ASME/ANS RA-S–2008

(Revision of ASME RA-S–2002)

Standard for Level 1/Large Early Release Frequency Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Nuclear Power Plant Applications

AN AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers

ASME
SETTING THE STANDARD

AMERICAN NUCLEAR SOCIETY

ASME/ANS RA-S–2008

(Revision of ASME RA-S–2002)

Standard for Level 1/Large Early Release Frequency Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Nuclear Power Plant Applications

AN AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers

ASME
SETTING THE STANDARD

The 2008 edition of this Standard is being issued with an automatic addenda subscription service. The use of addenda allows revisions made in response to public review comments or committee actions to be published as necessary. The next edition of this Standard is scheduled for publication in 2010.

ASME issues written replies to inquiries concerning interpretations of technical aspects of this Standard. Interpretations are published on the ASME Web site under the Committee Pages at http://cstools.asme.org. [Interpretations are also included with each edition and addenda.]

ASME is the registered trademark of The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

This code or standard was developed under procedures accredited as meeting the criteria for American National Standards. The Standards Committee that approved the code or standard was balanced to assure that individuals from competent and concerned interests have had an opportunity to participate. The proposed code or standard was made available for public review and comment that provides an opportunity for additional public input from industry, academia, regulatory agencies, and the public-at-large.

ASME does not "approve," "rate," or "endorse" any item, construction, proprietary device, or activity.

ASME does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights asserted in connection with any items mentioned in this document, and does not undertake to insure anyone utilizing a standard against liability for infringement of any applicable letters patent, nor assumes any such liability. Users of a code or standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any such patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility.

Participation by federal agency representative(s) or person(s) affiliated with industry is not to be interpreted as government or industry endorsement of this code or standard.

ASME accepts responsibility for only those interpretations of this document issued in accordance with the established ASME procedures and policies, which precludes the issuance of interpretations by individuals.

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990

CONTENTS

FOREWORD

The ASME Board on Nuclear Codes and Standards (BNCS) and American Nuclear Society (ANS) Standards Board mutually agreed in 2004 to form a Nuclear Risk Management Coordinating Committee (NRMCC). This committee was chartered to coordinate and harmonize Standards activities related to probabilistic risk assessment (PRA) between the two Standards development organizations (SDO). A key activity resulting from NRMCC was the development of PRA Standards structured around the Levels of PRA (i.e., Level 1, Level 2, Level 3) to be jointly issued by the two societies.

The scope of the initial issue of the ASME RA-S standard included Level 1 and Large Early Release Frequency (LERF) for internal events at power. In parallel with the development of ASME RA-S, ANS was developing companion PRA Standards covering external events, internal fire, and low power and shutdown conditions. These Standards are ANSI/ANS-58.21–2003, ANSI/ANS-58.23–2007, and ANS-58.22 (in development), respectively. ANS-58.22 will be added once it is approved as a revision or addendum. The three existing Standards are assembled together as a revision to ASME RA-S. Consequently, this revision to ASME RA-S is being issued with the revised identity of ASME/ANS RA-S–2008.

A major objective of the combined Standard is to ensure consistency in format, organization, language, and level of detail of the Standard. In assembling the component Standards the following criteria were used:

(a) the requirements in the Standards would not be revised or modified
(b) no new requirements would be included
(c) the numbering scheme of the technical requirements would be preserved
(d) the common requirements across the Standards would be consolidated into a single place
(e) the commentary and nonmandatory requirements would be retained

Implementation of the consensus process for this Standard revealed that preserving the exact same requirements from the component Standards created certain technical issues that will need to be addressed in a revision or addendum of ASME/ANS RA-S–2008.

During the development of the ASME RA-S and the ANS companion, titled PRA Standards for Internal Fires, External Events, and Low Power and Shutdown Conditions, concerns were raised by stakeholder organizations and SDOs with respect to stability and consistency in requirements between the Standards. Thus, a key objective of this Standard is to improve consistency and foster stability by enabling future changes to be applied across the various PRA scopes that previously existed as separate Standards. It is anticipated that efficiencies and improvements will result from maintaining, interpreting, and implementing one PRA Standard as opposed to four separate Standards. Additionally, the identification of common processes in general requirements sections for such areas as PRA configuration control, peer review, maintenance versus upgrade, and use in risk-informed applications can now be provided, which further supports consistency and stability. Using a single committee responsible for this Standard provides a single point of response to inquiries and places the expertise necessary to address and coordinate activities in a single cognizant group supported by responsible technical societies. In addition, this Standard is intended to determine the technical adequacy of a PRA such that the PRA can be used in decision making.

The Committee on Nuclear Risk Management (CNRM) operates under procedures accredited by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) as meeting the criteria of consensus procedures for American National Standards. The initial Standard was approved by the ASME Board on Nuclear Codes and Standards and subsequently approved by ANSI on April 9, 2008.

CNRM is responsible for ensuring that this Standard is maintained and revised as necessary following its original publication. This includes appropriate coordination with and linkage to other Standards under development for related risk-informed applications.

PREPARATION OF TECHNICAL INQUIRIES TO THE COMMITTEE ON NUCLEAR RISK MANAGEMENT

INTRODUCTION

The ASME Committee on Nuclear Risk Management will consider written requests for interpretations and revisions to risk management standards and development of new requirements as dictated by technological development. The Committee's activities in this latter regard are limited strictly to interpretations of the requirements, or to the consideration of revisions to the requirements on the basis of new data or technology. As a matter of published policy, ASME does not approve, certify, rate, or endorse any item, construction, proprietary device, or activity, and accordingly, inquiries requiring such consideration will be returned. Moreover, ASME does not act as a consultant on specific engineering problems or on the general application or understanding of the Standard requirements. If, based on the inquiry information submitted, it is the opinion of the Committee that the inquirer should seek assistance, the inquiry will be returned with the recommendation that such assistance be obtained. All inquiries that do not provide the information needed for the Committee's full understanding will be returned.

INQUIRY FORMAT

Inquiries shall be limited strictly to interpretations of the requirements, or to the consideration of revisions to the present requirements on the basis of new data or technology. Inquiries shall be submitted in the following format:

(a) Scope. The inquiry shall involve a single requirement or closely related requirements. An inquiry letter concerning unrelated subjects will be returned.

(b) Background. State the purpose of the inquiry, which would be either to obtain an interpretation of the Standard requirement or to propose consideration of a revision to the present requirements. Provide concisely the information needed for the Committee's understanding of the inquiry (with sketches as necessary), being sure to include references to the applicable standard edition, addenda, part, appendix, paragraph, figure, or table.

(c) Inquiry Structure. The inquiry shall be stated in a condensed and precise question format, omitting superfluous background information, and, where appropriate, composed in such a way that "yes" or "no" (perhaps with provisos) would be an acceptable reply. This inquiry statement should be technically and editorially correct.

(d) Proposed Reply. State what it is believed that the Standard requires. If, in the inquirer's opinion, a revision to the Standard is needed, recommended wording shall be provided.

(e) The inquiry shall be submitted in typewritten form; however, legible, handwritten inquiries will be considered.

(f) The inquiry shall include name, telephone number, and mailing address of the inquirer.

(g) The inquiry shall be submitted to the following address:

Secretary, Committee on Nuclear Risk Management
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990

ASME/ANS RA-S COMMITTEE
Standard for Level 1/LERF Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Nuclear Power Plant Applications

(The following is the roster of the Committee at the time of approval of this Standard.)

ASME Combined Standard Project Team

C. R. Grantom, *Chair,* South Texas Project Nuclear Operating Co.
T. Lazar, The American Society of Mechanical Engineers
S. A. Bernsen, Individual
M. Drouin, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

D. W. Henneke, General Electric
D. T. McLaughlin, Westinghouse Electric Co.
P. F. Nelson, UNAM
M. K. Ravindra, Individual

ASME Cross-Cutting Issues Project Team

D. E. True, *Chair,* ERIN Engineering and Research
T. Lazar, The American Society of Mechanical Engineers
R. E. Bradley, Nuclear Energy Institute
K. Canavan, Electric Power Research Institute
J. R. Chapman, Scientech
C. R. Grantom, South Texas Project Nuclear Operating Co.

G. A. Krueger, Exelon Corp.
S. H. Levinson, AREVA NP, Inc.
D. N. Miskiewicz, Progress Energy
G. W. Parry, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
D. J. Wakefield, ABS Consulting
I. B. Wall, Electric Power Research Institute

ASME Committee on Nuclear Risk Management

C. R. Grantom, *Chair,* South Texas Project Nuclear Operating Co.
T. A. Meyer, *Vice Chair,* Westinghouse Electric Co.
T. Lazar, The American Society of Mechanical Engineers
S. A. Bernsen, Individual
R. E. Bradley, Nuclear Energy Institute
H. D. Brewer, Duke Energy
K. Brook, British Energy
R. J. Budnitz, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
J. R. Chapman, Scientech
M. Drouin, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
K. N. Flemming, KNF Consulting Services
H. A. Hackerott, OPPD: Nuclear Engineering Division

S. Kojima, Computer Software Development Co.
I. B. Kouzmina, International Atomic Energy Agency
G. A. Krueger, Exelon Corp.
S. H. Levinson, AREVA NP, Inc.
P. F. Nelson, UNAM
R. E. Schneider, Westinghouse Electric Co.
B. D. Sloane, ERIN Engineering and Research
D. E. True, ERIN Engineering and Research
R. A. Hill, *Alternate,* ERIN Engineering and Research
I. B. Wall, Electric Power Research Institute
G. G. Wilks, Nuclear Electric Insurance
G. L. Zigler, Alion Science and Technology

ASME Subcommittee on Applications

B. D. Sloane, *Chair,* ERIN Engineering and Research
I. B. Wall, *Vice Chair,* Electric Power Research Institute
S. A. Bernsen, Individual
R. E. Bradley, Nuclear Energy Institute
K. Brook, British Energy
M. P. Carr, Southern California Edison, SONGS
H. A. Hackerott, OPPD: Nuclear Engineering Division
R. A. Hill, ERIN Engineering and Research

E. Kichev, Kozloduy Nuclear Power Plant
I. B. Kouzmina, International Atomic Energy Agency
G. A. Krueger, Exelon Corp.
D. T. McLaughlin, Westinghouse Electric Co.
T. A. Meyer, Westinghouse Electric Co.
G. W. Parry, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
T. A. Wheeler, Sandia National Laboratories

ASME Subcommittee on Technology

H. D. Brewer, *Chair*, Duke Energy
S. H. Levinson, *Vice Chair,* AREVA NP, Inc.
R. J. Budnitz, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
K. Canavan, Electric Power Research Institute
J. R. Chapman, Scientech
M. Drouin, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
K. N. Flemming, KNF Consulting Services
D. W. Henneke, General Electric
S. Kojima, Computer Software Development Co.

J. L. Lachance, Sandia National Laboratories
D. N. Miskiewicz, Progress Energy
P. F. Nelson, UNAM
M. K. Ravindra, Individual
R. E. Schneider, Westinghouse Electric Co.
D. W. Stillwell, South Texas Project Nuclear Operating Co.
D. E. True, ERIN Engineering and Research
D. J. Wakefield, ABS Consulting

ASME Special Committee on Standards Planning

T. A. Meyer, *Chair,* Westinghouse Electric Co.
R. E. Bradley, Nuclear Energy Institute
R. J. Budnitz, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
M. Drouin, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

S. Kojima, Computer Software Development Co.
I. B. Kouzmina, International Atomic Energy Agency
G. L. Zigler, Alion Science and Technology

ANS Risk-Informed Standards Committee

A. L. Camp, *Chair,* Sandia National Laboratories
R. J. Budnitz, *Vice Chair,* Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
P. J. Amico, Science Applications International Corp.
B. Najafi, *Alternate,* Science Applications International Corp.
R. A. Bari, Brookhaven National Laboratory
R. L. Black, U.S. Department of Energy
R. E. Bradley, Nuclear Energy Institute
M. T. Drouin, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
G. Parry, *Alternate,* U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
F. A. Emerson, General Electric
D. J. Finnicum, Westinghouse Electric Co.
B. R. Baron, *Alternate,* Westinghouse Electric Co.
J. P. Gaertner, Electric Power Research Institute

D. Hance, *Alternate,* Electric Power Research Institute
D. W. Henneke, General Electric
R. A. Hill, ERIN Engineering and Research
D. True, *Alternate,* ERIN Engineering and Research
E. A. Hughes, ETRANCO
G. A. Krueger, *Alternate,* Exelon Nuclear
K. L. Kiper, Florida Power and Light Co.
S. H. Levinson, AREVA NP, Inc.
M. K. Ravindra, Individual
M. P. Rubin, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
J. B. Savy, Risk Management Solutions
D. W. Stillwell, South Texas Project Nuclear Operating Co.
J. Young, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

ANS RISC Observers

W. E. Burchill, Texas A&M University
W. D. Holmes, HSB Professional Loss Control
Y. F. Khalil, Yale University

J. Mitman, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
S. Sancaktar, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
F. Yilmaz, Entergy Nuclear

Working Group ANS-58.21 Roster (External Events Working Group)

M. K. Ravindra, *Chair,* Individual
R. J. Budnitz, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
N. C. Chokshi, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

Working Group ANS-58.23 Roster (Fire PRA Standard Working Group)

D. W. Henneke, *Chair,* General Electric
F. J. Joglar-Biloch, Science Applications International Corp.
M. Kazarians, Kazarians and Associates, Inc.
A. M. Kolaczkowski, Science Applications International Corp.

B. Najafi, Science Applications International Corp.
S. P. Nowlen, Sandia National Laboratories
N. O. Siu, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
K. L. Zee, ERIN Engineering and Research

Other Individuals and Organizations Providing Substantial Support and Input to the Standard

BWR Owner's Group

PREFACE

ORGANIZATION OF THIS STANDARD

This Standard is organized into Parts as follows:

Part 1   General Requirements for a Level 1 and large early release frequency (LERF) PRA at-power, including internal events, internal fire, and external events; a Level 1/LERF PRA at low-power and shutdown, including internal and external events (except internal fires)

Part 2   Technical and peer review requirements for a Level 1 and LERF PRA for at-power, internal events

Part 3   Technical and peer review requirements for a Level 1 and LERF PRA for at-power, internal fire events

Part 4   Technical and peer review requirements for a Level 1 and LERF PRA for at-power, external events

Part 5   Technical and peer review requirements for a Level 1 and LERF PRA for low-power and shutdown, including internal and external events (except internal fires) (to be included at a future date)

Each Part is divided into Sections, and the Sections are labeled sequentially within Parts, as in the following example:

PART 1   LEVEL 1 AND LERF PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1-1 Introduction

1-2 Acronyms and Definitions

1-3 Risk Assessment Application Process

1-4 Risk Assessment Technical Requirements

1-5 PRA Configuration Control

1-6 Peer Review

PART 2   INTERNAL EVENTS AT POWER

2-1 Technical Requirements for Internal Events at Power

2-2 Peer Review for Internal Events at Power

Each Section is subdivided into paragraphs, subparagraphs, and breakdowns, as in the following example:
Paragraph: 1-3.1
Subparagraphs: 1-3.1.2

When paragraphs are used to identify sequential requirements they will be identified by adding a lower-case letter such as (a), (b), (c), etc.

Tables and figures provided in this Standard are identified by the applicable paragraph or subparagraph number for which they apply, with either "Table" or "Fig." and labeled sequentially as follows: 1-3.2.1-1, 1-3.2.1-2, etc. Each table or figure is placed near the text that applies to its use.

References are identified sequentially within the text as bracketed numbers (i.e., [1], [2], etc.). Within tables, references are identified sequentially as Note (1), Note (2), etc. A complete listing of the references, including publishers' information, is located in the References section.

When required by context in this Standard, the singular shall be interpreted as the plural, and vice versa.

DESCRIPTION OF SECTIONS WITHIN EACH PART IN THIS STANDARD

The following descriptions of the individual Sections of each Part in this Standard are intended to provide the reader with general information on the scope of coverage and the rationale applied in their development.

PART 1   LEVEL 1 AND LERF PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1-1 Introduction

This Section summarizes the objective, scope, applicability, and contents of the Standard.

1-2 Acronyms and Definitions

This Section identifies and describes unique terms, abbreviations, and acronyms that are used in this Standard.

1-3 Risk Assessment Application Process

This Section describes a process for determining the capability of a PRA to support specific risk-informed applications.

1-4 Risk Assessment Technical Requirements

This Section contains objectives, scope, and general requirements for a PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision-making.

1-5 PRA Configuration Control

This Section provides requirements for maintaining and upgrading a PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision-making.

1-6 Peer Review

This Section provides the general requirements for a peer review of a PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision making.

1-7 References

This Section lists the references cited in Part 1.

1-8 For Further Reading

This Section lists additional references that, although not referenced in this Standard, provide further information about the subject.

PART 2 INTERNAL EVENTS, AT POWER

2-1 Technical Requirements for Internal Events, at Power

This Section contains scope, high level requirements (HLRs), and supporting requirements (SRs) for a Level 1 and LERF internal events, at power PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision-making.

2-2 Peer Review Requirements for Internal Events, at Power

This Section provides the requirements for a peer review of a Level 1 and LERF internal events, at power PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision making.

2-3 References

This Section lists the references cited in Part 2.

PART 3 FIRE PRA EVENTS, AT-POWER

3-1 Technical Requirements for Internal Fire Events

This Section contains scope, HLRs, and SRs for a Level 1 and LERF internal fire events PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision-making.

3-2 Peer Review Requirements for Internal Fire Events

This Section provides the requirements for a peer review of a Level 1 and LERF internal fire events PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision making.

PART 4 EXTERNAL EVENTS, AT-POWER

4-1 Technical Requirements for External Events

This Section contains scope, HLRs, and SRs for a Level 1 and LERF external events PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision-making.

4-2 Peer Review Requirements for External Events

This Section provides the requirements for a peer review of a Level 1 and LERF external events PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision making.

4-3 Documentation Requirements for External Events

This Section provides the requirements documentation of a Level 1 and LERF external events PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision making.

PART 5 LOW POWER AND SHUTDOWN (TO BE PROVIDED IN A FUTURE PUBLICATION)

5-1 Technical Requirements for Low Power and Shutdown Conditions

This Section contains scope, HLRs, and SRs for a Level 1 and LERF low power and shutdown PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision-making.

5-2 Peer Review Requirements for Low Power and Shutdown Conditions

This Section provides the requirements for a peer review of a Level 1 and LERF low power and shutdown PRA to be used in support of risk-informed decision making.

USER RESPONSIBILITY

Users of this Standard are cautioned that they are responsible for all technical assumptions inherent in the use of PRA models, computer programs, and analysis performed to meet the requirements of this Standard.

CORRESPONDENCE

Suggestions for improvements to the Standard or inclusion of additional topics shall be sent to the following address:

Secretary, Committee on Nuclear Risk
Management
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5900

ADDENDA SERVICE

This edition of ASME/ANS RA-S–2008 includes an automatic addenda subscription service with no set schedule up to the publication of the next edition. The addenda subscription service includes approved new Sections, revisions to existing Sections, and issued interpretations. The interpretations included as part of the addenda service are not part of this Standard.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1
LEVEL 1 AND LERF PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 1-1
Introduction

1-1.1 OBJECTIVE

This Standard sets forth the requirements for probabilistic risk assessments (PRAs) used to support risk-informed decisions for commercial light water reactor nuclear power plants and prescribes a method for applying these requirements for specific applications.

1-1.2 SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY

This Standard establishes requirements for a Level 1 PRA of internal and external events for all plant operating modes (low power and shutdown modes will be included at a future date). In addition, this Standard establishes requirements for a limited Level 2 PRA sufficient to evaluate large early release frequency (LERF). The only initiating events explicitly excluded from the scope are accidents resulting from purposeful human-induced security threats (e.g., sabotage). This Standard applies to PRAs used to support applications of risk-informed decision-making related to design, licensing, procurement, construction, operation, and maintenance. These requirements are written for operating power plants. They may be used for plants under design or construction, for advanced LWRs, or for other reactor designs, but revised or additional requirements may be needed.

1-1.3 PRA CAPABILITY CATEGORIES

This Standard is intended for a wide range of applications that require a corresponding range of PRA capabilities. Applications vary with respect to which risk metrics are employed, which decision criteria are used, the extent of reliance on the PRA results in supporting a decision, and the degree of resolution required for the factors that determine the risk significance of the proposed changes. To determine the needed capabilities, the application is evaluated by considering PRA technical element attributes, as amplified in para. 1-3.2.2. For example, a proposed change to the maintenance practice for a given component may be evaluated in a particular application. The capabilities of the PRA for those accident sequences involving the failure or unavailability of the component are relevant to such an application, whereas the capabilities of the PRA for other sequences are not as relevant since there are no changes that need to be resolved for these sequences.

The required category of PRA capabilities may vary over different technical elements of the PRA, within a given element, across different accident sequences or classes of accident sequences, initiating events, basic events, hazard groups, and end states, depending on the application. Although the range of capabilities required for each portion of the PRA to support an application falls on a continuum, three Capability Categories are defined in this Standard so that requirements can be developed and presented in a manageable way.

They are designated as PRA Capability Categories I, II, and III. Table 1-1.3-1 describes, for these three principal attributes of a PRA, the bases for defining the capability categories. These were used to develop technical requirements for each of the Capability Categories.

This Standard includes High Level Requirements (HLRs) for each element that are common for all applications, and Supporting Requirements (SRs) that are specified for each element and further that are differentiated by Capability Category. This differentiation facilitates the determination of the appropriate requirements for each portion of a PRA that is necessary to support a given application.

The Capability Categories are not based on the level of conservatism in a particular aspect of the analysis. In many cases, the level of conservatism decreases as the Capability Category increases and more detail and more realism are introduced into the analysis. However, this is not true for all requirements and should not be assumed. Specific examples where a lower Capability Category may be less conservative are those requirements associated with the treatment of spurious operations. As the Capability Category increases, the depth of the analysis required also increases. Hence, for a system train that is analyzed with less spurious operation considerations such as in Capability Category I, increasing the depth of the analysis in this case for Capability Categories II and III will identify additional spurious operations that will increase risk and thus the lower capability category will yield a lower (less conservative) estimated risk. Realism, however, does increase with increasing a capability category.

The boundaries between these Capability Categories can only be defined in a general sense. When a comparison is made between the capabilities of any given PRA and the SRs of this Standard, it is expected that the capabilities of a PRA's elements or portions of the PRA within each of the elements will not necessarily all fall within the same Capability Category, but rather will be distributed among all three Capability Categories. (There may be PRA elements, or portions of the PRA within the elements that fail to meet the SRs for any of these Capability Categories.) While all portions of the PRA need not have the same capability, the PRA model should be coherent. The SRs have been written so that, within a Category, the interfaces between portions of the PRA are coherent (e.g., requirements for event trees are consistent with the definition of initiating event groups).

When a specific application is undertaken, judgment is needed to determine which Capability Category is needed for each portion of the PRA, and hence which SRs apply to the applications. (See Section 1-3.)

1-1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR PRA ELEMENTS
1-1.4.1 PRA Elements
The technical requirements in each Part are organized by their respective PRA elements. The PRA elements define the scope of the analysis for each Part of the Standard. Interpretations of supporting requirements are listed in Table 1-1.4-1.

1-1.4.2 High-Level Requirements
A set of Objectives and HLRs is provided for each PRA Element in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard. All PRAs using this Standard shall satisfy each of these HLRs as explained in para. 1-1.3. The HLRs set forth the minimum requirements for meeting this Standard in general terms and present the top level logic for the derivation of more detailed SRs for each of the PRA Capability Categories. The HLRs reflect not only the diversity of approaches that have been used to develop the existing PRAs, but also the need to accommodate future technological innovations.

1-1.4.3 Supporting Requirements
The SRs for the Technical Elements are presented in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard as action statements, using the three Capability Categories described in para. 1-1.3. For each Capability Category, the SRs define the minimum requirements necessary to meet that Capability Category. In these tables, some action statements apply to only one Capability Category and some extend across two or three Capability Categories. When an action statement spans multiple categories, it applies equally to each Capability Category. When necessary, the differentiation between Capability Categories is made in other associated SRs. The interpretation of a Supporting Requirement whose action statement spans multiple categories is stated in Table 1-1.4-1. It is intended that, by meeting all the SRs under a given HLR, a PRA will meet that HLR. The Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard also specifies the required documentation to facilitate PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

The SRs specify what to do rather than how to do it, and, in that sense, specific methods for satisfying the requirements are not prescribed. Nevertheless, certain established methods were contemplated during the development of these requirements. Alternative methods and approaches to the requirements of this Standard may be used if they provide results that are equivalent or superior to the methods usually used and they meet the HLRs and SRs presented in this Standard. The use of any particular method for meeting an SR shall be documented and shall be subject to review by the peer review process described in Section 1-6.

1-1.5 RISK ASSESSMENT APPLICATION PROCESS
The use of a PRA and the Capability Categories that are needed for each part of the PRA and for each of the PRA Elements will differ among applications. Section

2

Table 1-1.3-1   Bases for PRA Capability Categories

Attributes of PRA	I	II	III
1. Scope and Level of Detail: The degree to which the scope and level of detail of the plant design, operation, and maintenance are modeled.	Resolution and specificity sufficient to identify the relative importance of the contributors at the system or train level (and for Fire PRA, at a fire area level), including associated human actions [Notes (1) and (2)].	Resolution and specificity sufficient to identify the relative importance of the significant contributors at the component level (and for Fire PRA, at a physical analysis unit level including fire protection program and design elements) including associated human actions, as necessary [Notes (1), (2), (3), and (4)].	Resolution and specificity sufficient to identify the relative importance of the contributors at the component level (and for Fire PRA, for specific locations within fire areas or physical analysis units, including fire protection program and design elements) including associated human actions, as necessary [Notes (1), (2), (3), and (4)].
2. Plant-specificity: The degree to which plant-specific information is incorporated such that the as-built and as-operated plant is addressed.	Use of generic data/models acceptable except for the need to account for the unique design and operational features of the plant.	Use of plant-specific data/models for the significant contributors.	Use of plant-specific data/models for all contributors, where available.
3. Realism: The degree to which realism is incorporated such that the expected response of the plant is addressed.	Departures from realism will have moderate impact on the conclusions and risk insights as supported by good practices [Note (5)].	Departures from realism will have small impact on the conclusions and risk insights as supported by good practices [Note (5)].	Departures from realism will have negligible impact on the conclusions and risk insights as supported by good practices [Note (5)].

3

Table 1-1.3-1 Bases for PRA Capability Categories (Cont'd)

NOTES:

(1) The terms "fire area" and "physical analysis unit" are defined in section 1-2.2. Fire areas are defined in the context of regulatory compliance documentation. Physical analysis units are subdivisions of a fire area used for the purposes of the Fire PRA.

(2) The Fire PRA capability categories are distinguished, in part, based on the level of resolution provided in the analysis results. There is a gradation in resolution from fire areas for Capability Category I to specific locations within a fire area or physical analysis unit for Capability Category III. This distinction should not be confused with the task of plant partitioning (see section 3-1.7.1). A Capability Category III Fire PRA could, for example, partition the plant at a fire area level and yet resolve fire risk contributions to the level of specific fire scenarios within each fire area. This approach would satisfy the intent of the Capability Category III basis in this regard. The term "fire protection program and design elements" as used here is intended to broadly encompass fire protection systems, features, and program provisions implemented in support of fire protection defense-in-depth. The term is intended to encompass active systems such as fire detection and suppression systems, passive features such as fire barriers, programmatic elements such as administrative controls, as well as other aspects of the fire protection program such as the manual fire brigade and post-fire safe shutdown.

(3) The definition for Capability Categories II and III is not meant to imply that the scope and level of detail includes identification of every component and human action, but only those needed for the function of the system being modeled.

(4) The term "fire protection program and design elements" as used here is intended to broadly encompass fire protection systems, features, and program provisions implemented in support of fire protection defense-in-depth. The term is intended to encompass active systems such as fire detection and suppression systems, passive features such as fire barriers, and programmatic elements such as administrative controls, as well as other aspects of the fire protection program such as the manual fire brigade and postfire safe shutdown.

(5) Differentiation from moderate, to small, to negligible is determined by the extent to which the impact on the conclusions and risk insights could affect a decision under consideration. This differentiation recognizes that the PRA would generally not be the sole input to a decision. A moderate impact implies that the impact (of the departure from realism) is of sufficient size that it is likely that a decision could be affected; a small impact implies that it is unlikely that a decision could be affected, and a negligible impact implies that a decision would not be affected.

4

Table 1-1.4-1 Interpretation of Supporting Requirements

Action Statement Spans	Peer Review Finding	Interpretation of the Supporting Requirement
All Three Capability Categories (I/II/III)	Meets SR	Capable of supporting applications in all Capability Categories
	Does not meet SR	Does not meet minimum standard
Single Capability Category (I, II, or III)	Meets individual SR	Capable of supporting applications requiring that Capability Category or lower
	Does not meet any SR	Does not meet minimum standard
Lower Two Capability Categories (I/II)	Meets SR for CC I/II	Capable of supporting applications requiring Capability Category I or II
	Meets SR for CC III	Capable of supporting applications in all Capability Categories
	Does not meet SR	Does not meet minimum standard
Upper Two Capability Categories (II/III)	Meets SR for CC II/III	Capable of supporting applications in all Capability Categories
	Meets SR for CC I	Capable of supporting applications requiring Capability Category I
	Does not meet SR	Does not meet minimum standard

1-3 describes the activities to determine whether a PRA has the capability to support a specific application of risk-informed decision making. Three different PRA Capability Categories were described in para. 1-1.3. PRA capabilities are evaluated for applicable parts of a PRA and each associated SR, rather than by specifying a Capability Category for the whole PRA. Therefore, only those parts of the PRA required to support the application in question need the Capability Category appropriate for that application. For a given application, supplementary analyses may be used in place of, or to augment, those aspects of a PRA that do not fully meet the requirements in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard. Requirements for supplementary analysis are outside the scope of this Standard.

1-1.6 PRA CONFIGURATION CONTROL

Section 1-5 provides requirements for configuration control of a PRA (i.e., maintaining and upgrading a plant specific PRA) such that the PRA reflects the as-built, as-operated facility to a degree sufficient to support the application for which it is used.

1-1.7 PEER REVIEW REQUIREMENTS

Section 1-6 provides the general requirements for a peer review to determine if the PRA methodology and its implementation meet the requirements of the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard. Scope-specific requirements are contained in the Peer Review Section of the respective Parts of this Standard.

1-1.8 ADDRESSING MULTIPLE HAZARD GROUPS

The technical requirements to determine the technical adequacy of a PRA for different hazard groups to support applications are presented in Parts 2, 3, and 4. The approaches to modeling the plant damage resulting from different hazard groups vary in terms of the degree of realism and the level of detail achievable by the state of the art. For example, there are uncertainties that are unique to the modeling of the different hazards and their effect on the plant, and the assumptions made in dealing with these uncertainties can lead to varying degrees of conservatism in the estimates of risk. Furthermore, because the analyses can be resource intensive, it is normal to use screening approaches to limit the number of detailed scenarios to be evaluated and the number of mitigating systems credited while still achieving an acceptable evaluation of risk. These screening approaches are unique to each hazard group.

For many applications, it is necessary to consider the combined impact on risk from those hazard groups for which it cannot be demonstrated that the impact on the decision being made is insignificant. This can be done by using a single model that combines the PRA models for the different hazard groups, or by combining the results from separate models. In either case, when combining the results from the different hazard groups, it is essential to account for the differences in levels of conservatism and levels of detail so that the conclusions drawn from the results are not overly biased or distorted. To support this objective, the Standard is structured so that requirements for the analysis of the PRA results, including identification of significant contributors, identification and characterization of sources of uncertainty, and identification of assumptions are included in each Part separately.

The requirements for developing a PRA model in Parts 3 and 4 refer back to the requirements of Part 2. The requirements of Part 2 should be applied to the extent needed given the context of the modeling of each hazard group. In each Part, many of the requirements that differentiate between Capability Categories, either directly, or by incorporating the requirements of Part 2, do so on the basis of the treatment of significant contributors and significant accident sequences/cutsets for the hazard group being addressed. Because, as discussed above, there are differences in the way the PRA models for each specific hazard group are developed, the requirements are best treated as being self-contained for each hazard group separately when determining significant contributors and significant accident sequences/cutsets. In other words, these are identified with respect to the CDF and LERF for each hazard group separately. While there is a need in some applications to assess the significance with respect to the total CDF or LERF, this assessment has to be done with a full understanding of the differences in conservatism and level of detail introduced by the modeling approaches for the different hazard groups, as well as within each hazard group.

To determine the category at which the SRs have been met, it is necessary to have a definition of the term "significant." Consequently, the term "significant" is used in various definitions in this Standard and is thereby explicitly incorporated into specific supporting requirements (SRs). Generally, the philosophy used in Capability Category II ensures a higher level of realism for significant contributors. This manifests itself in SRs related to the scope of plant-specific data, detailed HRA (versus screening values), CCF treatment, documentation, and others.

The only consequence of not meeting the Standard definition of significant for a specific SR is that the PRA would not meet Capability Category II for that SR. Thus, in the context of an application, if a hazard group is a small contributor, it should be acceptable to meet Capability Category I by using screening HEPs, not using plant-specific data for equipment reliability, etc. The applicable portion of the PRA will simply be considered as meeting Capability Category I for that specific SR for that hazard group.

Additionally, from a practical standpoint, PRA models are generally developed on a hazard group basis (i.e., a fire PRA, a seismic PRA, a high wind PRA, etc.). While they may be integrated into a single model with multiple hazards, the development is done on a hazard group basis. In Capability Category II, this Standard strives to ensure that the more significant contributors to each hazard group are understood and treated with an equivalent level of realism, so as to not skew the results for that hazard group. The definitions also acknowledge that there may be cases where the proposed quantitative definition is inappropriate (e.g., the hazard group risk is very low or bounding methods are used).

To summarize, the definitions that use the term "significant" simply help to define how much realism is necessary to meet Capability Category II of some SRs. They are NOT intended to be definitions of what is significant in a particular application. Indeed, in the context of a specific application, they may be either too loose or too restrictive, depending on what is being evaluated. In the context of this Standard, the decisions on applying these definitions and/or defining what is significant to a decision would be addressed in the Risk Assessment Application Process (see Section 1-3).

Section 1-2
Acronyms and Definitions

The following definitions are provided to ensure a uniform understanding of acronyms and terms as they are specifically used in this Standard.

1-2.1   ACRONYMS

AC: alternating current

ACRS: Advisory Committee for Reactor Safeguards

ADS: automatic depressurization system

ANS: American Nuclear Society

AOPs: abnormal operating procedures

AOT: allowed outage time

ARI: alternate rod insertion

ASEP: accident sequence evaluation program

ATWS: anticipated transient without scram

BWR: boiling water reactor

CCDP: conditional core damage probability

CCF: common cause failure(s)

CCW: component cooling water

CDF: core damage frequency

CDFM: conservative deterministic failure margin

CEUS: central and eastern United States

CF: circuit failure analysis (fire PRA technical element)

CLERP: conditional large early release probability

CS: cable selection and location (fire PRA technical element)

DBE: design-basis earthquake

DC: direct current

DID: defense-in-depth

DOE: U.S. Department of Energy

DW: drywell

ECCS: emergency core cooling system

EDG: emergency diesel generator

EOPs: emergency operating procedures

EPRI: Electric Power Research Institute

ES: equipment selection (fire PRA technical element)

FHA: fire hazards analysis (or assessment)

FIVE: fire-induced vulnerability evaluation

FPRA: fire probabilistic risk assessment

FQ: fire risk quantification (fire PRA technical element)

FRSS: fire risk scoping study (NUREG/CR-5088 [1])

FSAR: Final Safety Analysis Report

FSS: fire scenario selection and analysis (fire PRA technical element)

GIP: generic implementation procedure

HCLPF: high confidence of low probability of failure

HEP: human error probability

HFE: human failure event

HLR: High Level Requirement

HPCI: high pressure coolant injection

HRA: human reliability analysis

HVAC: heating, ventilation, and air conditioning

I&C: instrumentation and control

IE: initiating event

IGN: ignition frequency (fire PRA technical element)

IPE: individual plant examination

IPEEE: individual plant examination of external events

ISLOCA: interfacing systems loss of coolant accident

LCO: limiting condition of operation

LERF: large early release frequency

LLNL: Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory

LOCA: loss of coolant accident

LOOP: loss of offsite power (also referred to as "LOSP")

LWR: light water reactor

MCR: main control room

MMI: modified Mercalli intensity

MOV: motor operated valve

NEI: Nuclear Energy Institute

NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

NPP: nuclear power plant

NPSH: net positive suction head

NRC: Nuclear Regulatory Commission

NSSS: nuclear steam supply system

OBE: operating-basis earthquake

P&IDs: piping and instrumentation drawings (or diagrams)

PCS: power conversion system

PDS: plant damage state

PGA: peak ground acceleration

PMF: probable maximum flood

PORV: power (or pilot) operated relief valve

PP: plant partitioning (fire PRA technical element)

PRA: probabilistic risk assessment

PRM: plant response model (fire PRA technical element)

PSHA: probabilistic seismic hazard analysis

PWR: pressurized water reactor

QA: quality assurance

QLS: qualitative screening (fire PRA technical element)

QNS: quantitative screening (fire PRA technical element)

RAI: request for additional information

RCIC: reactor core isolation cooling

RCP: reactor coolant pump

RCS: reactor coolant system

RES: Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research (of the NRC)

RG: regulatory guide (an NRC issued communication)

RLE: review level earthquake

RPT: reactor pump trip

RPV: reactor pressure vessel

RRS: required response spectrum

RWST: refueling water storage tank

SAR: safety analysis report

SBO: station blackout

SDP: significance determination process

SEL: seismic equipment list

SF: seismic fire interactions (fire PRA technical element)

SFPE: Society of Fire Protection Engineers

SGTR: steam generator tube rupture

SLCS: standby liquid control system

SM: safety margin

SMA: seismic margin assessment

SME: seismic margin earthquake

SORV: stuck open relief valve

SQRT: seismic qualification review team

SR: Supporting Requirements

SRA: senior reactor analyst

SRP: standard review plan

SRT: seismic review team

SSA: safe shutdown analysis

SSCs: structures systems and components

SSE: safe shutdown earthquake

SSEL: safe shutdown equipment list

SSHAC: Senior Seismic Hazard Analysis Committee

SSI: soil-structure interaction

SW: service water

THERP: Technique for Human Error Rate Prediction (see NUREG/CR-1278 [2])

TS: Technical Specifications

UHS: uniform hazard response spectrum

UNC: uncertainty analysis (fire PRA technical element)

1-2.2   DEFINITIONS

accident class: a grouping of severe accidents with similar characteristics (such as accidents initiated by a transient with a loss of decay heat removal, loss of coolant accidents, station blackout accidents, and containment bypass accidents).

accident consequences: the extent of plant damage or the radiological release and health effects to the public or the economic costs of a core damage accident.

accident sequence: a representation in terms of an initiating event followed by a sequence of failures or successes of events (such as system, function, or operator performance) that can lead to undesired consequences, with a specified end state (e.g., core damage or large early release).

accident sequence analysis: the process to determine the combinations of initiating events, safety functions, and system failures and successes that may lead to core damage or large early release.

accident sequence, significant: see *significant accident sequence.*

adversely affect: in the context of fire PRA, to impact, via fire, plant equipment items and cables leading to equipment or circuit failure (including spurious operation of devices).

aleatory uncertainty: the uncertainty inherent in a nondeterministic (stochastic, random) phenomenon. Aleatory uncertainty is reflected by modeling the phenomenon in terms of a probabilistic model. In principle, aleatory uncertainty cannot be reduced by the accumulation of more data or additional information. (Aleatory uncertainty is sometimes called "randomness.")

assumption: a decision or judgment that is made in the development of the PRA model. An assumption is either related to a source of model uncertainty or is related to scope or level of detail. An assumption related to a model uncertainty is made with the knowledge that

a different reasonable alternative assumption exists. A reasonable alternative assumption is one that has broad acceptance within the technical community and for which the technical basis for consideration is at least as sound as that of the assumption being made. An assumption related to scope or level of detail is one that is made for modeling convenience. An assumption is labeled "key" when it may influence (i.e., have the potential to change) the decision being made. Therefore, a key assumption is identified in the context of an application.

at power: those plant operating states characterized by the reactor being critical and producing power, with automatic actuation of critical safety systems not blocked and with essential support systems aligned in their normal power operation configuration.

availability: the complement of unavailability.

basic event: an event in a fault tree model that requires no further development, because the appropriate limit of resolution has been reached.

bounding analysis: analysis that uses assumptions such that the assessed outcome will meet or exceed the maximum severity of all credible outcomes.

cable: referring solely to "electric cables," a construction comprising one or more insulated electrical conductors (generally copper or aluminum). A cable may or may not have other physical features such as an outer protective jacket, a protective armor (e.g., spiral wound or braided), shield wraps, and/or an uninsulated ground conductor or drain wire. Cables are used to connect points in a common electrical circuit and may be used to transmit power, control signals, indications, or instrument signals.

cable failure mode: the behavior of an electrical cable upon fire-induced failure that may include intracable shorting, intercable shorting, and/or shorts between a conductor and an external ground. (See also *hot short*.)

CDFM method: refers to the conservative deterministic failure margin (CDFM) method as described in EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [3] wherein the seismic margin of the component is calculated using a set of deterministic rules that are more realistic than the design procedures.

circuit failure mode: the manner in which a conductor fault is manifested in the circuit. Circuit failure modes include loss of motive power, loss of control, loss of or false indication, open circuit conditions (e.g., a blown fuse or open circuit protective device), and spurious operation.

common cause failure (CCF): a failure of two or more components during a short period of time as a result of a single shared cause.

community distribution: for any specific expert judgment, the distribution of expert judgments of the entire relevant (informed) technical community of experts knowledgeable about the given issue.

component: an item in a nuclear power plant, such as a vessel, pump, valve, or circuit breaker.

composite variability: the composite variability includes the aleatory (randomness) uncertainty (β_R) and the epistemic (modeling and data) uncertainty (β_U). The logarithmic standard deviation of composite variability, β_c, is expressed as $(\beta_R^2 + \beta_U^2)^{1/2}$.

concurrent hot short: the occurrence of two or more hot shorts such that the shorts overlap in time (e.g., a second hot short occurs before a prior hot short has self-mitigated or has been mitigated by an operator action).

containment analysis: the process to evaluate the failure thresholds or leakage rates of the containment.

containment bypass: a direct or indirect flow path that may allow the release of radioactive material directly to the environment bypassing the containment.

containment challenge: severe accident conditions (e.g., plant thermal hydraulic conditions or phenomena) that may result in compromising containment integrity. These conditions or phenomena can be compared with containment capability to determine whether a containment failure mode results.

containment failure: loss of integrity of the containment pressure boundary from a core damage accident that results in unacceptable leakage of radio nuclides to the environment.

containment failure mode: the manner in which a containment radionuclide release pathway is created. It encompasses both those structural failures of containment induced by containment challenges when they exceed containment capability and the failure modes of containment induced by human failure events, isolation failures, or bypass events such as ISLOCA.

containment performance: a measure of the response of a nuclear plant containment to severe accident conditions.

core damage: uncovery and heatup of the reactor core to the point at which prolonged oxidation and severe fuel damage are anticipated and involving enough of the core, if released, to result in offsite public health effects.

core damage frequency (CDF): expected number of core damage events per unit of time.

damage criteria: those characteristics of the fire-induced environmental effects that will be taken as indicative of the fire-induced failure of a damage target or set of damage targets.

damage target: see *target*.

damage threshold: the values corresponding to the damage criteria that will be taken as indicative of the onset of fire-induced failure of a damage target or set of damage targets.

deaggregation: determination of the functional contribution of each magnitude-distance pair to the total seismic

hazard. To accomplish this, a set of magnitude and distance bins are selected, and the annual frequency of exceeding selected ground motion parameters from each magnitude-distance pair is computed and divided by the total probability.

demonstrably conservative analysis: analysis that uses assumptions such that the assessed outcome will be conservative relative to the expected outcome.

dependency: requirement external to an item and upon which its function depends and is associated with dependent events that are determined by, influenced by, or correlated to other events or occurrences.

design-basis earthquake (DBE): a commonly employed term for the safe shutdown earthquake (SSE), defined separately below.

diagnosis: examination and evaluation of data to determine either the condition of an SSC or the cause of the condition.

distribution system: piping, raceway, duct, or tubing that carries or conducts fluids, electricity, or signals from one point to another.

electrical overcurrent protective device: an active or passive device designed to prevent current flow from exceeding a predetermined level by breaking the circuit when the predetermined level is exceeded (e.g., fuse or circuit breaker).

end state: the set of conditions at the end of an accident sequence that characterizes the impact of the sequence on the plant or the environment. In most PRAs, end states typically include success states (i.e., those states with negligible impact), plant damage states for Level 1 sequences, and release categories for LERF sequences.

epistemic uncertainty: the uncertainty attributable to incomplete knowledge about a phenomenon that affects our ability to model it. Epistemic uncertainty is reflected in ranges of values for parameters, a range of viable models, the level of model detail, multiple expert interpretations, and statistical confidence. In principle, epistemic uncertainty can be reduced by the accumulation of additional information. (Epistemic uncertainty is sometimes also called "modeling uncertainty.")

equipment: a term used to broadly cover the various components in a nuclear power plant. Equipment includes electrical and mechanical components (e.g., pumps, control and power switches, integrated circuit components, valves, motors, fans, etc.), and instrumentation and indication components (e.g., status indicator lights, meters, strip chart recorders, sensors, etc.). Equipment, as used in this Standard, *excludes* electrical cables.

equipment qualification: the generation and maintenance of data and documentation to demonstrate that equipment is capable of operating under the conditions of a qualification test, or test and analysis.

evaluator expert: an expert who is capable of evaluating the relative credibility of multiple alternative hypotheses, and who is expected to evaluate all potential hypotheses and bases of inputs from proponents and resource experts, to provide both evaluator input and other experts' representation of the community distribution.

event tree: a logic diagram that begins with an initiating event or condition and progresses through a series of branches that represent expected system or operator performance that either succeeds or fails and arrives at either a successful or failed end state.

event tree top event: the conditions (i.e., system behavior or operability, human actions, or phenomenological events) that are considered at each branch point in an event tree.

expert elicitation: a formal, highly structured, and documented process whereby expert judgments, usually of multiple experts, are obtained.

expert judgment: information provided by a technical expert, in the expert's area of expertise, based on opinion, or on an interpretation based on reasoning that includes evaluations of theories, models, or experiments.

exposed structural steel: structural steel elements that are not protected by a passive fire barrier feature (e.g., fire-retardant coating) with a minimum fire-resistance rating of 1 hr.

external event: an IE originating outside a nuclear power plant that causes safety system failures, operator errors, or both, that in turn may lead to core damage or large early release. Events such as earthquakes, tornadoes, and floods from sources outside the plant and fires from sources inside or outside the plant are considered external events. (See also *internal event.*) By convention, LOSP not caused by another external event is considered to be an internal event.

extremely rare event: one that would not be expected to occur even once throughout the world nuclear industry over many years (e.g., <1E-6/r-yr).

facilitator/integrator: a single entity (individual, team, company, etc.) who is responsible for aggregating the judgments and community distributions of a panel of experts to develop the composite distribution of the informed technical community (herein called "the community distribution").

failure mechanism: any of the processes that results in failure modes, including chemical, electrical, mechanical, physical, thermal, and human error.

failure mode: a specific functional manifestation of a failure (i.e., the means by which an observer can determine that a failure has occurred) by precluding the successful operation of a piece of equipment, a component, or a system (e.g., fails to start, fails to run, leaks).

SPECIAL NOTE: In the context of Fire PRA, *spurious operation* is also considered a failure mode above and beyond failures that preclude successful operation.

failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA): a process for identifying failure modes of specific components and evaluating their effects on other components, subsystems, and systems.

failure probability: the likelihood that an SSC will fail to operate upon demand or fail to operate for a specific mission time.

failure rate: expected number of failures per unit time, evaluated, for example, by the ratio of the number of failures in a population of components to the total time observed for that population.

fault tree: a deductive logic diagram that depicts how a particular undesired event can occur as a logical combination of other undesired events.

figure of merit: the quantitative value, obtained from a PRA analysis, used to evaluate the results of an application (e.g., CDF or LERF).

fire analysis tool: as used in this Standard, "fire analysis tool" is broadly defined as any method used to estimate or calculate one or more physical fire effects (e.g., temperature, heat flux, time to failure of a damage target, rate of flame spread over a fuel package, heat release rate for a burning material, smoke density, etc.) based on a predefined set of input parameter values as defined by the fire scenario being analyzed. Fire analysis tools include, but are not limited to, computerized compartment fire models, closed-form analytical formulations, empirical correlations such as those provided in a handbook, and lookup tables that relate input parameters to a predicted output.

fire area: a portion of a building or plant that is separated from other areas by rated fire barriers adequate for the fire hazard (RG 1.189 [4]). (Note that a rated fire barrier is a fire-barrier with a fire-resistance rating.)

fire barrier: a continuous vertical or horizontal construction assembly designed and constructed to limit the spread of heat and fire and to restrict the movement of smoke (NFPA 805 [5]).

fire compartment:[1] a subdivision of a building or plant that is a well-defined enclosed room, not necessarily bounded by rated fire barriers. A fire compartment generally falls within a fire area and is bounded by noncombustible barriers where heat and products of combustion from a fire within the enclosure will be substantially confined. Boundaries of a fire compartment may have open equipment hatches, stairways, doorways, or unsealed penetrations. This is a term defined specifically for fire risk analysis and maps plant fire areas and/or zones, defined by the plant and based on fire protection systems design and/or operations considerations, into compartments defined by fire damage potential. For example, the control room or certain areas within the turbine building may be defined as a fire compartment (This definition is derived from NUREG/CR-6850–EPRI TR-1011989 [6]). In this Standard, "physical analysis unit" is used to represent all subdivisions of a plant for Fire PRA. Physical analysis units include fire compartments.

fire modeling: as used in this Standard, "fire modeling" refers to the process of exercising a fire analysis tool including the specification and verification of input parameter values, performance of any required supporting calculations, actual application of the fire analysis tool itself, and the interpretation of the fire analysis tool outputs and results.

fire PRA plant response model: a representation of a combination of equipment, cable, circuit, system, function, and operator failures or successes, of an accident that when combined with a fire initiating event can lead to undesired consequences, with a specified end state (e.g., core damage or large early release).[2]

fire protection defense-in-depth: the principle of providing multiple and diverse fire protection systems and features that will, collectively, prevent fires from starting; detect rapidly, control, and extinguish promptly those fires that do occur; and provide protection for SSCs important to safety so that a fire that is not promptly extinguished by the fire suppression activities will not prevent the safe shutdown of the plant (derived from 10CFR50, Appendix R, Sec. II.A [7]).

fire protection design elements: any aspect of the fire protection program that is supported by specific design requirements and/or analyses.

fire protection feature: administrative controls, fire barriers, means of egress, industrial fire brigade personnel, and other features provided for fire protection purposes (NFPA 805 [5]).

fire-induced initiating event: that initiating event assigned to occur in the FPRA plant response model for a given fire scenario (adapted from NUREG/CR-6850–EPRI TR-1011989 [6]).

fire protection program: the integrated effort involving equipment, procedures, and personnel used in carrying out all activities of fire protection. It includes system

---

[1] It is noted that the term "fire compartment" is used in other contexts, such as general fire protection engineering, and that the term's meaning as used here may differ from that implied in an alternate context. However, the term also has a long history of use in Fire PRA and is used in this Standard based on that history of common Fire PRA practice.

[2] This definition has been adapted to suit fire PRA needs from the definition of "accident sequence." A variety of equivalent terms has been used in other fire PRA related documents including, but not limited to, postfire safe shutdown model, fire PRA model, and postfire plant response model.

11

and facility design, fire prevention, fire detection, annunciation, confinement, suppression, administrative controls, fire brigade organization, inspection and maintenance, training, quality assurance, and testing (RG 1.189 [4]).

fire protection program element: any specific aspect or provision included as a part of the fire protection program.

fire protection system: fire detection, notification, and fire suppression systems designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the applicable NFPA codes and Standards (NFPA 805 [5]).

fire-resistance rating: the time, in minutes or hours, that materials or assemblies have withstood a fire exposure as established in accordance with an approved test procedure appropriate for the structure, building material, or component under consideration (NFPA 805 [5]).

fire scenario: a set of elements that describes a fire event. The elements usually include a physical analysis unit, a source fire location and characteristics, detection and suppression features to be considered, damage targets, and intervening combustibles.

fire scenario selection: the process of defining a fire scenario to be analyzed in the Fire PRA that will represent the behavior and consequences of fires involving one or more fire ignition sources. Fire scenario selection includes the identification of a fire ignition source (or set of fire ignition sources); secondary combustibles and fire spread paths; fire damage targets, detection and suppression systems and features to be credited; and other factors that will influence the extent and timing of fire damage.

fire suppression system: generally refers to permanently installed fire protection systems provided for the express purpose of suppressing fires. Fire suppression systems may be either automatically or manually actuated. However, once activated, the system should perform its design function with little or no manual intervention.

fire wrap: a localized protective covering designed to protect cables, cable raceways, or other equipment from fire-induced damage. Fire wraps generally provide protection against thermal damage.

fractile hazard curves: a set of hazard curves used to reflect the uncertainties associated with estimated hazard. A common family of hazard curves used in describing the results of a probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA) consists of curves of fractiles of the probability distributions of estimated seismic hazard as a function of the level of ground motion parameter.

fragility: fragility of an SSC is the conditional probability of its failure at a given hazard input level. The input could be earthquake motion, wind speed, or flood level. The fragility model used in seismic PRA is known as a double lognormal model with three parameters, which are the median acceleration capacity, the logarithmic

standard deviation of the aleatory (randomness) uncertainty in capacity, and the logarithmic standard deviation of the epistemic (modeling and data) uncertainty in the median capacity.

front-line system: a system (safety or nonsafety) that is capable of directly performing one of the accident mitigating functions (e.g., core or containment cooling, coolant makeup, reactivity control, or reactor vessel pressure control) modeled in the PRA.

Fussell-Vesely (FV) importance measure: for a specified basic event, Fussell-Vesely importance is the fractional contribution to the total of a selected figure of merit for all accident sequences containing that basic event. For PRA quantification methods that include nonminimal cutsets and success probabilities, the Fussell-Vesely importance measure is calculated by determining the fractional reduction in the total figure of merit brought about by setting the probability of the basic event to zero.

ground acceleration: acceleration at the ground surface produced by seismic waves, typically expressed in units of *g*, the acceleration of gravity at the Earth's surface.

harsh environment: an abnormal environment (e.g., high or low temperature, humidity, corrosive conditions) expected as a result of postulated accident conditions appropriate for the design basis or beyond design basis accidents.

hazard (as used in Part 4): the physical effects of a natural phenomenon such as flooding, tornado, or earthquake that can pose potential danger (for example, the physical effects such as ground shaking, faulting, landsliding, and liquefaction that underlie an earthquake's potential danger).

hazard (as used in probabilistic hazard assessment in Part 4): represents the estimate of expected frequency of exceedance (over some specified time interval) of various levels of some characteristic measure of a natural phenomenon [for example, peak ground acceleration (PGA) to characterize ground shaking from earthquakes]. The time period of interest is often taken as 1 yr, in which case the estimate is called the annual frequency of exceedance.

hazard group: a group of similar hazards that are assessed in a PRA using a common approach, methods, and likelihood data for characterizing the effect on the plant. Typical hazard groups considered in a nuclear power plant PRA include internal events, seismic events, internal fires, high winds, external flooding, etc. By convention, internal flooding is considered part of the internal events hazard group. In some cases, it may be appropriate to treat internal flooding as a separate hazard group.

HCLPF capacity: refers to the *High Confidence of Low Probability of Failure* capacity, which is a measure of seismic margin. In seismic PRA, this is defined as the

12

earthquake motion level at which there is a high (95%) confidence of a low (at most 5%) probability of failure. Using the lognormal fragility model, the HCLPF capacity is expressed as $A_m \exp[-1.65\beta_R + \beta_U)]$. When the logarithmic standard deviation of composite variability β_c is used, the HCLPF capacity could be approximated as the ground motion level at which the composite probability of failure is at most 1%. In this case, HCLPF capacity is expressed as $A_m \exp[-2.33\beta_c]$. In deterministic SMAs, the HCLPF capacity is calculated using the CDFM method.

high energy arcing fault: electrical arc that leads to a rapid release of electrical energy in the form of heat, vaporized copper, and mechanical force.

high-hazard fire source: a fire source that can lead to fires of a particularly severe and challenging nature. High-hazard fire sources would include, but are not limited to, the following: catastrophic failure of an oil-filled transformer, an unconfined release of flammable or combustible liquid, leaks from a pressurized system containing flammable or combustible liquids, and significant releases or leakage of hydrogen or other flammable gases.

high winds: tornadoes, hurricanes (or cyclones or typhoons as they are known outside the U.S.), extratropical (thunderstorm) winds, and other wind phenomena depending on the site location.

hot short: individual conductors of the same or different cables coming in contact with each other where at least one of the conductors involved in the shorting is energized resulting in an impressed voltage or current on the circuit being analyzed.

human error (HE): any human action that exceeds some limit of acceptability, including inaction where required, excluding malevolent behavior.

human error probability (HEP): a measure of the likelihood that plant personnel will fail to initiate the correct, required, or specified action or response in a given situation, or by commission performs the wrong action. The HEP is the probability of the human failure event.

human failure event (HFE): a basic event that represents a failure or unavailability of a component, system, or function that is caused by human inaction, or an inappropriate action.

human reliability analysis (HRA): a structured approach used to identify potential human failure events and to systematically estimate the probability of those events using data, models, or expert judgment.

ignition frequency: frequency of fire occurrence generally expressed as fire ignitions per reactor-year.

ignition source: piece of equipment or activity that causes fire (RG 1.189 [4]).

ignition target: see *target.*

initiating event: any event either internal or external to the plant that perturbs the steady state operation of the plant, if operating, thereby initiating an abnormal event such as transient or LOCA within the plant. Initiating events trigger sequences of events that challenge plant control and safety systems whose failure could potentially lead to core damage or large early release.

integrator: a single entity (individual, team, company, etc.) who is ultimately responsible for developing the composite representation of the informed technical community (herein called "the community distribution"). This sometimes involves informal methods such as deriving information relevant to an issue from the open literature or through informal discussions with experts, and sometimes involves more formal methods.

intensity: a measure of the observable effects of an earthquake at a particular place. Commonly used scales to specify intensity are the modified Mercalli intensity, Rossi-Forel, MSK, and JMA scales.

intercable (as in "intercable conductor-to-conductor short circuit"): electrical interactions (shorting) between the conductors of two (or more) separate electrical cables. (See also *intracable.*)

interfacing systems LOCA (ISLOCA): a LOCA when a breach occurs in a system that interfaces with the RCS, where isolation between the breached system and the RCS fails. An ISLOCA is usually characterized by the overpressurization of a low-pressure system when subjected to RCS pressure and can result in containment bypass.

internal event: an event originating within a nuclear power plant that, in combination with safety system failures and/or operator errors, can affect the operability of plant systems and may lead to core damage or large early release. By convention, loss of offsite power is considered to be an internal event, and internal fire is considered to be an external event.

intracable (as in "intracable conductor-to-conductor short circuit"): electrical interactions (shorting) between the conductors of one multiconductor electrical cable. (See also *intercable.*)

key safety functions: the minimum set of safety functions that must be maintained to prevent core damage and large early release. These include reactivity control, reactor pressure control, reactor coolant inventory control, decay heat removal, and containment integrity in appropriate combinations to prevent core damage and large early release.

large early release: the rapid, unmitigated release of airborne fission products from the containment to the environment occurring before the effective implementation of off-site emergency response and protective actions such that there is a potential for early health effects.

13

large early release frequency (LERF): expected number of large early releases per unit of time.

LERF analysis: evaluation of containment response to severe accident challenges and quantification of the mechanisms, amounts, and probabilities of subsequent radioactive material releases from the containment.

level 1 analysis: identification and quantification of the sequences of events leading to the onset of core damage.

licensee-controlled area: areas of the plant site that are directly controlled by the nuclear power plant licensee.

limiting failure mechanism: given a set of damage targets, the failure mode associated with the first fire-induced failure of any member of that target set.

limiting failure threshold: given a set of damage targets, the failure threshold associated with the first fire-induced failure of any member of that target set.

master logic diagram: summary fault tree constructed to guide the identification and grouping of initiating events and their associated sequences to ensure completeness.

may: used to state an option to be implemented at the user's discretion.

mission time: the time period that a system or component is required to operate in order to successfully perform its function.

multicompartment fire scenario: a fire scenario involving targets in a room or fire compartment other than, or in addition to, the one where the fire was originated.

multiple spurious operations: concurrent spurious operations of two or more equipment items.

mutually exclusive events: a set of events where the occurrence of any one precludes the simultaneous occurrence of any remaining events in the set.

operating-basis earthquake (OBE): that earthquake for which those features of the nuclear power plant necessary for continued operation without undue risk to health and safety are designed to remain functional. In the past, the OBE was commonly chosen to be one-half of the safe shutdown earthquake (SSE).

operating time: total time during which components or systems are performing their designed function.

peak ground acceleration (PGA): maximum value of acceleration displayed on an accelerogram; the largest ground acceleration produced by an earthquake at a site.

performance shaping factor (PSF): a factor that influences human error probabilities as considered in a PRA's human reliability analysis and includes such items as level of training, quality/availability of procedural guidance, time available to perform an action, etc.

physical analysis units: the spatial subdivisions of the plant upon which the Fire PRA is based. The physical analysis units are generally defined in terms of fire areas and/or fire compartments under the plant partitioning technical element.

plant: a general term used to refer to a nuclear power facility (for example, "plant" could be used to refer to a single unit or multiunit site).

plant damage state (PDS): group of accident sequence end states that have similar characteristics with respect to accident progression, and containment or engineered safety feature operability.

plant-specific data: data consisting of observed sample data from the plant being analyzed.

point estimate: estimate of a parameter in the form of a single number.

post-initiator human failure events: human failure events that represent the impact of human errors committed during actions performed in response to an accident initiator.

probabilistic risk assessment (PRA): a qualitative and quantitative assessment of the risk associated with plant operation and maintenance that is measured in terms of frequency of occurrence of risk metrics, such as core damage or a radioactive material release and its effects on the health of the public [also referred to as a probabilistic safety assessment (PSA)].

probability of nonsuppression: probability of failing to suppress a fire before target damage occurs.

PRA application: a documented analysis based in part or whole on a plant-specific PRA that is used to assist in decision making with regard to the design, licensing, procurement, construction, operation, or maintenance of a nuclear power plant.

PRA configuration control plan/program: the process and document used by the owner of the PRA to define the PRA technical elements that are to be periodically maintained and/or upgraded and to document the methods and strategies for maintenance and upgrading of those PRA technical elements.

PRA maintenance: the update of the PRA models to reflect plant changes such as modifications, procedure changes, or plant performance (data).

PRA upgrade: the incorporation into a PRA model of a new methodology or significant changes in scope or capability that impact the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences. This could include items such as new human error analysis methodology, new data update methods, new approaches to quantification or truncation, or new treatment of common cause failure.

pre-initiator human failure events: human failure events that represent the impact of human errors committed during actions performed prior to the initiation of an accident (e.g., during maintenance or the use of calibration procedures).

14

prior distribution (priors): in Bayesian analysis, the expression of an analyst's prior belief about the value of a parameter prior to obtaining sample data.

probabilistic risk assessment (PRA): a qualitative and quantitative assessment of the risk associated with plant operation and maintenance that is measured in terms of frequency of occurrence of risk metrics, such as core damage or a radioactive material release and its effects on the health of the public [also referred to as a probabilistic safety assessment (PSA)].

probability of exceedance (as used in seismic hazard analysis): the probability that a specified level of ground motion for at least one earthquake will be exceeded at a site or in a region during a specified exposure time.

proponent expert: an expert who advocates a particular hypothesis or technical position.

raceway: an enclosed channel of metal or nonmetallic materials designed expressly for holding wires, cables, or bus bars, with additional functions as permitted by code. Raceways include, but are not limited to, rigid metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, intermediate metal conduit, liquid-tight flexible conduit, flexible metallic tubing, electrical metallic tubing, underfloor raceways, cellular concrete floor raceways, cellular metal floor raceways, surface raceways, wireways, and busways (RG 1.189 [4]).

randomness (as used in seismic-fragility analysis): the variability in seismic capacity arising from the randomness of the earthquake characteristics for the same acceleration and to the structural response parameters that relate to these characteristics.

rare event: one that might be expected to occur only a few times throughout the world nuclear industry over many years (e.g., <1E-4/r-yr).

reactor-operating-state-year: an equivalent calendar year of operation in a particular plant operating state. See Note (3) in Table 2-1.4.1-2(c).

reactor-year: a calendar year in the operating life of one reactor, regardless of power level. See Note (3) in Table 2-1.4.1-2(c).

recovery: restoration of a function lost as a result of a failed SSC by overcoming or compensating for its failure. Generally modeled by using HRA techniques.

reliability: the complement of unreliability.

repair: restoration of a failed SSC by correcting the cause of failure and returning the failed SSC to its modeled functionality. Generally modeled by using actuarial data.

repair time: the period from identification of a component failure until it is returned to service.

required time: the time needed by operators to successfully perform and complete a human action.

resource expert: a technical expert with knowledge of a particular technical area of a PRA.

response: a reaction to a cue for action in initiating or recovering a desired function.

response models: represent post-initiator control-room operator actions, following a cue or symptom of an event, to satisfy the procedural requirements for control of a function or system.

response spectrum: a curve calculated from an earthquake accelerogram that gives the value of peak response in terms of acceleration, velocity, or displacement of a damped linear oscillator (with a given damping ratio) as a function of its period (or frequency).

review level earthquake (RLE): an earthquake larger than the plant SSE and is chosen in seismic margin assessment (SMA) for initial screening purposes. Typically, the RLE is defined in terms of a ground motion spectrum.

NOTE: A majority of plants in the eastern and midwestern U.S. have conducted SMA reviews for an RLE of 0.3g PGA anchored to a median NUREG/CR-0098 spectrum [8].

risk: probability and consequences of an event, as expressed by the "risk triplet" that is the answer to the following three questions:
   (a) What can go wrong?
   (b) How likely is it?
   (c) What are the consequences if it occurs?

risk achievement worth (RAW) importance measure: for a specified basic event, risk achievement worth importance reflects the increase in a selected figure of merit when an SSC is assumed to be unable to perform its function due to testing, maintenance, or failure. It is the ratio or interval of the figure of merit, evaluated with the SSC's basic event probability set to one, to the base case figure of merit.

risk-relevant consequences: the fire-induced failure of any risk-relevant target, or the fire-induced creation of environmental conditions that may complicate or preclude credited postfire operator actions.

risk-relevant damage targets: any equipment item or cable whose operation is credited in the Fire PRA plant response model or whose operation may be required to support a credited postfire operator action.

risk-relevant ignition source: any ignition source considered in the Fire PRA fire scenario definitions that could cause a fire that might induce a plant initiator or adversely affect one or more damage targets.

risk significant equipment: equipment associated with a significant basic event. (See also *significant basic event*.)

safe shutdown earthquake (SSE): that earthquake for which certain SSCs are designed to remain functional. In the past, the SSE has been commonly characterized by a standardized spectral shape anchored to a PGA value.

15

safe shutdown equipment list (SSEL): the list of all SSCs that require evaluation in the seismic-margins-calculation task of an SMA. Note that this list can be different from the seismic equipment list (SEL) used in a seismic PRA.

safe stable state: a plant condition, following an initiating event, in which RCS conditions are controllable at or near desired values.

safety function: function that must be performed to control the sources of energy in the plant and radiation hazards.

safety related: SSCs that are relied upon to remain functional during and following design-basis events to ensure one of the following:

(a) the integrity of the reactor coolant pressure boundary

(b) the capability to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe shutdown condition

(c) the capability to prevent or mitigate the consequences of accidents that could result in potential off-site exposures comparable to the applicable exposures established by the regulatory authority

safety systems: those systems that are designed to prevent or mitigate a design-basis accident.

screening: a process that eliminates items from further consideration based on their negligible contribution to the probability of an accident or its consequences.

screening analysis: an analysis that eliminates items from further consideration based on their negligible contribution to the frequency of an accident or of its consequences.

screening criteria: the values and conditions used to determine whether an item is a negligible contributor to the probability of an accident sequence or its consequences.

secondary combustible: combustible or flammable materials that are not a part of the fire ignition source that may be ignited if there is fire spread beyond the fire ignition source.

seismic equipment list (SEL): the list of all SSCs that require evaluation in the seismic-fragilities task of a seismic PRA. Note that this list can be different from the SSEL used in an SMA.

seismic margin: seismic margin is expressed in terms of the earthquake motion level that compromises plant safety, specifically leading to severe core damage. The margin concept can also be extended to any particular structure, function, system, equipment item, or component for which "compromising safety" means sufficient loss of safety function to contribute to core damage either independently or in combination with other failures.

seismic margin assessment (SMA): the process or activity to estimate the seismic margin of the plant and to identify any seismic vulnerabilities in the plant. This is described further in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-C.

seismic source: a general term referring to both seismogenic sources and capable tectonic sources. A seismogenic source is a portion of the Earth assumed to have a uniform earthquake potential (same expected maximum earthquake and recurrence frequency), distinct from the seismicity of the surrounding regions. A capable tectonic source is a tectonic structure that can generate both vibratory ground motion and tectonic surface deformation such as faulting or folding at or near the Earth's surface. In a probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA), all seismic sources in the site region with a potential to contribute to the frequency of ground motions (i.e., the hazard) are considered.

seismic spatial interaction: an interaction that could cause an equipment item to fail to perform its intended safety function. It is the physical interaction of a structure, pipe, distribution system, or other equipment item with a nearby item of safety equipment caused by relative motions from an earthquake. The interactions of concern are

(a) proximity effects

(b) structural failure and falling

(c) flexibility of attached lines and cables

severe accident: an accident that involves extensive core damage and fission product release into the reactor vessel and containment, with potential release to the environment.

severity factor: severity factor is the probability that fire ignition would include certain specific conditions that influence its rate of growth, level of energy emanated, and duration (time to self-extinguishment) to levels at which target damage is generated.

shall: used to state a mandatory requirement.

should: used to state a recommendation.

significant accident progression sequence: one of the set of accident sequences contributing to large early release frequency resulting from the analysis of a specific hazard group that, when rank-ordered by decreasing frequency, sum to a specified percentage of the large early release frequency, or that individually contribute more than a specified percentage of large early release frequency for that hazard group. For this version of the Standard,[3] the summed percentage is 95% and the individual percentage is 1% of the applicable hazard group. (See Part 2 Requirements LE-C2b, LE-C3, LE-C4, LE-C8b, LE-C9b, LE-D1a, LE-D3, LE-D4, LE-D6, and LE-E2.) For hazard

---

[3] Alternative criteria may be appropriate for specific applications. In particular, an alternative definition of "significant" may be appropriate for a given application where the results from PRA models for different hazard groups need to be combined.

16

groups that are analyzed using methods and assumptions that can be demonstrated to be conservative or bounding, alternative numerical criteria may be more appropriate, and, if used, should be justified.

significant accident sequence: one of the set of accident sequences resulting from the analysis of a specific hazard group, defined at the functional or systematic level, that, when rank-ordered by decreasing frequency, sum to a specified percentage of the core damage frequency for that hazard group, or that individually contribute more than a specified percentage of core damage frequency. For this version of the Standard,[3] the summed percentage is 95% and the individual percentage is 1% of the applicable hazard group. (See Part 2 Requirements IE-B3, HR-H1, QU-B2, QU-C1, QU-D1a, QU-D4, and QU-F2.) For hazard groups that are analyzed using methods and assumptions that can be demonstrated to be conservative or bounding, alternative numerical criteria may be more appropriate, and, if used, should be justified.

significant basic event: a basic event that contributes significantly to the computed risks for a specific hazard group. For internal events,[4] this includes any basic event that has an FV importance greater than 0.005 or a RAW importance greater than 2. (See Part 2 Requirements DA-C12, DA-D1, DA-D3, DA-D5, DA-D7, HR-D2, and HR-G1.) For hazard groups that are analyzed using methods and assumptions that can be demonstrated to be conservative or bounding, alternative numerical criteria may be more appropriate, and, if used, should be justified.

significant containment challenge: a containment challenge that results in a containment failure mode that is represented in a significant accident progression sequence.

significant contributor: in the context of

  (a) an accident sequence/cutset, a significant basic event or an initiating event that contributes to a significant sequence

  (b) an accident progression sequence, a contributor that is an essential characteristic (e.g., containment failure mode, physical phenomena) of a significant accident progression sequence, and if not modeled would lead to the omission of the sequence

  (c) Fire PRA, the following are also included: a fire ignition source, physical analysis unit, or fire scenario that contributes to a significant accident sequence

significant cutset: one of the set of cutsets resulting from the analysis of a specific hazard group that, when rank-ordered by decreasing frequency, sum to a specified percentage of the core damage frequency (or large early release frequency) for that hazard group, or that individually contribute more than a specified percentage of core damage frequency (or large early release frequency). For

this version of the Standard,[3] the summed percentage is 95% and the individual percentage is 1% of the applicable hazard group. Cutset significance may be measured relative to overall CDF (or LERF) or relative to an individual accident sequence CDF (or LERF) of the applicable hazard group. (See Part 2 Requirements QU-A2a, QU-B2.) For hazard groups that are analyzed using methods and assumptions that can be demonstrated to be conservative or bounding, alternative numerical criteria may be more appropriate, and, if used, should be justified.

skill of the craft: that level of skill expected of the personnel performing the associated function.

source of model uncertainty: a source is related to an issue in which there is no consensus approach or model and where the choice of approach or model is known to have an effect on the PRA model (e.g., introduction of a new basic event, changes to basic event probabilities, change in success criterion, introduction of a new initiating event). A source of model uncertainty is labeled "key" when it could impact the PRA results that are being used in a decision, and consequently, may influence the decision being made. Therefore, a key source of model uncertainty is identified in the context of an application. This impact would need to be significant enough that it changes the degree to which the risk acceptance criteria are met, and therefore, could potentially influence the decision. For example, for an application for a licensing base change using the acceptance criteria in RG 1.1.74, a source of model uncertainty or related assumption could be considered "key" if it results in uncertainty regarding whether the result lies in Region II or Region I, or if it results in uncertainty regarding whether the result becomes close to the region boundary or not.

spectral acceleration: spectral acceleration, in general, given as a function of period or frequency and damping ratio (typically 5%), is equal to the peak relative displacement of a linear oscillator of frequency, f, attached to the ground, times the quantity $(2\pi f)^2$. It is expressed in gravitational acceleration (g) or centimeters per second squared (cm/s^2).

split fraction: a unitless quantity that represents the conditional (on preceding events) probability of choosing one direction rather than the other through a branch point of an event tree.

spurious operation: the undesired operation of equipment resulting from a fire that could affect the capability to achieve and maintain safe shutdown (RG 1.189 [4]).

state-of-knowledge correlation: the correlation that arises between sample values when performing uncertainty analysis for cutsets consisting of basic events using a sampling approach (such as the Monte Carlo method); when taken into account, this results, for each sample,

---

[4] The examples in this version of the Combined Standard are focused primarily on internal events. Additional examples will be added in a future revision.

in the same value being used for all basic event probabilities to which the same data applies.

station blackout: complete loss of alternating current (AC) electric power to the essential and nonessential switchgear buses in a nuclear power plant.

statistical model: a model in which a modeling parameter or behavior is treated as a random variable with specified statistical characteristics.

success criteria: criteria for establishing the minimum number or combinations of systems or components required to operate, or minimum levels of performance per component during a specific period of time, to ensure that the safety functions are satisfied.

success path: a set of systems and associated components that can be used to bring the plant to a stable hot or cold condition and maintain this condition for at least 72 hr.

support system: a system that provides a support function (e.g., electric power, control power, or cooling) for one or more other systems.

system failure: loss of the ability of a system to perform a modeled function.

target: may refer to a fire damage target and/or to an ignition target. A fire damage target is any item whose function can be adversely affected by the modeled fire. Typically, a fire damage target is a cable or equipment item that belongs to the Fire PRA cable or equipment list and that is included in event trees and fault trees for fire risk estimation. An ignition target would be any flammable or combustible material to which fire might spread (NUREG/CR-6850–EPRI TR-1011989 [6]).

target set: a group of damage targets that will be assumed to suffer fire-induced damage based on the same damage criteria and damage threshold in any given fire scenario. The collection of target sets associated with a fire scenario often represents a subset of the damage targets present in the fire compartment but may also encompass all risk-relevant damage targets in a single physical analysis unit or a collection of damage targets in multiple physical analysis units. This definition implies that all members of any single target set will be assumed to fail when the first member of the target set fails (i.e., "…damage based on the same damage criteria and damage threshold"). Progressive or time-dependent states of fire damage may be represented through the definition of multiple target sets for a single fire scenario (e.g., cables in raceways directly above a fire source versus cables in raceways remote from the fire source). The level of detail associated with target set definition will generally parallel the level of detail employed in fire scenario selection and analysis (e.g., screening level analysis versus detailed analysis).

time available: the time period from the presentation of a cue for human action or equipment response to the time of adverse consequences if no action is taken.

top event: undesired state of a system in the fault tree model (e.g., the failure of the system to accomplish its function) that is the starting point (at the top) of the fault tree.

transient combustible: combustible materials that are not fixed in place or an integral part of an operating system or component (RG 1.189 [4]). (Note that the term "component" as used in this definition is considered interchangeable with the terms "equipment" or "piece of equipment" as those terms are used in this Standard.)

transient ignition source: temporary ignition source that is usually associated with, but not limited to, maintenance or modifications involving combustible and flammable liquids, wood and plastic products, waste, scrap, rags, or other combustibles resulting from the work activity.

truncation limit: the numerical cutoff value of probability or frequency below whose results are not retained in the quantitative PRA model or used in subsequent calculations (such limits can apply to accident sequences/cutsets, system level cutsets, and sequence/cutset database retention).

unavailability: the probability that a system or component is not capable of supporting its function including, but not limited to, the time it is disabled for test or maintenance.

uncertainty: a representation of the confidence in the state of knowledge about the parameter values and models used in constructing the PRA.

uncertainty analysis: the process of identifying and characterizing the sources of uncertainty in the analysis, and evaluating their impact on the PRA results and developing a quantitative measure to the extent practical.

uncertainty (as used in seismic-fragility analysis): the variability in the median seismic capacity arising from imperfect knowledge about the models and model parameters used to calculate the median capacity.

uniform hazard response spectrum (UHS): a plot of a ground response parameter (for example, spectral acceleration or spectral velocity) that has an equal likelihood of exceedance at different frequencies.

up to date: as used in this Standard [for example, when the Standard speaks of an "up-to-date database" in Part 4 (HLR-HA-B)], the concept is that a reasonable attempt should be made to use all available data at the time of the application. However, routine updating of the data is not required if the data used reasonably represent what is needed for the application.

unreliability: the probability that a system or component will not perform its specified function under given conditions upon demand or for a prescribed time.

verify: to determine that a particular action has been performed in accordance with the requirements of this Standard, either by witnessing the action or by reviewing records.

walkdown: inspection of local areas in a nuclear power plant where systems and components are physically located to ensure accuracy of procedures and drawings, equipment location, operating status, and environmental effects or system interaction effects on the equipment, which could occur during accident conditions.

Section 1-3
Risk Assessment Application Process

1-3.1 PURPOSE

This Section describes required activities to determine the capability of a PRA needed to support a particular risk-informed application. For this Section, the term "PRA" (or "PRA model") can refer to either an integrated model that includes all relevant hazard groups or multiple PRA models that address one or more hazard groups. For a specific application, PRA capabilities are evaluated to determine the appropriate Capability Category for individual Supporting Requirements (SRs) rather than by specifying a single Capability Category for the whole PRA. Depending on the application, the required PRA capabilities may vary over and within different Parts of this Standard. The process is intended to be used with PRAs that have had a peer review that meets the requirements of the Peer Review Section of each respective Part of this Standard.

Figure 1-3.1-1 shows one logical ordering for the process. However, although the specified activities are required, their order of execution may vary. As shown in the dashed-line boxes, there are five stages to the process:

(a) Stage A. An application is defined in terms of the structures, systems, and components (SSCs) and activities affected by the proposed change. For the particular application, the portions of a PRA affected by the plant change are determined (i.e., the relevant portions), and the hazard group(s) needed to be addressed in the application, the scope within the PRA related to the application, and risk metrics needed to support the application are identified. By using an understanding of the cause and effect relationship between the application and the portions of a PRA model that are particularly sensitive to the proposed change, the Capability Categories for each portion of the PRA necessary to support the application are determined. Different portions of a PRA within the scope, across the elements and possibly within each element, may be required to have different Capability Categories to support the application, and some portions of a PRA may be irrelevant to the application.

(b) Stage B. The relevant portions of the PRA are examined to determine whether the scope and level of detail are sufficient for the application. If the relevant portions of the PRA are found lacking in one or more areas, they may be upgraded or supplemented by other analyses (Stage E).

(c) Stage C. An evaluation is performed to determine whether the capability requirements for the SRs from the Standard for each relevant portion of the PRA are sufficient to support the application. If not, the SRs may be augmented with supplementary requirements as described in Stage E.

(d) Stage D. Each relevant portion of the PRA is compared to the appropriate SRs in the Standard for the Capability Category needed to support the application as determined in Stage A. It is determined whether the relevant portions of the PRA have adequate capability, need upgrading to meet the appropriate set of SRs, or need supplementary analyses as described in Stage E.

(e) Stage E. The relevant portions of the PRA, supplemented by additional analyses if necessary, are used to support the application. This activity is outside the scope of this Standard.

The scope of the activities in Fig. 1-3.1-1 determines how to evaluate the role of the PRA in the application and how to determine which Capability Categories are needed for each portion of the PRA to support an application. The criteria for judging the quality of any supplementary analyses that are performed in lieu of upgrading the PRA to meet a desired Capability Category are outside the scope of this Standard. Accordingly, to "meet this Standard" means that the portions of the PRA used in the application meet the High Level Requirements and SRs for a specified set of Capability Categories. The determination of how the PRA is used in the application and which Capability Categories are appropriate for each application must be made on a case-by-case basis.

1-3.2 IDENTIFICATION OF APPLICATION AND DETERMINATION OF CAPABILITY CATEGORIES (STAGE A)

1-3.2.1 Identification of Application

Define the application by

(a) evaluating the plant design or operational change being assessed (Box 1 of Fig. 1-3.1-1)

(b) identifying the SSCs and plant activities affected by the change including the cause-effect relationship between the plant design or operational change and the PRA model (Box 2 of Fig. 1-3.1-1)

(c) identifying the hazard groups, PRA model scope, and PRA risk metrics that are needed to assess the change (Box 3 of Fig. 1-3.1-1).

Fig. 1-3.1-1   Application Process Flowchart

A

1 Evaluate the plant or operational change being assessed.

2 Identify SSCs and activities affected by the plant change, including the cause–effect relationship.

3 Identify hazard groups, PRA model scope, and risk metrics needed to evaluate plant changes and to support application.

For each relevant Hazard Group

4 Determine Capability Category needed for each portion of PRA to support application.

Portions irrelevant to application

Portions needing Capability Category I

Portions needing Capability Category II

Portions needing Capability Category III

B

5 PRA scope and risk metrics sufficient to evaluate plant change?

No → **6a** Upgrade PRA?

No →

Yes ↓

Yes →

C

8 Supporting Requirements of Standard are sufficient for application?

No → **9** Are absent requirements relevant?

Yes →

Yes ↓

No →

D

10 PRA satisfies Supporting Requirements for application?

No → **12** Are differences significant for this application?

Yes → **6b** Upgrade PRA?

No →

No →

Yes ↓

Yes →

E

11 PRA has sufficient capability.

→ **13** Use PRA to support application.

→ **14** For each hazard group, characterize risk contributors and associated uncertainties.

7 Use supplementary analyses and requirements to support application.

15 Provide risk input to decision maker.

EPRI TR-105396 [9] and NUREG-0800 [10] provide guidance for the above activities.

EXAMPLE:[4]   A change in technical specifications (TS) is proposed that redefines the requirements for an operable service water (SW) system. This change removes the TS requirement for an allowed outage time (AOT) from one of the three pumps in each SW loop. In addition, the AOT for other selected combinations of inoperable components is increased. The changes in TS and/or procedures that are involved need to be identified in detail.

To assess the impact of the proposed change in the TS, those SSCs, such as the SW system, affected by the proposed change need to be identified. The plant SW system has two redundant loops, each having two full capacity SW pumps that use the ocean as the ultimate heat sink, and a third SW pump that uses a cooling-tower (CT) and the atmosphere as the heat sink. The SW system is designed such that, in the event of a LOCA concurrent with a loss of offsite power, a single SW pump powered from its associated EDG will have sufficient capacity to meet the heat load. The existing TS require two operable SW loops with each loop having three operable pumps. This requirement exceeds single failure criteria since the second SW pump is required for neither normal conditions nor the design basis accident, and the CT SW pump provides the redundancy for the design basis LOCA. The proposed change redefines an operable SW loop as having one operable SW pump and one operable CT SW pump, removes the AOT requirements from two SW pumps, lengthens the AOT requirement for SW pumps in the same loop to bring it into line with the AOT for single SW train unavailability, and increases the standby CT SW pump AOT based on its lower risk importance.

The proposed change in the AOT impacts the core damage frequency (CDF) by increasing the likelihood that an SW pump would be unavailable due to planned or unplanned maintenance. This change is evaluated by considering the impact on system unavailability and on the frequency of sequences involving unavailability of a single train of SW.

1-3.2.2 Determination of Capability Categories

The Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard sets forth SRs for three PRA Capability Categories whose attributes are described in para. 1-1.3. For the application, determine the Capability Category for each portion of the PRA for each hazard group needed to support the application (Box 4 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). This determination dictates which SRs are used to evaluate the capabilities of each portion of the PRA to support the application. To determine these capabilities, an evaluation shall be performed of the application to assess the role of the PRA in supporting that application. When performing this evaluation, the following application attributes shall be considered:

(a) role of the PRA in the application and extent of reliance of the decision on the PRA results

(b) risk metrics to be used to support the application and associated decision criteria

(c) the significance of the risk contribution from the hazard group to the decision

(d) degree to which bounding or conservative methods for the PRA or in a given portion of the PRA would lead to inappropriately influencing the decisions made in the application, and approach(es) for accounting for this in the decision-making process

(e) degree of accuracy and evaluation of uncertainties and sensitivities required of the PRA results

(f) degree of confidence in the results that is required to support the decision

(g) extent to which the decisions made in the application will impact the plant design basis

The Capability Categories and the bases for their determination shall be documented.

EXAMPLE: Continuing with the SW pump AOT change example, the proposed change is a risk-informed application to justify a change to an operating license in accordance with Regulatory Guides 1.174 and 1.177. If the plant has CDF and LERF of 2×10^{-5}/yr and 1×10^{-6}/yr, respectively, and it is expected that the changes in CDF can be shown to be small, then the portions of the PRA that are impacted by changes in SW pump unavailability due to maintenance are determined to require PRA Capability Category II, whereas the remaining portions of the PRA needed to determine CDF are determined to only require PRA Capability Category I. Hence the supporting requirements for initiating events, accident sequences, data parameters, system models, human actions, and quantification process for those sequences and cutsets impacted by the AOT changes are in PRA Capability Category II, and the supporting requirements for the remaining portions of the PRA needed to evaluate CDF are in Capability Category I. The LERF is determined to be not needed for this application based on a qualitative evaluation and hence does not have to meet any of the Capability Categories.

EXAMPLE VARIATION: If the above example application was being evaluated at a plant with core damage frequency that was greater than 1×10^{-4} or baseline LERF greater than 1×10^{-5}, or the changes in CDF or LERF were expected to be significant such that the degree of confidence in the risk evaluation needed to be much greater than with the previous example, it may be determined that those portions of the PRA impacting the change might need to be upgraded. In addition, in this example, it might be necessary to expand the application to include a determination of LERF to confirm that the impacts on LERF are acceptable. This need might mean expansion of the applicable SRs in the LERF PRA element in comparison with the previous example.

1-3.3   ASSESSMENT OF PRA FOR NECESSARY SCOPE, RESULTS, AND MODELS (STAGE B)

1-3.3.1   Necessary Scope and Risk Metrics

Determine if the PRA provides the results needed to assess the plant or operational change (Box 5 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). If some aspects of the PRA are insufficient to assess the change, then upgrade them in accordance with the SRs in the Technical Requirements Section of

22

each respective Part of this Standard for its corresponding Capability Category (Box 6a of Fig. 1-3.1-1), or generate supplementary analyses (see para. 1-3.6).

If it is determined that the PRA is sufficient, the bases for this determination shall be documented. Any upgrade of the PRA shall be done and documented in accordance with Section 1-5.

EXAMPLE: The proposed change in the SW AOT has been determined to affect the SW unavailability during at power operating conditions. For the plant in question, the SW provides cooling to the ECCS pumps, the diesel generators, the feedwater pumps, the CCW system, and the radwaste system. Therefore, for internal events, the scope of the internal initiating events at power analysis element of the PRA must include

(a) LOCA initiators, since the change in SW unavailability will affect ECCS pump cooling in the recirculation phase

(b) loss of offsite power initiators, since the SW change will affect the diesel generators

(c) loss of feedwater initiators, since the feedwater pumps are SW cooled

Although the SW cools the CCW system, there is enough thermal inertia in the CCW system to allow it to function for several hours after the loss of SW, thereby enabling the plant to be placed in a safe stable state; a loss of CCW initiator would not be needed for this application. Also, since the radwaste system does not play a part in determining CDF, it need not be considered in the PRA. Any impact would be considered in Box 15 of Fig. 1-3.1-1, as needed. It is determined that the changes in maintenance unavailability are too small to consider impacts on the reliability of the SW pumps that could impact a wider range of sequences, including loss of service water initiating events and sequences with SW pump failures. These impacts are combined in the plant model to calculate the change in CDF. A determination is made that there are no unique contributions to LERF for this plant, and hence the changes in LERF are proportional to the changes in CDF. Since only the ΔCDF is needed, only CDFs before and after the change in TS are needed.

1-3.3.2 Modeling of SSCs and Activities

Determine if the SSCs or plant activities affected by the plant design or operational change are modeled in the PRA (Box 5 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). If the affected SSCs or plant activities are not modeled, then either upgrade the PRA to include the SSCs in accordance with the SRs in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard for their corresponding Capability Category (Box 6a of Fig. 1-3.1-1), or generate supplementary analyses (see para. 1-3.6).

If it is determined that each portion of the PRA is sufficient, the bases for this determination shall be documented. Any upgrade of the PRA shall be done and documented in accordance with Section 1-5.

EXAMPLE: Continuing with the previous example, the SSCs and plant activities related to the systems impacted by the proposed change in the SW, and which contribute to the change in CDF (i.e., ECCS, DGs, Feedwater, and CCW), need to be modeled in the PRA. For example, if the loss of feedwater initiator is modeled as one global initiator, then either the PRA needs to be upgraded to include the relationship between SW and Feedwater, or the effect of SW on Feedwater must be resolved by using supplementary analyses outside of this Standard.

1-3.3.3 Peer Review

The portions of a PRA that are needed for an application shall have been reviewed pursuant to the requirements of the Peer Review Section of each respective Part of this Standard.

1-3.4 DETERMINATION OF THE STANDARD'S SCOPE AND LEVEL OF DETAIL (STAGE C)

Determine if the scope of coverage and level of detail of the SRs stated in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard, for the corresponding Capability Categories determined in para. 1-3.2.2, are sufficient to assess the application under consideration (Box 8 of Fig. 1-3.1-1).

If it is determined that the Standard lacks specific requirements, their relevance to the application shall be assessed (Box 9 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). If the absent requirements are not relevant, the requirements of the Standard are sufficient for the application. The bases for determining the sufficiency of this Standard shall be documented. If the absent requirements are relevant, supplementary requirements may be used (Box 7 of Fig. 1-3.1-1).

1-3.5 COMPARISON OF PRA MODEL TO STANDARD (STAGE D)

Determine if each portion of the PRA satisfies the SRs at the appropriate Capability Category needed to support the application (Box 10 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). The results of the Peer Review may be used. If the PRA meets the SRs necessary for the application, the PRA is acceptable for the application being considered (Box 11 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). The bases for this determination shall be documented.

If the PRA does not satisfy a SR for the appropriate Capability Category, then determine if the difference is relevant or significant (Box 12 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). Acceptable requirements for determining the difference include either of the following:

(a) The difference is not relevant if it is not applicable or does not affect quantification relative to the impact of the proposed application.

(b) The difference is not significant if the modeled accident sequences accounting for at least 90% of CDF/LERF for the hazard group or hazard groups being evaluated, as applicable, are not affected by appropriate sensitivity studies or bounding evaluations. These studies or evaluations should measure the aggregate impact of the exceptions to the requirements in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard as applied to the application.[4] The relevant hazard groups may be evaluated separately or in a combined fashion, as needed to determine the significance of the difference for the application.

This determination will depend on the particular application being considered and may involve determinations made by an expert panel.

If the difference is neither relevant nor significant, then the PRA is acceptable for the application. If the difference is relevant or significant, then either upgrade the PRA to address the corresponding SRs stated in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard (Box 6b of Fig. 1-3.1-1), or generate supplementary analyses (see para. 1-3.6). Any upgrade of the PRA shall be done and documented in accordance with Section 1-5.

1-3.6 USE OF SUPPLEMENTARY ANALYSES/ REQUIREMENTS (STAGE E)

If the scope of either the PRA or the Standard is insufficient, supplementary analyses or requirements may be used (Box 7 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). These supplementary analyses will depend on the particular application being considered, but may involve deterministic methods such as bounding or screening analyses, and determinations made by an expert panel. They shall be documented.

1-3.6.1 Example of Supplementary Analysis

A change in testing frequency is desired for MOVs judged to be of low safety significance by using a risk-informed ranking method. Not all MOVs or MOV failure modes of interest within the program are represented in the PRA. Specifically, valves providing an isolation function between the reactor vessel and low-pressure piping may only be represented in the interfacing system LOCA initiator frequency. The inadequate PRA model representation can be supplemented by categorizing the group of high/low pressure interface MOVs in an appropriate LERF category. The categorization is based on PRA insights that indicate failure of MOVs to isolate reactor vessel pressure have the potential to lead to an LERF condition. This example illustrates a process of addressing SSC model adequacy by using general risk information to support the placement of MOVs into the appropriate risk category.

Supplementary requirements shall be drawn from other recognized codes or standards whose scopes complement that of this Standard and that are applicable to the application, but may be generated by an expert panel if no such recognized code or standard can be identified.

1-3.6.2 Supplementary Requirements: Example 1

A risk ranking/categorization for a plant's ISI program is being pursued. The current PRA model meets the requirements set forth in this Standard. However, the Standard does not provide requirements for modeling piping or pipe segments adequate to support a detailed quantitative ranking. The Standard can be supplemented with an expert panel to determine the safety significance of pipe segments. Considerations of deterministic and other traditional engineering analyses, defense-in-depth philosophy, or maintenance of safety margins could be used to categorize pipe segments. Use of published industry or NRC guidance documents on risk-informed ISI could also be used to supplement the Standard. The PRA model could also be used to supplement the Standard by estimating the impact of each pipe segment's failure on risk without modifying the PRA's logic. This estimate could be accomplished by identifying an initiating event, basic event, or group of events, already modeled in the PRA, whose failures capture the effects of the pipe segment failure.

1-3.6.3 Supplementary Requirements: Example 2

It is desired to rank the snubbers in a plant according to their risk significance for developing a graded approach to snubber testing. With the exception of snubbers on large primary system components, snubbers have been shown to have a small impact on CDF; therefore, the Standard does not require their failure to be addressed in determining CDF and LERF. However, snubbers are considered safety-related, and testing programs are required to demonstrate their capability to perform their dynamic support function. As shown in ASME Code Case OMN-10 [11], evaluation of failure mechanisms may show that the safety significance of snubbers can be approximated by the safety significance of the components that they support for the events in which the snubbers are safety significant, and this supplementary criterion could be used to rank the safety importance of the snubbers.

1-3.6.4 Supplementary Requirements: Example 3

It is desired to replace certain MOVs that are currently considered safety-grade with commercial-grade equipment when new valves are procured. The internal-events PRA shows that these valves have a minor role in important accident sequences, and that the only important failure mode is failure to open on demand. The failure rate of the commercial-grade valves for this mode is known through reliable data to be identical to the failure rate for safety-grade valves. However, the question arises about whether the commercial-grade valves will perform as well as safety-grade valves during and after a large earthquake. To address it, supplementary requirements, found in an appropriate reference (e.g., *Nuclear Engineering and Design* [12]) may be used. By using this reference, the seismic capacity of the commercial-grade valves can be evaluated and can be compared to that of the safety-grade valves that they would replace.

If it has been determined that the PRA has sufficient capability, its results can be used to support the application (Box 13 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). If not, the results of supplementary analyses, some of which may respond to supplementary requirements, can also be used to support the application (Box 7 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). Such supplementary analyses/requirements are outside the scope of this Standard.

The risk contributors and associated uncertainties should be characterized for each hazard group (Box 14 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). Once all relevant hazard groups have been characterized, the risk input is provided to the decision maker (Box 15 of Fig. 1-3.1-1). The relevant hazard groups may be characterized separately or in a combined fashion, as needed to support the application.

Section 1-4
Risk Assessment Technical Requirements

1-4.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Section is to provide requirements by which adequate PRA capability can be identified when a PRA is used to support applications of risk-informed decision making. This Section also includes general requirements for process checking of analyses and calculations and for use of expert judgment.

1-4.2 USE OF EXPERT JUDGMENT

This paragraph provides requirements for the use of expert judgment outside of the PRA analysis team to resolve a specific technical issue.

Guidance from NUREG/CR-6372 [13] and NUREG-1563 [14] may be used to meet the requirements in this paragraph. Other approaches, or a mix of these, may also be used.

EXAMPLES: Use of expert judgment to resolve difficult issues includes Pacific Gas and Electric's Diablo Canyon seismic study [15] and the Yucca Mountain project's study of volcanic hazards [16]. These reports provide useful insights into both the strengths and the potential pitfalls of using experts. A review of expert-aggregation methods, the different types of consensus, and issues with resolving disagreements among experts can be found in Appendix J of NUREG/CR-6372 [13].

1-4.2.1 Objective of Using Expert Judgment

The PRA analysis team shall explicitly and clearly define the objective of the information that is being sought through the use of outside expert judgment, and shall explain this objective and the intended use of the information to the expert(s).

1-4.2.2 Identification of the Technical Issue

The PRA analysis team shall explicitly and clearly define the specific technical issue to be addressed by the expert(s).

1-4.2.3 Determination of the Need for Outside Expert Judgment

The PRA analysis team may elect to resolve a technical issue using their own expert judgment, or the judgment of others within their organization.

The PRA analysis team shall use outside experts when the needed expertise on the given technical issue is not available within the analysis team or within the team's organization. The PRA analysis team should use outside experts, even when such expertise is available inside, if there is a need to obtain broader perspectives, for any of the following or related reasons:

(a) complex experimental data exist that the analysts know have been interpreted differently by different outside experts

(b) more than one conceptual model exists for interpreting the technical issue, and judgment is needed as to the applicability of the different models

(c) judgments are required to assess whether bounding assumptions or calculations are appropriately conservative

(d) uncertainties are large and significant, and judgments of outside technical experts are useful in illuminating the specific issue

1-4.2.4 Identification of Expert Judgment Process

The PRA analysis team shall determine

(a) the degree of importance and the level of complexity of the issue

(b) whether the process will use a single entity (individual, team, company, etc.) that will act as an evaluator and integrator and will be responsible for developing the community distribution, or will use a panel of expert evaluators and a facilitator/integrator

The facilitator/integrator shall be responsible for aggregating the judgments and community distributions of the panel of experts so as to develop the composite distribution of the informed technical community.

1-4.2.5 Identification and Selection of Evaluator Experts

The PRA analysis team shall identify one or more experts capable of evaluating the relative credibility of multiple alternative hypotheses to explain the available information. These experts shall evaluate all potential hypotheses and bases of inputs from the literature, and from proponents and resource experts, and shall provide

(a) their own input

(b) their representation of the community distribution

1-4.2.6 Identification and Selection of Technical Issue Experts

If needed, the PRA analysis team shall also identify other technical issue experts such as

(a) experts who advocate particular hypotheses or technical positions (e.g., an individual who evaluates data and develops a particular hypothesis to explain the data)

26

(b) technical experts with knowledge of a particular technical area of relevance to the issue

1-4.2.7 Responsibility for the Expert Judgment

The PRA analysis team shall assign responsibility for the resulting judgments, either to an integrator or shared with the experts. Each individual expert shall accept responsibility for his individual judgments and interpretations.

1-4.3 DERIVATION OF PRA REQUIREMENTS

Objectives were established for each technical element used to characterize the respective scope of a PRA. The objectives reflect substantial experience accumulated with PRA development and usage, and are consistent with the PRA Procedures Guide [17] and the NEI-00-02 [18] Peer Review Process Guidance, where applicable. These objectives form the basis for development of the high-level requirements (HLRs) for each element that were used, in turn, to define the supporting requirements (SRs).

In setting the HLRs for each element, the goal was to derive, based on the objectives, an irreducible set of firm requirements, applicable to PRAs that support all levels of application, to guide the development of SRs. This goal reflects the diversity of approaches that have been used to develop existing PRAs and the need to allow for technological innovations in the future. An additional goal was to derive a reasonably small set of HLRs that capture all the important technical issues that were identified in the efforts to develop this Standard and to implement the NEI-00-02 PRA Peer Review process guidance.

The HLRs generally address attributes of the PRA element such as

(a) scope and level of detail

(b) model fidelity and realism

(c) output or quantitative results (if applicable)

(d) documentation

Three sets of SRs were developed to support the HLRs in the form of action statements for the various capability categories in the Standard. Therefore, there is a complete set of SRs provided for each of the three PRA Capability Categories described in para. 1-1.3.

1-4.4 PRA REQUIREMENTS

Tables of HLRs and SRs for the technical elements are provided for each PRA scope. The SRs are numbered and labeled to identify the HLR that is supported. For each Capability Category, the SRs define the minimum requirements necessary to meet that Capability Category. In these tables, some action statements apply to only one Capability Category and some extend across two or three Capability Categories. When an action spans multiple categories, it applies equally to each Capability Category. When necessary, the differentiation between Capability Categories is made in other associated SRs. The interpretation of a Supporting Requirement whose action statement spans multiple categories is stated in Table 1-1.4-1. It should be noted that some action statements span Capability Categories II and III because the authors were unable to specify a distinguishing requirement for Capability Category III at this time. It is intended that, by meeting all the SRs under a given HLR, a PRA will meet that HLR.

Section 1-5
PRA Configuration Control

1-5.1 PURPOSE

This Section provides requirements for configuration control of a PRA to be used with this Standard to support risk-informed decisions for nuclear power plants.

1-5.2 PRA CONFIGURATION CONTROL PROGRAM

A PRA Configuration Control Program shall be in place. It shall contain the following key elements:

(a) a process for monitoring PRA inputs and collecting new information

(b) a process that maintains and upgrades the PRA to be consistent with the as-built, as operated plant

(c) a process that ensures that the cumulative impact of pending changes is considered when applying the PRA

(d) a process that maintains configuration control of computer codes used to support PRA quantification

(e) documentation of the Program

1-5.3 MONITORING PRA INPUTS AND COLLECTING NEW INFORMATION

The PRA Configuration Control Program shall include a process to monitor changes in the design, operation, maintenance, and industry-wide operational history that could affect the PRA. These changes shall include inputs that impact operating procedures, design configuration, initiating event frequencies, system or subsystem unavailability, and component failure rates. The program should include monitoring of changes to the PRA technology and industry experience that could change the results of the PRA model.

1-5.4 PRA MAINTENANCE AND UPGRADES

The PRA shall be maintained and upgraded, such that its representation of the as-built, as-operated plant is sufficient to support the applications for which it is being used.

Changes in PRA inputs or discovery of new information identified pursuant to para. 1-5.3 shall be evaluated to determine whether such information warrants PRA maintenance or PRA upgrade. (See Section 1-2 for the distinction between PRA maintenance and PRA upgrade.) Changes that would impact risk-informed decisions should be incorporated as soon as practical. Changes that are relevant to a specific application shall meet the SRs pertinent to that application as determined through the process described in para. 1-3.5.

Changes to a PRA due to PRA maintenance and PRA upgrade shall meet the requirements of the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard. Upgrades of a PRA shall receive a peer review in accordance with the requirements specified in the Peer Review Section of each respective Part of this Standard, but limited to aspects of the PRA that have been upgraded.

1-5.5 PENDING CHANGES

This Standard recognizes that immediately following a plant change [e.g., modifications, procedure changes, plant performance (data)], or upon identification of a subject for model improvement (e.g., new human error analysis methodology, new data update methods), a PRA may not represent the plant until the subject plant change or model improvement is incorporated into the PRA. Therefore, the PRA configuration control process shall consider the cumulative impact of pending plant changes or model improvements on the application being performed. The impact of these plant changes or model improvements on the results of the PRA and the decision under consideration in the application shall be evaluated in a fashion similar to the approach used in Section 1-3.

1-5.6 USE OF COMPUTER CODES

The computer codes used to support and to perform PRA analyses shall be controlled to ensure consistent, reproducible results.

1-5.7 DOCUMENTATION

Documentation of the Configuration Control Program and of the performance of the above elements shall be adequate to demonstrate that the PRA is being maintained consistently with the as-built, as-operated plant.

The documentation typically includes

(a) a description of the process used to monitor PRA inputs and collect new information

(b) evidence that the aforementioned process is active

(c) descriptions of proposed changes

(d) description of changes in a PRA due to each PRA upgrade or PRA maintenance

(e) record of the performance and results of the appropriate PRA reviews

(f) record of the process and results used to address the cumulative impact of pending changes

(g) a description of the process used to maintain software configuration control

Section 1-6
Peer Review

1-6.1 PURPOSE

This Section provides requirements for peer review of a PRA to be used in risk-informed decisions for commercial nuclear power plants. PRAs used for applications applying this Standard shall be peer reviewed. The peer review shall assess the PRA to the extent necessary to determine if the methodology and its implementation meet the requirements of this Standard. Another purpose of the peer review is to determine strengths and weaknesses in the PRA. The peer review need not assess all aspects of the PRA against all requirements in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard; however, enough aspects of the PRA shall be reviewed for the reviewers to achieve consensus on the adequacy of methodologies and their implementation for each PRA Element.

1-6.1.1 Frequency

Only a single complete peer review is necessary prior to using a PRA. In addition, Section 1-5 of this Standard requires peer review for upgrades of a PRA. When peer reviews are conducted on PRA upgrades, the latest review shall be considered the review of record. The scope of an additional peer review may be confined to changes to the PRA that have occurred since the previous review.

1-6.1.2 Methodology

The review shall be performed using a written methodology that assesses the requirements of the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard and addresses the requirements of the Peer Review Section of each respective Part of this Standard.

The peer review methodology shall consist of the following elements:

(a) process for selection of the peer review team

(b) training in the peer review process

(c) an approach to be used by the peer review team for assessing if the PRA meets the supporting requirements of the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard

(d) a process by which differing professional opinions are to be addressed and resolved

(e) an approach for reviewing the PRA configuration control

(f) a method for documenting the results of the review

1-6.2 PEER REVIEW TEAM COMPOSITION AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

1-6.2.1 Collective Team

The peer review team shall consist of personnel whose collective qualifications include

(a) the ability to assess all the PRA Elements of the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard, as applicable, and the interfaces between those elements

(b) the collective knowledge of the plant NSSS design, containment design, and plant operation

1-6.2.2 General

1-6.2.2.1

(a) The peer review team members individually shall be

(1) knowledgeable of the requirements in this Standard for their area of review

(2) experienced in performing the activities related to the PRA Elements for which the reviewer is assigned

(b) To avoid any perception of a technical conflict of interest, the peer review team members shall have neither performed nor directly supervised any work on the portions of the PRA being reviewed.

1-6.2.2.2

When a peer review is being performed on a PRA upgrade, reviewers shall have knowledge and experience appropriate for the specific PRA Elements being reviewed. However, the other requirements of this Section shall also apply.

1-6.2.3 Knowledge of Specific Aspects of the PRA Elements

1-6.2.3.1

The peer reviewer shall also be knowledgeable (by direct experience) of the specific methodology, code, tool, or approach (e.g., accident sequence support state approach, MAAP code, THERP method) that was used in the PRA Element assigned for review. Understanding and competence in the assigned area shall be demonstrated by the range of the individual's experience in the number of different, independent activities performed in the assigned area, as well as the different levels of complexity of these activities.

1-6.2.3.2

One member of the peer review team (the technical integrator) shall be familiar with all the PRA Elements identified in the Part of this Standard

under review and shall have demonstrated the capability to integrate these PRA Elements. When more than one Part is under review, a separate technical integrator may be used for each Part.

1-6.2.3.3 The peer review team shall have a team leader to lead the team in the performance of the review. The team leader need not be the technical integrator.

1-6.2.3.4 The peer review should be conducted by a team with a minimum of five members, and shall be performed over a minimum period of one week. If the review is focused on a particular PRA Element, such as a review of an upgrade of a PRA Element, then the peer review should be conducted by a team with a minimum of two members, performed over a time necessary to address the specific PRA Element.

1-6.2.3.5 Exceptions to the requirements of this paragraph may be taken based on the availability of appropriate personnel to develop a team. A single-person peer review shall only be justified when the review involves an upgrade of a single element and the reviewer has acceptable qualifications for the technologies involved in the upgrade. All such exceptions shall be documented in accordance with para. 1-6.6 of this Standard.

1-6.3 REVIEW OF PRA ELEMENTS TO CONFIRM THE METHODOLOGY

The peer review team shall use the requirements of the Peer Review Section of each respective Part of this Standard for the PRA Elements being reviewed to determine if the methodology and the implementation of the methodology for each PRA Element meet the requirements of this Standard. Additional material for those Elements may be reviewed depending on the results obtained. These suggestions are not intended to be a minimum or comprehensive list of requirements. The judgment of the reviewer shall be used to determine the specific scope and depth of the review in each PRA Element.

The results of the overall PRA, including models and assumptions, and the results of each PRA Element shall be reviewed to determine their reasonableness given the design and operation of the plant (e.g., investigation of cutset or sequence combinations for reasonableness).

The HLRs and the composite of the SRs of the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard shall be used by the peer review team to assess the completeness of a PRA Element.

1-6.4 EXPERT JUDGMENT

The use of expert judgment to implement requirements in this Standard shall be reviewed using the considerations in para. 1-4.2.

1-6.5 PRA CONFIGURATION CONTROL

The peer review team shall review the process, including implementation, for maintaining or upgrading the PRA against the configuration control requirements of this Standard.

1-6.6 DOCUMENTATION

1-6.6.1 Peer Review Team Documentation

The peer review team's documentation shall demonstrate that the review process appropriately implemented the review requirements.

Specifically, the peer review documentation shall include the following:

(a) identification of the version of the PRA reviewed

(b) the names of the peer review team members

(c) a brief resume on each team member describing the individual's employer, education, PRA training, and PRA and PRA Element experience and expertise

(d) the elements of the PRA reviewed by each team member

(e) a discussion of the extent to which each PRA Element was reviewed

(f) results of the review identifying any differences between the requirements in the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard and Section 1-5 of this Part and the methodology implemented, defined to a sufficient level of detail that will allow the resolution of the differences

(g) identification and significance of exceptions and deficiencies with respect to SRs, including an assessment of PRA assumptions that the reviewers have determined to be relevant

(h) at the request of any peer reviewer, differences or dissenting views among peer reviewers

(i) recommended alternatives for resolution of any differences

(j) identification of the strengths and weaknesses that have a significant impact on the PRA

(k) an assessment of the Capability Category of the SRs (i.e., identification of what Capability Category is met for the SRs)

1-6.6.2 Resolution of Peer Review Team Comments

Resolution of Peer Review Team comments shall be documented. Exceptions to the alternatives recommended by the Peer Review team shall be justified.

Section 1-7
References

[1] NUREG/CR-5088

[2] NUREG/CR-1278, Handbook of Human Reliability Analysis With Emphasis on Nuclear Power Plant Applications; A. D. Swain and H. E. Guttmann; August 1983 (THERP); Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[3] EPRI NP-6041

[4] RG-1.189

[5] NFPA 805

[6] EPRI TR-1011989 and NUREG/CR-6850: EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities. Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), Palo Alto, CA, and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research (RES), Rockville, MD: 2005

[7] 10CFR50

[8] NUREG/CR-0098

[9] EPRI TR-105396, PSA Applications Guide; D. True, et al.; August 1995; Publisher: The Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3412 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[10] NUREG-0800, Use of Probabilistic Risk Assessment in Plant-Specific, Risk-Informed Decision-Making: General Guidance, *NRC Standard Review Plan,* Chapter 19, 1998; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[11] ASME OM Code for Operation and Maintenance of Nuclear Power Plants, Code Case OMN-10, Requirements for Safety Significance Categorization of Snubbers Using Risk Insights and Testing Strategies for Inservice Testing of LWR Power Plants; Publisher: The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016; Order Department: 22 Law Drive, Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007

[12] Kennedy, R. P. and M. K. Ravindra, "Seismic Fragilities for Nuclear Power Plant Risk Studies," *Nuclear Engineering and Design,* Vol. 79, No. 1, pp. 47-68, 1984; Publisher: Elsevier Science, P. O. Box 945, New York, NY 10159

[13] NUREG/CR-6372, Recommendations for Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis: Guidance on the Use of Experts; R. J. Budnitz, G. Apostolakis, D. M. Boore, L. S. Cluff, K. J. Coppersmith, C. A. Cornell, and P. A. Morris; U.S. NRC and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, 1997; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[14] NUREG/CR-1563, Branch Technical Position on the Use of Expert Elicitation in the High-Level Radioactive Waste Program; J. P. Kotra, M.P. Lee, N.A. Eisenberg, and A. R. DeWispelare; U.S. NRC Office of Nuclear Materials Safety and Safeguards, 1996; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[15] NRC 50-275, 50-323, Final Report of the Diablo Canyon Long-Term Seismic Program, Pacific Gas and Electric Company; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[16] BA000-1717-2200-00082, Probabilistic Volcanic Hazards Analysis for Yucca Mountain, Nevada, U.S. Department of Energy Yucca Mountain Project, Geomatrix Consultants, Inc., 1996; Publisher: U.S. Department of Energy Yucca Mountain Project, P.O. Box 364629, North Las Vegas, NV 89036

[17] NUREG/CR-2300, A Guide to the Performance of Probabilistic Risk Assessments for Nuclear Power Plants, 1983; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[18] NEI-00-02, Probabilistic Risk Assessment Peer Review Process Guidance, 2000; Publisher: Nuclear Energy Institute (NEI), 1776 I Street NW, Suite 400, Washington, DC 20006

[19] NUREG/CR-5497, Common-Cause Failure Parameter Estimations; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

Section 1-8
For Further Reading

NRC 50-275, 50-323, Final Report of the Diablo Canyon Long-Term Seismic Program, Pacific Gas and Electric Company

NUREG-0800, Use of Probabilistic Risk Assessment in Plant-Specific, Risk-Informed Decision-Making: General Guidance, NRC Standard Review Plan, Chapter 19, 1998

NUREG-1150, Severe Accident Risks: An Assessment for Five U.S. Nuclear Power Plants, December 1990

NUREG/CR-1278, Handbook of Human Reliability Analysis With Emphasis on Nuclear Power Plant Applications; A. D. Swain and H. E. Guttmann; August 1983 (THERP)

NUREG/CR-1563, Branch Technical Position on the Use of Expert Elicitation in the High-Level Radioactive Waste Program; J. P. Kotra, M. P. Lee, N. A. Eisenberg, and A. R. DeWispelare; U.S. NRC Office of Nuclear Materials Safety and Safeguards, 1996

NUREG/CR-2728, Interim Reliability Evaluation Program Procedures Guide, March 3, 1983

NUREG/CR-2300, A Guide to the Performance of Probabilistic Risk Assessments for Nuclear Power Plants, 1983

NUREG/CR-4550, Auxiliary Feedwater System Risk-Based Inspection Guide for the Salem Nuclear Generating Station, October 1990

NUREG/CR-4639, Nuclear Computerized Library for Assessing Reactor Reliability (NUCLARR), Vols. 1–5, 1994

NUREG/CR-4772, Accident Sequence Evaluation Program Human Reliability Analysis Procedure; A.D. Swain; February 1987 (ASEP)

NUREG/CR-5032, Modeling Time to Recover and Initiate Even Frequency for Loss-of-Offsite Power Incidents at Nuclear Power Plants, March 1988

NUREG/CR-5485, Guidelines on Modeling Common-Cause Failures in Probabilistic Risk Assessment; November 20, 1998

NUREG/CR-5485, Guidelines on Modeling Common-Cause Failures in Probabilistic Risk Assessment; November 20, 1998

NUREG/CR-5496, Evaluation of Loss of Offsite Power Events at Nuclear Power Plants: 1980–1986

NUREG/CR-5497, Common-Cause Failure Parameter Estimations

NUREG/CR-5750, Rates of Initiating Events at U.S. Nuclear Power Plants, Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory, Idaho Falls, February, 1999

NUREG/CR-6268, Common Cause Failure Database and Analysis System, Vols. 1–4, 1998

NUREG/CR-6372, Recommendations for Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis: Guidance on the Use of Experts; R. J. Budnitz, G. Apostolakis, D. M. Boore, L. S. Cluff, K. J. Coppersmith, C. A. Cornell, and P. A. Morris; U.S. NRC and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, 1997

NUREG/CR-6595, Approach for Estimating the Frequencies of Various Containment Failure Modes and Bypass Events

Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

Nuclear Power Plant Response to Severe Accident, IDCOR Technical Summary Report, Atomic Industrial Forum, November 1984

Publisher: Atomic Industrial Forum, c/o Nuclear Energy Institute (NEI), 1776 I Street NW, Suite 400, Washington, DC 20006

NONMANDATORY APPENDIX 1-A
PRA MAINTENANCE, PRA UPGRADE, AND THE ADVISABILITY OF PEER REVIEW

1-A.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Appendix is to provide guidance in determining when a change to a nuclear power plant PRA is *PRA maintenance* and when it is a *PRA upgrade,* and when peer review is advisable. PRA maintenance and PRA upgrade are defined in Section 1-2 of this Standard and are restated below. Within the context of Section 1-5, PRA Configuration Control, para. 1-5.4 requires such a determination and further requires that a PRA upgrade be peer reviewed pursuant to the requirements of the Peer Review Section of each respective Part of this Standard. There is no requirement for PRA maintenance to be peer reviewed.

PRA maintenance: the update of the PRA models to reflect plant changes such as modifications, procedure changes, or plant performance (data).

PRA upgrade: the incorporation into a PRA model of a new methodology or changes in scope or capability that impact the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences. This could include items such as new human error analysis methodology, new data update methods, new approaches to quantification or truncation, or new treatment of common cause failure.

In the definition of "PRA upgrade," "new" should be interpreted as new to the subject PRA even though the methodology in question has been applied in other PRAs. It is not intended to imply a newly developed method. This interpretation has been used in the criteria, and examples are provided in this Guideline. Also in this definition and elsewhere in the Guideline, "a significant change...in capability" does not necessarily mean a change in Capability Category, which term is described in para. 1-1.3 of the Standard.

The following section provides guidance on when additional peer review might be advisable even for those changes that are classified as PRA maintenance, and on when a change, nominally classified as an upgrade, may be regarded as PRA maintenance and not subject to peer review. Paragraph 1-1.3 provides several examples to illustrate these exceptions.

1-A.2 Nonmandatory Guidance for ASME PRA Standard Regarding Determination of Need for Additional PRA Peer Review

Criterion: The criterion for deciding which PRA changes should be subject to peer review is provided in Section 1-5 of this Standard. The general requirement is to require such review for PRA upgrades but not for PRA maintenance.

The rationale for this criterion is that *PRA upgrades* represent more extensive changes to the PRA (relative to *PRA maintenance*) and are likely to involve methodologies or scope that were not covered in previous peer reviews. PRA maintenance generally involves changes within the framework of an existing model structure and PRA configuration control program, and involves methodologies that have been applied in the PRA, and been previously peer reviewed.

The following paragraphs are intended to provide guidance to users of the Standard regarding the intended interpretation of the requirement for additional peer reviews. A set of examples, which should be viewed as representative only, and not comprehensive, is also provided to indicate the intended interpretation.

(a) The definition of "PRA maintenance" has a single criterion that it reflects a plant change of which three examples are given, viz. modifications, procedure changes, plant performance (data). The change to the PRA model to reflect the plant change should involve neither new methodology nor changes in scope or capability that impact the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences; such model changes characterize a PRA upgrade. Under this criterion, a substantial and complex plant design change using the existing PRA model and methodologies would be classified as PRA maintenance. However, if there is significant change in risk insights, prudence may call for a peer review for such a case.[5] The recommendation is that such a peer review need not be scheduled only on the basis of that change. Instead, an internal review should be performed, thoroughly documented and, when a peer review is scheduled for another reason, its scope should include the complex design change at issue. Alternatively, a focused peer review (para. 1-6.2.3.5) could be performed, limited to the changes. As

---

[5] Note that footnote 3 under para. 1-1.1 of the NEI peer review guidance suggests the need for additional (beyond the initial) peer review if "substantial changes are made to the model" independent of the reasons for the change. Refer to Probabilistic Risk Assessment Peer Review Guidance, NEI-00-02, Revision A3, March 20, 2000 [15].

a second example, changing from a modest on-line preventative maintenance program to a relatively aggressive (extensive) on-line maintenance may not involve new methodology and therefore might be classified as PRA maintenance. However, if many new cutsets are introduced, the aforementioned recommendations may be prudent.

(b) Consideration should be given to the scope or number of PRA maintenances performed. Although individual changes to a PRA model may be considered PRA maintenances, the integrated nature of several changes may make a peer review desirable. Multiple PRA maintenances can, over time, lead to considerable change in the insights (e.g., importance rankings, relative risk significance of SSCs). Multiple parties might perform maintenance activities over an extended period, and a periodic peer review could serve as a process to assess PRA maintenance consistency and integration of the changes to the model. Thus, a peer review might be prudent.

(c) The definition of "PRA upgrade" satisfies one of three criteria:

(1) new methodology

(2) change in scope that impacts the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences

(3) change in capability that impacts the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences

A change made to correct a model error or to enhance completeness may or may not be a PRA upgrade. If the correction of an omission leads to a change in scope or capability that impacts the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences, it would qualify as an upgrade. However, it is not, for example, a PRA upgrade if an error or omission is addressed by using the existing methodology, and the change does not result in a significant change in risk-estimation capability. It is expected that such changes would generally be classified as PRA maintenance because, in most cases, the method of correction would be similar to that used for typical PRA maintenance where some new plant feature or change in operation is incorporated using the existing model structure and methods. In such cases, however, performance of a focused peer review might be advisable if the changes to the model were significant to an application even if they did not lead to significant changes to the base PRA risk insights.

(d) In the context of the above guidance, consideration should be given to the number of model errors being corrected. If they demonstrate a lack of understanding of the methodology being used, the change should be classified as a PRA upgrade. A focused peer review would be warranted.

These and other changes that may be difficult to classify should be treated on a case-by-case basis recognizing the basic purpose of a peer review (para. 1-6.1), the rationale behind the criteria for classification, the existence and validity of internal reviews, and the option of deferring the peer review in certain instances until a peer review is scheduled for other reasons. The next section will list examples of PRA model changes, give a recommended classification with respect to need for peer review, and present some discussion on the choice.

1-A.3 CLASSIFICATION OF EXAMPLE PRA CHANGES

This section contains 28 typical PRA changes and classifies each change as a PRA maintenance or PRA upgrade. The examples are realistic and most represent past changes made by specific utilities, but the list is not complete. For each PRA change, the following information is given:

(a) Change: brief description of the PRA change and its basis

(b) Classification: definition of the change as either a PRA maintenance or PRA upgrade

(c) Rationale: brief description of the basis for the classification and the advisability of peer review

(d) Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation (Optional): further discussion and/or an alternate recommendation of whether a peer review is appropriate

In the examples, when the classification is clearly *PRA maintenance*, the implication regarding peer review is that it is not required solely as a result of the changes in the example. When the classification is clearly *PRA upgrade*, the implication regarding peer review is that it is required as a result of the changes in the example. When a peer review is required, it may be a focused peer review (pursuant to para. 1-6.2.3.5) depending on the extent of the change. When the classification involves interpretation of the criteria in the definitions of *PRA maintenance* or *PRA upgrade*, reference is made to one of the Guidelines in para. 1-1.2 to support the rationale for the classification and the recommendation regarding whether or not to perform a peer review. Refer to Table 1-A.3-1.

1-A.3.1 Example 1

1-A.3.1.1 Change. A few initiating events are added to the model as a result of initial peer review comments. No new methodology is required to implement them.

1-A.3.1.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.1.3 Rationale. If the change does not have significant impact on risk insights, it would fall into the category of completeness, discussed in para. 1-A.2(c). The increased capability gained by this change would not be considered significant, since the new initiators

Table 1-A.3-1 Example Numbers for PRA Change Topics

PRA Change Topic	Example Numbers	
	PRA Maintenance	PRA Upgrade
Initiating events	1, 2, 3	4, 5
Model logic	6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11	12, 13, 14
LOCA	15	16
Success criteria	9, 17, 18	. . .
System model	6, 9, 11, 19	5
Software	11	12
Human error	20, 21, 22, 23	24
Common cause	25, 26	27
Data	2, 3, 26	4, 27
Quantification	11, 28	5, 12
LERF	15	. . .

represent only a modest increase in the total number of initiators, and the impact on the risk insights is not significant. The determination for this example is further reinforced by the fact that the change was recommended by the initial peer review so that the initiator completeness issue was apparently covered in that review.

1-A.3.1.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If the change has a significant impact on risk insights, a focused peer review would be appropriate.

1-A.3.2 Example 2

1-A.3.2.1 Change. A change of initiating event frequencies caused by incorporating plant data by using Bayesian update method that had been previously used.

1-A.3.2.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.2.3 Rationale. This change reflects new information on plant performance (new data) and thus conforms to the definition of PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.3 Example 3

1-A.3.3.1 Change. A change of initiating event frequencies caused by the use of a more relevant generic database. No new methodology is employed.

1-A.3.3.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.3.3 Rationale. The analysis requirement to perform the change is very similar to Example 2; the principal difference is the need to select the data set.

1-A.3.4 Example 4

1-A.3.4.1 Change. A change of initiating event frequencies caused by using a Bayesian update method for the first time.

1-A.3.4.2 Classification. PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.4.3 Rationale. This change involves introduction of a new methodology, so it meets criterion(a) in the guidance of para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.5 Example 5

1-A.3.5.1 Change. Plant-specific fault trees are developed to model support system initiators and to quantify their frequency, replacing previous point estimate values.

1-A.3.5.2 Classification. PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.5.3 Rationale. This change is judged to constitute a change in capability that impacts the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences, since the model now captures explicit impact of support system SSCs on initiating events and introduces a new approach to quantification.

1-A.3.6 Example 6

1-A.3.6.1 Change. Logic errors in some system analyses are corrected.

1-A.3.6.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.6.3 Rationale. This change is due to the correction of a model error, discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.6.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If the changes were so large and/or numerous that they resulted in significant changes in the risk insights, the change should be considered a significant change in capability that impacts the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences and classified as a PRA upgrade due to the need for review of potential impacts throughout the model such as new cutsets of significance [see paras. 1-A.2(c) and 1-A.2(d)].

1-A.3.7 Example 7

1-A.3.7.1 Change. Diesel dependence on HVAC added as a new dependency.

1-A.3.7.2 Classification. PRA maintenance

1-A.3.7.3 Rationale. This change involves correcting a model error or omission, discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.8 Example 8 (BWR Only)

1-A.3.8.1 Change. Credit for Control Rod Drive hydraulics as an injection source is added to the model based on new thermal-hydraulic calculations, using the same computer code.

1-A.3.8.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.8.3 Rationale. Assuming that the same modeling techniques are used as for other injection sources, this change falls into the category of completeness, discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.8.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If different modeling techniques are used from those of other injection sources, the change should be

classified as PRA upgrade. Similarly, if a different computer code with significant changes in capability is used, this change should also be classified as an upgrade.

1-A.3.9 Example 9

1-A.3.9.1 Change. Added RHR strainer (BWR) or sump strainer (PWR) plugging event as potential LOCA consequence.

1-A.3.9.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.9.3 Rationale. This change corrects an omission or reflects new knowledge.

1-A.3.9.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. However, due to the common cause aspect of this new failure mechanism, the documentation should include evidence of a thorough internal review of the expected sequences involving loss of multiple injection sources and their quantitative impact.

1-A.3.10 Example 10 (BWR Only)

1-A.3.10.1 Change. Model logic is revised to take injection credit for control rod drive hydraulics early in the event as well as for the later low decay heat times. Justification for the change is based on new thermal-hydraulic calculations, using the same computer code that was used for the prior calculations.

1-A.3.10.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.10.3 Rationale. The change falls under the category of completeness, discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.10.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. Documentation of the aspects of the thermal-hydraulic calculations that allowed this implied change in success criteria should be provided. If a different computer code with significant changes in capability is used, this change should be considered to be an upgrade.

1-A.3.11 Example 11

1-A.3.11.1 Change. Changed from one fault tree linking code to another (e.g., SETS code to CAFTA or WinNUPRA) for quantification of sequences.

1-A.3.11.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.11.3 Rationale. Since the PRA methodology is essentially the same, this change would not be an upgrade providing the following stipulations are met:
(a) Both old and new codes use same model (e.g., linked fault tree).
(b) The new code is well documented and is generally accepted by the PRA community.
(c) The change documentation includes meaningful results comparisons and disposition of differences between the old and new codes.

1-A.3.11.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. This issue involves a significant effort on transformation and transmitting data and models between the two computer codes. Since there is a high potential for introducing mistakes, the documentation should provide evidence of a thorough internal review.

1-A.3.12 Example 12

1-A.3.12.1 Change. Event tree with boundary conditions (linked event tree) model (e.g., using RISKMAN software) is replaced by linked fault tree model (e.g., using CAFTA software).

1-A.3.12.2 Classification. PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.12.3 Rationale. This change would involve a major modification to model logic and constitutes a new approach to quantification, a specific example for PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.12.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. Contrast this example to Example 11, in which software but not model logic is changed.

1-A.3.13 Example 13

1-A.3.13.1 Change. Revised modeling of Station Blackout. The Loss of Offsite Power event tree is now incorporated into the Transient Event Tree, and recoveries are now handled by fault tree logic rather than by post quantification techniques.

1-A.3.13.2 Classification. PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.13.3 Rationale. This change represents a fairly extensive model structure/logic change, which falls into the spirit of changes in capability that impact the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences and new approaches to quantification. These changes can be complex and merit suitable scrutiny.

1-A.3.14 Example 14

1-A.3.14.1 Change. Model logic is modified to accommodate a loss of offsite power induced by the scram that follows a typical initiating event.

1-A.3.14.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.14.3 Rationale. This classification assumes that the change results in a small change in risk insights.

1-A.3.14.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If the change results in significant changes in risk insights, it may be prudent to perform a peer review prior to use of the changed model for a risk-informed submittal, pursuant to para. 1-A.2(a).

1-A.3.15 Example 15

1-A.3.15.1 Change. A model of losses of coolant outside of containment using a single initiating event

to represent the sum of all contributors and assuming the most conservative consequences is replaced by several initiating events with individualized consequences.

1-A.3.15.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.15.3 Rationale. While this change is fairly extensive in terms of the number of initiator locations involved, the modeling is straightforward and does not involve any new methodology beyond the separation of initiators described above. As long as the quantified impact on CDF is small, it falls into the category of model error correction, discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.16 Example 16

1-A.3.16.1 Change. Replacement of generic LOCA initiating event frequencies with plant-specific LOCA frequencies assigned by using the EPRI pipe segment approach.

1-A.3.16.2 Classification. PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.16.3 Rationale. This change represents an introduction of new methodology.

1-A.3.17 Example 17

1-A.3.17.1 Change. Times to core damage slightly changed based on new thermal-hydraulic calculations, using the same computer code that was used for the prior calculations.

1-A.3.17.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.17.3 Rationale. While not falling specifically within the definition of "PRA maintenance," this change is simple in concept and constitutes neither new methodology nor significant changes in scope or capability that impact the significant accident sequences or the significant accident progression sequences.

1-A.3.17.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. This classification is predicated on the changes being small. If they have an impact on system success criteria and accident sequences are changed, a focused peer review may be prudent.

1-A.3.18 Example 18

1-A.3.18.1 Change. Definition of core damage used to support success criteria is changed from one to another accepted definition (e.g. 2,200°F instead of two-thirds of core height) without changing the thermal-hydraulic methodology.

1-A.3.18.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.18.3 Rationale. While not falling specifically within the definition of PRA maintenance, the change is simple in concept and involves the choice of one from several accepted core damage criteria and thus does not constitute a new methodology.

1-A.3.18.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If this change leads to a significant change in risk insights, a focused peer review would be prudent.

1-A.3.19 Example 19

1-A.3.19.1 Change. Unavailability values for a number of mitigation systems are significantly increased due to the introduction of an aggressive on-line preventative maintenance program.

1-A.3.19.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.19.3 Rationale. This change is clearly due to a plant change and does not involve new methodology. Documentation should include examination of the validity and accuracy of any significant new cutsets (sequences) that may emerge due to the increase in CDF.

1-A.3.19.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. The increased unavailabilities could result in significant changes in frequencies of some cutsets and importance measures. It may be prudent to perform a peer review for such a case prior to use of the changed model for a risk-informed submittal, if there were specific SSCs important to the submittal whose risk importances are thus affected [see discussion in para. 1-A.2(a)].

1-A.3.20 Example 20

1-A.3.20.1 Change. To improve the modeling of operator/system interactions, several new human failure events have been added to the model and several others combined or eliminated. The HRA methodology already employed in the model is used.

1-A.3.20.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.20.3 Rationale. If there is no significant impact on risk insights, this change falls into the category of enhancing completeness and thus should be treated as PRA maintenance, as discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.20.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If there is a significant impact on risk insights, a focused peer review is appropriate.

1-A.3.21 Example 21

1-A.3.21.1 Change. All human actions are now processed by the ASEP method. Previously, only the important ones utilized ASEP while the remainder used conservative screening values.

1-A.3.21.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.21.3 Rationale. If there is no significant impact on risk insights, this change falls into the category of enhancing completeness and thus should be treated as PRA maintenance, as discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.22 Example 22

1-A.3.22.1 Change. Model change reflects extensive changes of the plant procedures dealing with shared

37

diesel response to loss of off-site power initiators for a multi-unit site. Corresponding extensive changes made to human error analyses using the methodology already employed in the model.

1-A.3.22.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.22.3 Rationale. Change due solely to plant procedure change. No new methods are incorporated.

1-A.3.22.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. Though no new methods involved, changes are extensive and could result in significant impact on component importance. A user may want to include this change in a subsequent peer review scheduled for another reason [see para. 1-A.2(a)].

1-A.3.23 Example 23

1-A.3.23.1 Change. Human error probabilities are modified because a reactor power uprate impacts sequence timing. The same HRA method is used to develop the new probabilities.

1-A.3.23.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.23.3 Rationale. This change is due to plant changes and does not involve new methodology.

1-A.3.23.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If there is a significant impact on the risk insights, a focused peer review is advisable. The documentation should include the relevant information that leads to the new timing as well as its impact on human error probabilities.

1-A.3.24 Example 24

1-A.3.24.1 Change. A different HRA approach to human error analysis is employed.

1-A.3.24.2 Classification. PRA upgrade

1-A.3.24.3 Rationale. This change is a cited example in the definition of PRA upgrade. The classification applies whether the different HRA approach is applied to all human failure events or a subset thereof.

1-A.3.25 Example 25

1-A.3.25.1 Change. Added common cause failure for several components by using the existing common cause failure methodology.

1-A.3.25.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.25.3 Rationale. This change enhances completeness discussed in para. 1-A.2(c).

1-A.3.25.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. If new common cause failure methodology is employed, the change would be classified as a PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.26 Example 26

1-A.3.26.1 Change. Common cause MGL data is changed to use NUREG/CR-5497 [18] as a result of a recommendation from a peer review.

1-A.3.26.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.26.3 Rationale. This change does not involve new data update methods, which is neither an example of new methodology, nor a change in scope or capability, which are criteria for a PRA upgrade. Moreover, the need for the change was identified by the peer review.

1-A.3.27 Example 27

1-A.3.27.1 Change. The beta-factor common cause method has been replaced by the alpha-factor technique.

1-A.3.27.2 Classification. PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.27.3 Rationale. This is a fairly extensive model change, involving a number of manipulations and logic revisions as well a new data set, and constitutes a new treatment of common cause failure, which is a specific example in the definition of PRA upgrade.

1-A.3.28 Example 28

1-A.3.28.1 Change. As a result of concerns raised by the peer review, truncation limit is lowered by an order of magnitude (or equivalent for sequence cutoff value for linked event tree models).

1-A.3.28.2 Classification. PRA maintenance.

1-A.3.28.3 Rationale. While the definition of PRA upgrade speaks of new approaches to truncation, changing the truncation limit for a given and accepted truncation process is simple and does not constitute a change to the process and thus does not require peer review. However, the documentation should include evidence of the adequacy of the limit chosen and the results of the new cutsets (sequences).

1-A.3.28.4 Discussion and/or Alternative Recommendation. The discussion given in para. 1-A.2(a) may indicate a peer review if the results of the change appear significant, introducing many new important cutsets (sequences) and significantly affecting importance measures at issue for a pending risk-informed application.

PART 2
INTERNAL EVENTS AT POWER PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENTS

Section 2-1
Risk Assessment Technical Requirements for Internal Events at Power

2-1.1 PRA SCOPE

This Part establishes technical requirements for a Level 1 and large early release frequency (LERF) analysis of internal events (excluding internal fire) while at power.

2-1.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER PARTS OF THIS STANDARD

This Part is intended to be used together with Part 1 of this Standard. The starting points for Part 3 (internal fire analysis), Part 4 (external events analysis), and Part 5 (low power and shutdown analysis, to be provided in a future document) is the internal events PRA, in places, as described in Parts 3, 4, and 5, respectively.

2-1.3 INTERNAL EVENTS SCOPE

The scope of internal events covered in this Part includes those events originating within the plant boundary. However, internal fires are covered in Part 3, and loss of offsite power, by convention, is considered an internal event.

2-1.4 INTERNAL EVENTS PRA TECHNICAL ELEMENTS AND REQUIREMENTS

The requirements of this Part, which are organized by nine technical elements that comprise a Level 1/LERF PRA for internal events (excluding internal fire) at power (and their abbreviations), are as follows:

(a) Initiating Events Analysis (IE)

(b) Accident Sequence Analysis (AS)

(c) Success Criteria (SC)

(d) Systems Analysis (SY)

(e) Human Reliability Analysis (HR)

(f) Data Analysis (DA)

(g) Internal Flooding (IF)

(h) Quantification (QU)

(i) LERF Analysis (LE)

Tables of HLRs and SRs for the nine PRA elements are provided in paras. 2-1.4.1 through 2-1.4.9. The SRs are numbered and labeled to identify the HLR that is supported. For each Capability Category, the SRs define the minimum requirements necessary to meet that Capability Category. In these tables, some action statements apply to only one Capability Category and some extend across two or three Capability Categories. When an action spans multiple categories, it applies equally to each Capability Category. When necessary, the differentiation between Capability Categories is made in other associated SRs; two examples are stated below. The interpretation of a Supporting Requirement whose action statement spans multiple categories is stated in Table 1-1.4-1. It should be noted that some action statements span Capability Categories II and III because the authors were unable to specify a distinguishing requirement for Capability Category III at this time. It is intended that, by meeting all the SRs under a given HLR, a PRA will meet that HLR.

Examples of how the requirements for capability categories are differentiated:

IE-A2 requires initiating events and event categories to be identified that can challenge the plant. The scope of identifying the events should be the same for all Capability Categories. However, the treatment of the identified events does vary in scope and detail between Capability Categories as seen in AS-A9.

HR-F1 is a general action statement about the way a human failure event is included in the PRA model, while HR-F2 distinguishes different levels of analysis for the subsequent quantification.

Boldface is used to highlight the differences among the requirements in the three Capability Categories.

2-1.4.1 Initiating Event Analysis (IE)

2-1.4.1.1 Objectives. The objectives of the initiating event analysis are to identify and quantify events that could lead to core damage in such a way that

(a) events that challenge normal plant operation and that require successful mitigation to prevent core damage are included

(b) initiating events are grouped according to the mitigation requirements to facilitate the efficient modeling of plant response

(c) frequencies of the initiating event groups are quantified

Table 2-1.4.1-1   High Level Requirements for Internal Initiating Event Analysis (IE)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-IE-A	The initiating event analysis shall provide a reasonably complete identification of initiating events.
HLR-IE-B	The initiating event analysis shall group the initiating events so that events in the same group have similar mitigation requirements (i.e., the requirements for most events in the group are less restrictive than the limiting mitigation requirements for the group) to facilitate an efficient but realistic estimation of CDF.
HLR-IE-C	The initiating event analysis shall estimate the annual frequency of each initiating event or initiating event group.
HLR-IE-D	Documentation of the initiating event analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.1-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-A

The initiating event analysis shall provide a reasonably complete identification of initiating events (HLR-IE-A).

Index No. IE-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-A1	IDENTIFY those initiating events that challenge normal plant operation and that require successful mitigation to prevent core damage using a structured, systematic process for identifying initiating events that accounts for plant-specific features. For example, such a systematic approach may employ master logic diagrams, heat balance fault trees, or failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA). Existing lists of known initiators are also commonly employed as a starting point.		
IE-A2	INCLUDE in the spectrum of internal-event challenges considered at least the following general categories: *(a) Transients.* INCLUDE among the transients both equipment and human-induced events that disrupt the plant and leave the primary system pressure boundary intact. *(b) LOCAs.* INCLUDE in the LOCA category both equipment and human-induced events that disrupt the plant by causing a breach in the core coolant system with a resulting loss of core coolant inventory. DIFFERENTIATE the LOCA initiators, using a defined rationale for the differentiation. Examples of LOCA types include: *(1) Small LOCAs.* Examples: reactor coolant pump seal LOCAs, small pipe breaks *(2) Medium LOCAs.* Examples: stuck open safety or relief valves *(3) Large LOCAs.* Examples: inadvertent ADS, component ruptures *(4) Excessive LOCAs* (LOCAs That Cannot Be Mitigated by Any Combination of Engineered Systems). Example: reactor pressure vessel rupture *(5) LOCAs Outside Containment.* Example: primary system pipe breaks outside containment (BWRs). *(c) SGTRs.* INCLUDE spontaneous rupture of a steam generator tube (PWRs). *(d) ISLOCAs.* INCLUDE postulated events in systems interfacing with the reactor coolant system that could fail or be operated in such a manner as to result in an uncontrolled loss of core coolant outside the containment [e.g., interfacing systems LOCAs (ISLOCAs)]. *(e)* Special initiators (e.g., support systems failures, instrument line breaks) [Note (1)]. *(f)* Internal-flooding initiators (see IF-D1 and D2) [Note (1)].		
IE-A3	REVIEW the plant-specific initiating event experience of all initiators to ensure that the list of challenges accounts for plant experience. See also IE-A7.		
IE-A3a	REVIEW generic analyses of similar plants to assess whether the list of challenges included in the model accounts for industry experience.		REVIEW generic analyses **and operating experience** of similar plants to assess whether the list of challenges included in the model accounts for industry experience.

Table 2-1.4.1-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-A (Cont'd)

The initiating event analysis shall provide a reasonably complete identification of initiating events (HLR-IE-A).

Index No. IE-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-A4	PERFORM a systematic evaluation of each system, including support systems, to assess the possibility of an initiating event occurring due to a failure of the system. **PERFORM a qualitative review of system impacts to identify potentially system initiating events.**	PERFORM a systematic evaluation of each system, including support systems, to assess the possibility of an initiating event occurring due to a failure of the system. **USE a structured approach [such as a system-by-system review of initiating event potential, or a failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA), or other systematic process] to assess and document the possibility of an initiating event resulting from individual systems or train failures.**	PERFORM a systematic evaluation of each system, including support systems, to assess the possibility of an initiating event occurring due to a failure of the system. **DEVELOP a detailed analysis of system interfaces. PERFORM a failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA) to assess and document the possibility of an initiating event resulting from individual systems or train failures.**
IE-A4a	When performing the systematic evaluation required in IE-A4, INCLUDE initiating events resulting from multiple failures, if the equipment failures result from a common cause.	When performing the systematic evaluation required in IE-A4, INCLUDE initiating events resulting from multiple failures, if the equipment failures result from a common cause, **and from routine system alignments.**	When performing the systematic evaluation required in IE-A4, INCLUDE initiating events resulting from multiple failures, **including equipment failures resulting from random and common causes, and from routine system alignments.**
IE-A5	In the identification of the initiating events, INCORPORATE *(a)* events that have occurred at conditions other than at-power operation (i.e., during low-power or shutdown conditions), and for which it is determined that the event could also occur during at-power operation *(b)* events resulting in an unplanned controlled shutdown that includes a scram prior to reaching low-power conditions, unless it is determined that an event is not applicable to at-power operation		
IE-A6	No requirements for interviews.	INTERVIEW plant personnel (e.g., operations, maintenance, engineering, safety analysis) to determine if potential initiating events have been overlooked.	INTERVIEW plant operations, maintenance, engineering, and safety analysis personnel to determine if potential initiating events have been overlooked.

42

Table 2-1.4.1-2(a) Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-A (Cont'd)

The initiating event analysis shall provide a reasonably complete identification of initiating events (HLR-IE-A).

Index No. IE-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-A7	No requirement for precursor review.	REVIEW plant-specific operating experience for initiating event precursors, for identifying additional initiating events. **For example, plant-specific experience with intake structure clogging might indicate that loss of intake structures should be identified as a potential initiating event.**	REVIEW plant-specific **and industry** operating experience for initiating event precursors, for identifying additional initiating events.
IE-A8	DELETED		
IE-A9	DELETED		
IE-A10	For multi-unit sites with shared systems, INCLUDE multi-unit site initiators (e.g., multi-unit LOOP events or total loss of service water) that may impact the model.		

NOTE:
(1) These initiators may result in either a transient or a LOCA type of sequence.

43

Table 2-1.4.1-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-B

The initiating event analysis shall group the initiating events so that events in the same group have similar mitigation requirements (i.e., the requirements for most events in the group are less restrictive than the limiting mitigation requirements for the group) to facilitate an efficient but realistic estimation of CDF (HLR-IE-B).

Index No. IE-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-B1	COMBINE initiating events into groups to facilitate definition of accident sequences in the Accident Sequence Analysis element (para. 2-1.4.2) and to facilitate quantification in the Quantification element (para. 2-1.4.8).		
IE-B2	USE a structured, systematic process for grouping initiating events. For example, such a systematic approach may employ master logic diagrams, heat balance fault trees, or failure modes and effects analysis (FMEA).		
IE-B3	GROUP initiating events only when the following can be ensured: *(a)* events can be considered similar in terms of plant response, success criteria, timing, and the effect on the operability and performance of operators and relevant mitigating systems; or *(b)* events can be subsumed into a group and bounded by the worst case impacts within the "new" group	GROUP initiating events only when the following can be ensured: *(a)* events can be considered similar in terms of plant response, success criteria, timing, and the effect on the operability and performance of operators and relevant mitigating systems; or *(b)* events can be subsumed into a group and bounded by the worst case impacts within the "new" group **AVOID subsuming events into a group unless** *(1)* the impacts are comparable to or less than those of the remaining events in that group AND *(2)* it is demonstrated that such grouping does not impact significant accident sequences	GROUP initiating events only when the following can be ensured: *(a)* events can be considered similar in terms of plant response, success criteria, timing, and the effect on the operability and performance of operators and relevant mitigating systems; or *(b)* events can be subsumed into a group and bounded by the worst case impacts within the "new" group **DO NOT ADD initiating events to a group and DO NOT SUBSUME events into a group unless the impacts are comparable to those of the remaining events in that group.**
IE-B4	GROUP separately from other initiating event categories those categories with different plant response (i.e., those with different success rate criteria) impacts or those that could have more severe radionuclide release potential (e.g., LERF). This includes such initiators as excessive LOCA, interfacing systems LOCA, steam generator tube ruptures, and unisolated breaks outside containment.		
IE-B5	For multi-unit sites with shared systems, DO NOT SUBSUME multi-unit initiating events if they impact mitigation capability.		

Table 2-1.4.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-C

The initiating event analysis shall estimate the annual frequency of each initiating event or initiating event group (HLR-IE-C).

Index No. IE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-C1	CALCULATE the initiating event frequency accounting for relevant generic and plant specific data unless it is justified that there are adequate plant specific data to characterize the parameter value and its uncertainty. (See also IE-C11 for requirements for rare and extremely rare events.)		
IE-C1a	When using plant-specific data, USE the most recent applicable data to quantify the initiating event frequencies. JUSTIFY excluded data that is not considered to be either recent or applicable (e.g., provide evidence via design or operational change that the data are no longer applicable).		
IE-C1b	CREDIT recovery actions [those implied in IE-C4(c), and those implied and discussed in IE-C6 through IE-C9] as appropriate. JUSTIFY each such credit (as evidenced such as through procedures or training).		
IE-C2	When combining evidence from generic and plant specific data, USE a Bayesian update process or equivalent statistical process. JUSTIFY the selection of any informative prior distribution used on the basis of industry experience [1].		
IE-C3	CALCULATE initiating event frequencies on a reactor year basis [Note (1)]. INCLUDE in the initiating event analysis the plant availability, such that the frequencies are weighted by the fraction of time the plant is at power.		CALCULATE initiating event frequencies on a reactor year basis [Note (1)]. INCLUDE in the initiating event analysis the plant availability, such that the frequencies are weighted by the fraction of time the plant is at power. **INCLUDE differences between historical plant availability over the period of event occurrences in the plant database and existing or expected future plant availability that could be different from historical values.**

45

Table 2-1.4.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-C (Cont'd)

The initiating event analysis shall estimate the annual frequency of each initiating event or initiating event group (HLR-IE-C).

Index No. IE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-C4	USE as screening criteria no higher than the following characteristics (or more stringent characteristics as devised by the analyst) to eliminate initiating events or groups from further evaluation: *(a)* the frequency of the event is less than 1E-7 per reactor year (/ry), and the event does not involve either an ISLOCA, containment bypass, or reactor pressure vessel rupture *(b)* the frequency of the event is less than 1E-6/ry, and core damage could not occur unless at least two trains of mitigating systems are failed independent of the initiator, or *(c)* the resulting reactor shutdown is not an immediate occurrence. That is, the event does not require the plant to go to shutdown conditions until sufficient time has expired during which the initiating event conditions, with a high degree of certainty (based on supporting calculations), are detected and corrected before normal plant operation is curtailed (either administratively or automatically). If either criterion (a) or (b) above is used, then CONFIRM that the value specified in the criterion meets the applicable requirements in the Data Analysis section (para. 2-1.4.6) and the Level 1 Quantification section (para. 2-1.4.8).		
IE-C5	No requirement for time trend analysis.		USE time trend analysis to account for established trends (e.g., decreasing reactor trip rates in recent years). JUSTIFY excluded data that is not considered to be either recent or applicable (e.g., provide evidence via design or operational change that the data are no longer applicable). One acceptable methodology for time-trend analysis is found in NUREG/CR-5750 [2].
IE-C6	Some initiating events are amenable to fault-tree modeling as the appropriate way to quantify them. These initiating events, usually support system failure events, are highly dependent upon plant-specifc design features. If fault-tree modeling is used for initiating events, USE the applicable systems-analysis requirements for fault-tree modeling found in the Systems Analysis section (para. 2-1.4.4).		
IE-C7	If fault tree modeling is used for initiating events, QUANTIFY the initiating event frequency (as opposed to the probability of an initiating event over a specific time frame, which is the usual fault tree quantification model described in the Systems Analysis section, para. 2-1.4.4.). MODIFY, as necessary, the fault tree computational methods that are used so that the top event quantification produces a failure frequency rather than a top event probability as normally computed. USE the applicable requirements in the Data Analysis section, para. 2-1.4.6, for the data used in the fault-tree quantification.		
IE-C8	If fault-tree modeling is used for initiating events, CAPTURE within the initiating event fault tree models all relevant combinations of events involving the annual frequency of one component failure combined with the unavailability (or failure during the repair time of the first component) of other components.		

Table 2-1.4.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-C (Cont'd)

The initiating event analysis shall estimate the annual frequency of each initiating event or initiating event group (HLR-IE-C).

Index No. IE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-C9	If fault-tree modeling is used for initiating events, USE plant-specific information in the assessment and quantification of recovery actions where available, in a manner consistent with the applicable requirements in the Human Reliability Analysis section (para. 2-1.4.5).		
IE-C10	COMPARE results and EXPLAIN differences in the initiating event analysis with generic data sources to provide a reasonableness check of the results.		
IE-C11	For rare initiating events, USE industry generic data and **INCLUDE plant-specific functions.** For extremely rare initiating events, engineering judgment may be used; if used, AUGMENT with applicable generic data sources. Refer to para. 2-1.4, Use of Expert Judgment, as appropriate. For this Requirement, a "rare event" might be expected to occur one or a few times throughout the world nuclear industry over many years. An "extremely rare event" would not be expected to occur even once throughout the industry over many years.		For rare initiating events, USE industry generic data and **AUGMENT with a plant-specific fault tree or other similar evaluation that accounts for plant-specific features.** For extremely rare initiating events, engineering judgment may be used; if used, AUGMENT with applicable generic data sources. Refer to para. 2-1.4, Use of Expert Judgment, as appropriate. For this Requirement, a "rare event" might be expected to occur one or a few times throughout the world nuclear industry over many years. An "extremely rare event" would not be expected to occur even once throughout the industry over many years. **INCLUDE in the quantification the plant-specific features that could influence initiating events and recovery probabilities. Examples of plant-specific features that sometimes merit inclusion are the following:** *(a)* **plant geography, climate, and meteorology for LOOP and LOOP recovery** *(b)* **service water intake characteristics and plant experience** *(c)* **LOCA frequency calculation**

Table 2-1.4.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-C (Cont'd)

The initiating event analysis shall estimate the annual frequency of each initiating event or initiating event group (HLR-IE-C).

Index No. IE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-C12	In the ISLOCA frequency analysis, INCLUDE the following features of plant and procedures that influence the ISLOCA frequency: *(a)* configuration of potential pathways including numbers and types of valves and their relevant failure mode's existence and positioning of relief valves *(b)* provision of protective interlocks *(c)* relevant surveillance test procedures *(d)* the capability of secondary system piping *(e)* isolation capabilities given high flow/differential pressure conditions that might exist following breach of the secondary system		In the ISLOCA frequency analysis, INCLUDE the following features of the plant and procedures that influence the ISLOCA frequency: *(a)* configuration of potential pathways including numbers and types of valves and their relevant failure modes, existence, and positioning of relief valves. *(b)* provision of protective interlocks *(c)* relevant surveillance test procedures. Also, **(1) EVALUATE surveillance procedure steps** **(2) INCLUDE surveillance test intervals explicitly** **(3) ASSESS on-line surveillance testing quantitatively** **(4) QUANTIFY pipe rupture probability** **(5) ADDRESS explicitly valve design (e.g., air operated testable check valves)** **(6) INCLUDE quantitatively the valve isolation capability given the high-to-low- pressure differential.**
IE-C13	CHARACTERIZE the uncertainty in the initiating event frequencies and PROVIDE mean values for use in the quantification of the PRA results.		

NOTES:

(1) For the computation of annual average core damage frequency/large early release frequency (i.e., for comparison to Reg. Guide 1.174 quantitative acceptance guidelines), the appropriate units for initiating event frequency are events per calendar year, commonly expressed as events per reactor-year, where a reactor-year is one full calendar year of experience for one reactor. However, when determining total annual plant CDF (or LERF), which includes contributions from events occurring during power operation as well as during other plant operating states, the calculation of the contribution for each operating state must account for the fraction of the year that the plant is in that operating state. Two simple examples follow:

    (a) Loss of Bus Initiating Event. A loss of bus initiating event can be computed by annualizing the hourly failure rate of the bus and associated breakers, relays, etc. that could lead to loss of power on the bus

Table 2-1.4.1-2(c) Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-C (Cont'd)

The initiating event analysis shall estimate the annual frequency of each initiating event or initiating event group (HLR-IE-C).

NOTES: (Cont'd)

during the time the plant is at power. For example, for the bus itself, the initiating event frequency over a full year would be calculated as

$$f_{\text{bus-8,760}} = \lambda_{\text{bus}} * H_{\text{year}}$$

where

$f_{\text{bus-8,760}}$ = frequency of loss of bus over a full 8,760-hr yr
H_{year} = hours in 1 calendar- or reactor-year, 8,760 hr/yr
λ_{bus} = failure rate of bus per hour, say 1×10^{-7}/hr

However, to calculate CDF (or LERF) for events at power only (i.e., for the scope of PRA covered by this Standard), it is necessary to adjust for the fraction of time the plant is at power. Thus, the result obtained from the above equation needs to be multiplied by an additional term, say $F_{\text{at power}}$,
where

$F_{\text{at power}}$ = fraction of year that, on average, the plant is at power, for example 90%.
Thus,

$$f_{\text{bus at power}} = 1\times10\text{-}7/\text{hr} * 8{,}760 \text{ hrs/yr} * 0.90 = 7.9\times10^{-4}/\text{reactor year.}$$

(b) Turbine Trip Initiating Event. Some initiating events, such as a turbine trip initiating event, may be computed based on plant-specific experience. In this case, the number of events classified as turbine trip events is in the numerator, and the number of applicable calendar years of operation is in the denominator. The fraction of time at power is implicitly included in the numerator because the turbine trip experience is limited to at-power experience by the nature of the event.

Thus
$$f_{TT} = N_{TT}/Y_{OP}$$

where

f_{TT} = frequency of turbine trip events per reactor year
N_{TT} = number of events classified as turbine trip events (for example, 27 events)
Y_{OP} = number of applicable calendar years of plant operation, regardless of operating mode (for example, 23 yr)

Therefore,
f_{TT} = 27 events/23 yr = 1.2/reactor-yr

The number of applicable calendar years should be based on the time period of the event data being used and may exclude unusual periods of non-operation (i.e., if the plant was in an extended forced shutdown).

For some applications, such as configuration risk management or analyses that compare specific risks during different modes of operation, it may be appropriate to utilize initiating event frequencies that do not consider the fraction of time in the operating state. In these cases, the initiating event frequency should simply be per unit of time (i.e., per hour or per year). For at-power operation, this basis is sometimes referred to as per reactor critical year (i.e., assuming that the reactor operated continuously for a year). On a more general basis, it could be considered to be per reactor operating state year.

In the loss of bus initiating event example above, the term $F_{\text{at power}}$ would not be included in the computation of initiating event frequency for these kinds of applications.

In the turbine trip initiating event example above, the value must be adjusted by dividing f_{TT} by $F_{\text{at power}}$.

Table 2-1.4.1-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IE-D

Documentation of the initiating event analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-IE-D).

Index No. IE-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IE-D1	DOCUMENT the initiating event analysis in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
IE-D2	DOCUMENT the processes used to select, group, and screen the initiating events and to model and quantify the initiating event frequencies, including the inputs, methods, and results. For example, this documentation typically includes *(a)* the functional categories considered and the specific initiating events included in each *(b)* the systematic search for plant-unique and plant-specific support system initiators *(c)* the systematic search for RCS pressure boundary failures and interfacing system LOCAs *(d)* the approach for assessing completeness and consistency of initiating events with plant-specific experience, industry experience, other comparable PRAs and FSAR initiating events *(e)* the basis for screening out initiating events *(f)* the basis for grouping and subsuming initiating events *(g)* the dismissal of any observed initiating events, including any credit for recovery *(h)* the derivation of the initiating event frequencies and the recoveries used *(i)* the approach to quantification of each initiating event frequency *(j)* the justification for exclusion of any data		
IE-D3	DOCUMENT the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2) associated with the initiating event analysis.		

2-1.4.2 Accident Sequence Analysis (AS)

2-1.4.2.1 Objectives.   The objectives of the accident sequence element are to ensure that the response of the plant's systems and operators to an initiating event is reflected in the assessment of CDF and LERF in such a way that

(a) significant operator actions, mitigation systems, and phenomena that can alter sequences are appropriately included in the accident sequence model event tree structure and sequence definition

(b) plant-specific dependencies are reflected in the accident sequence structure

(c) success criteria are available to support the individual function successes, mission times, and time windows for operator actions for each critical safety function modeled in the accident sequences

(d) end states are clearly defined to be core damage or successful mitigation with capability to support the Level 1 to Level 2 interface

Table 2-1.4.2-1   High Level Requirements for Accident Sequence Analysis (AS)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-AS-A	The accident sequence analysis shall describe the plant-specific scenarios that can lead to core damage following each modeled initiating event. These scenarios shall address system responses and operator actions, including recovery actions that support the key safety functions necessary to prevent core damage.
HLR-AS-B	Dependencies that can impact the ability of the mitigating systems to operate and function shall be addressed.
HLR-AS-C	Documentation of the Accident Sequence analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-AS-A

The accident sequence analysis shall describe the plant-specific scenarios that can lead to core damage following each modeled initiating event. These scenarios shall address system responses and operator actions, including recovery actions that support the key safety functions necessary to prevent core damage (HLR-AS-A).

Index No. AS-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
AS-A1	USE a method for accident sequence analysis that *(a)* explicitly models the appropriate combinations of system responses and operator actions that affect the key safety functions for each modeled initiating event *(b)* includes a graphical representation of the accident sequences in an "event tree structure" or equivalent such that the accident sequence progression is displayed *(c)* provides a framework to support sequence quantification		
AS-A2	For each modeled initiating event, IDENTIFY the key safety functions that are necessary to reach a safe, stable state and prevent core damage. [See Note (1).]		
AS-A3	For each modeled initiating event, using the success criteria defined for each key safety function (in accordance with SR SC-A4), IDENTIFY the systems that can be used to mitigate the initiator. [See Note (1).]		
AS-A4	For each modeled initiating event, using the success criteria defined for each key safety function (in accordance with SR SC-A4), IDENTIFY the necessary operator actions to achieve the defined success criteria. [See Notes (1) and (2).]		
AS-A5	DEFINE the accident sequence model in a manner that is consistent with the plant-specific: system design, EOPs, abnormal procedures, and plant transient response.		
AS-A6	Where practical, sequentially ORDER the events representing the response of the systems and operator actions according to the timing of the event as it occurs in the accident progression. Where not practical, PROVIDE the rationale used for the ordering.		
AS-A7	DELINEATE the possible accident sequences for each modeled initiating event, **unless the sequences can be shown to be a noncontribution using qualitative arguments.**		DELINEATE the possible accident sequences for each modeled initiating event.
AS-A8	DEFINE the end state of the accident progression as occurring when either a core damage state or a steady state condition has been reached.		
AS-A9	**USE generic thermal hydraulic analyses (e.g., as performed by a plant vendor for a class of similar plants)** to determine the accident progression parameters (e.g., timing, temperature, pressure, steam) that could potentially affect the operability of the mitigating systems.	**USE realistic, applicable (i.e., from similar plants) thermal hydraulic analyses** to determine the accident progression parameters (e.g., timing, temperature, pressure, steam) that could potentially affect the operability of the mitigating systems.	**USE realistic, plant-specific thermal hydraulic analyses** to determine the accident progression parameters (e.g., timing, temperature, pressure, steam) that could potentially affect the operability of the mitigating systems.

51

Table 2-1.4.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-AS-A (Cont'd)

The accident sequence analysis shall describe the plant-specific scenarios that can lead to core damage following each modeled initiating event. These scenarios shall address system responses and operator actions, including recovery actions that support the key safety functions necessary to prevent core damage (HLR-AS-A).

Index No. AS-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
AS-A10	In constructing the accident sequence models, INCLUDE, for each modeled initiating event, **individual events in the accident sequence sufficient to bound system operation, timing, and operator actions necessary for key safety functions.**	In constructing the accident sequence models, INCLUDE, for each modeled initiating event, **sufficient detail that significant differences in requirements on systems and operator responses are captured. Where diverse systems and/or operator actions provide a similar function, if choosing one over another changes the requirements for operator intervention or the need for other systems, MODEL each separately.**	In constructing the accident sequence models, explicitly INCLUDE, for each modeled initiating event, **each system and operator action required for each key safety function.**
AS-A11	Transfers between event trees may be used to reduce the size and complexity of individual event trees. DEFINE any transfers that are used and the method that is used to implement them in the qualitative definition of accident sequences and in their quantification. USE a method for implementing an event tree transfer that preserves the dependencies that are part of the transferred sequence. These include functional, system, initiating event, operator, and spatial or environmental dependencies.		

NOTES:
(1) Supporting requirements AS-A2 through AS-A4 define the model in terms of how the plant works, but do not address what the model should include. Requirements for modeling details are addressed in supporting requirements beginning with AS-A5.
(2) The intent of this requirement is not to address specific procedures, but rather to identify, at a functional level, what is required of the operators for success.

Table 2-1.4.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-AS-B

Dependencies that can impact the ability of the mitigating systems to operate and function shall be addressed (HLR-AS-B).

Index No. AS-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
AS-B1	For each modeled initiating event, IDENTIFY mitigating systems impacted by the occurrence of the initiator and the extent of the impact. INCLUDE the impact of initiating events on mitigating systems in the accident progression either in the accident sequence models or in the system models.		
AS-B2	IDENTIFY the dependence of modeled mitigating systems on the success or failure of preceding systems, functions, and human actions. INCLUDE the impact on accident progression, either in the accident sequence models or in the system models. For example, *(a)* turbine-driven system dependency on SORV, depressurization, and containment heat removal (suppression pool cooling) *(b)* low-pressure system injection success dependent on need for RPV depressurization		
AS-B3	For each accident sequence, IDENTIFY the phenomenological conditions created by the accident progression. Phenomenological impacts include generation of harsh environments affecting temperature, pressure, debris, water levels, humidity, etc. that could impact the success of the system or function under consideration [e.g., loss of pump net positive suction head (NPSH), clogging of flow paths]. INCLUDE the impact of the accident progression phenomena, either in the accident sequence models or in the system models.		
AS-B4	When the event trees with conditional split fraction method is used, if the probability of Event B is dependent on the occurrence or non-occurrence of Event A, where practical, PLACE Event A to the left of Event B in the ordering of event tops. Where not practical, PROVIDE the rationale used for the ordering.		
AS-B5	DEVELOP the accident sequence models to a level of detail sufficient to identify intersystem dependencies and train level interfaces, either in the event trees or through a combination of event tree and fault tree models and associated logic.		
AS-B5a	If plant configurations and maintenance practices create dependencies among various system alignments, DEFINE and MODEL these configurations and alignments in a manner that reflects these dependencies, either in the accident sequence models or in the system models.		
AS-B6	MODEL time-phased dependencies (i.e., those that change as the accident progresses, due to such factors as depletion of resources, recovery of resources, and changes in loads) in the accident sequences. Examples are as follows: *(a)* For SBO/LOOP sequences, key time phased events, such as *(1)* AC power recovery *(2)* DC battery adequacy (time-dependent discharge) *(3)* Environmental conditions (e.g., room cooling) for operating equipment and the control room *(b)* For ATWS/failure to scram events (for BWRs), key time-dependent actions such as *(1)* SLCS initiation *(2)* RPV level control *(3)* ADS inhibit *(c)* Other events that may be subject to explicit time-dependent characterization include *(1)* CRD as an adequate RPV injection source *(2)* Long-term make-up to RWST		

Table 2-1.4.2-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-AS-C

Documentation of the accident sequence analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-AS-C).

Index No. AS-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
AS-C1	DOCUMENT the accident sequence analysis in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
AS-C2	DOCUMENT the processes used to develop accident sequences and treat dependencies in accident sequences, including the inputs, methods, and results. For example, this documentation typically includes (a) the linkage between the modeled initiating event in the Initiating Event Analysis section and the accident sequence model (b) the success criteria established for each modeled initiating event including the bases for the criteria (i.e., the system capacities required to mitigate the accident and the necessary components required to achieve these capacities) (c) a description of the accident progression for each sequence or group of similar sequences (i.e., descriptions of the sequence timing, applicable procedural guidance, expected environmental or phenomenological impacts, dependencies between systems and operator actions, end states, and other pertinent information required to fully establish the sequence of events) (d) the operator actions reflected in the event trees, and the sequence specific timing and dependencies that are traceable to the HRA for these actions (e) the interface of the accident sequence models with plant damage states (f) (when sequences are modeled using a single top event fault tree) the manner in which the requirements for accident sequence analysis have been satisfied		
AS-C3	DOCUMENT the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2) associated with the accident sequence analysis.		

2-1.4.3 Success Criteria (SC)

2-1.4.3.1 Objectives. The objectives of the success criteria element are to define the plant-specific measures of success and failure that support the other technical elements of the PRA in such a way that
(a) overall success criteria are defined (i.e., core damage and large early release)
(b) success criteria are defined for critical safety functions, supporting systems, structures, components, and operator actions necessary to support accident sequence development
(c) the methods and approaches have a firm technical basis
(d) the resulting success criteria are referenced to the specific deterministic calculations

Table 2-1.4.3-1   High Level Requirements for Success Criteria (SC)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-SC-A	The overall success criteria for the PRA and the system, structure, component, and human action success criteria used in the PRA shall be defined and referenced, and shall be consistent with the features, procedures, and operating philosophy of the plant.
HLR-SC-B	The thermal/hydraulic, structural, and other supporting engineering bases shall be capable of providing success criteria and event timing sufficient for quantification of CDF and LERF, determination of the relative impact of success criteria on SSC and human actions, and the impact of uncertainty on this determination.
HLR-SC-C	Documentation of success criteria shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

54

Table 2-1.4.3-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SC-A

The overall success criteria for the PRA and the system, structure, component, and human action success criteria used in the PRA shall be defined and referenced, and shall be consistent with the features, procedures, and operating philosophy of the plant (HLR-SC-A).

Index No. SC-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SC-A1	USE the definition of "core damage" provided in Section 1-2 of this Standard. If core damage has been defined differently than in Section 1-2, *(a)* IDENTIFY any substantial differences from the Section 1-2 definition *(b)* PROVIDE the bases for the selected definition		
SC-A2	SPECIFY the plant parameters (e.g., highest node temperature, core collapsed liquid level) and associated acceptance criteria (e.g., temperature limit) to be used in determining core damage. **Examples of measures for core damage suitable for Capability Category I are as defined in NUREG/CR-4550 [Note (1)].**	SPECIFY the plant parameters (e.g., highest node temperature, core collapsed liquid level) and associated acceptance criteria (e.g., temperature limit) to be used in determining core damage. **SELECT these parameters such that the determination of core damage is as realistic as practical, in a manner consistent with current best practice. DEFINE computer code-predicted acceptance criteria with sufficient margin on the code-calculated values to allow for limitations of the code, sophistication of the models, and uncertainties in the results, in a manner consistent with the requirements specified under HLR-SC-B.** **Examples of measures for core damage suitable for Capability Category II/III, that have been used in PRAs, include** *(a)* **collapsed liquid level less than $\frac{1}{3}$ core height or code-predicted peak core temperature >2,500°F (BWR)** *(b)* **collapsed liquid level below top of active fuel for a prolonged period, or code-predicted core peak node temperature >2,200°F using a code with detailed core modeling; or code-predicted core peak node temperature >1,800°F using a code with simplified (e.g., single-node core model, lumped parameter) core modeling; or code-predicted core exit temperature >1,200°F for 30 min using a code with simplified core modeling (PWR)**	
SC-A3	DELETED		
SC-A4	SPECIFY success criteria for each of the key safety functions identified per SR AS-A2 for each modeled initiating event [Note (2)].		
SC-A4a	IDENTIFY mitigating systems that are shared between units and the manner in which the sharing is performed should both units experience a common initiating event (e.g., LOOP).		

Table 2-1.4.3-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SC-A (Cont'd)

The overall success criteria for the PRA and the system, structure, component, and human action success criteria used in the PRA shall be defined and referenced, and shall be consistent with the features, procedures, and operating philosophy of the plant (HLR-SC-A).

Index No. SC-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SC-A5	SPECIFY an appropriate mission time for the modeled accident sequences. For sequences in which stable plant conditions have been achieved, USE a minimum mission time of 24 hr. Mission times for individual SSCs that function during the accident sequence may be less than 24 hr, as long as an appropriate set of SSCs and operator actions are modeled to support the full sequence mission time. For example, if following a LOCA, low-pressure injection is available for 1 hr, after which recirculation is required, the mission time for LPSI may be 1 hr and the mission time for recirculation may be 23 hr. For sequences in which stable plant conditions would not be achieved by 24 hr using the modeled plant equipment and human actions, **ASSUME core damage.**	SPECIFY an appropriate mission time for the modeled accident sequences. For sequences in which stable plant conditions have been achieved, USE a minimum mission time of 24 hr. Mission times for individual SSCs that function during the accident sequence may be less than 24 hr, as long as an appropriate set of SSCs and operator actions are modeled to support the full sequence mission time. For example, if following a LOCA, low pressure injection is available for 1 hr, after which recirculation is required, the mission time for LPSI may be 1 hr and the mission time for recirculation may be 23 hr. For sequences in which stable plant conditions would not be achieved by 24 hr using the modeled plant equipment and human actions, **PERFORM additional evaluation or modeling by using an appropriate technique. Examples of appropriate techniques include** *(a)* **assigning an appropriate plant damage state for the sequence** *(b)* **extending the mission time and adjusting the affected analyses, to the point at which conditions can be shown to reach acceptable values; or** *(c)* **modeling additional system recovery or operator actions for the sequence, in accordance with requirements stated in the Systems Analysis and Human Reliability sections of this Standard, to demonstrate that a successful outcome is achieved**	
SC-A6	CONFIRM that the bases for the success criteria are consistent with the features, procedures, and operating philosophy of the plant.		

NOTES:
(1) NUREG/CR-4550, Vol. 1, Rev. 1, pps. 3-8, used the following simplified definitions of core damage to avoid the need for "detailed thermal-hydraulic calculations beyond the scope and resources of the work." For BWRs, "the core is considered to be in a damaged state when the reactor water level is less than 2 ft above the bottom of the active fuel." For PWRs, "the core is considered to be in a damaged state once the top of the active fuel assemblies is uncovered [3].
(2) Requirements for specification of success criteria appear under high level requirements for other elements as well (e.g., AS-A, SY-A). These requirements are intended to be complementary, not duplicative. For example, for accident sequences, supporting requirements AS-A2, SC-A4 (SC-A4a, if applicable), AS-A3, and AS-A4 are intended to be used together to capture the specification of the set of systems and human actions necessary to meet the key safety function success criteria.

Table 2-1.4.3-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SC-B

The thermal/hydraulic, structural and other supporting engineering bases shall be capable of providing success criteria and event timing sufficient for quantification of CDF, determination of the relative impact of success criteria on the importance of the SSCs and human actions, and the impact of uncertainty on this determination (HLR-SC-B).

Index No. SC-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SC-B1	USE appropriate **conservative,** generic analyses/evaluations that are applicable to the plant.	USE appropriate **realistic** generic analyses/evaluations that are applicable to the plant **for thermal/hydraulic, structural, and other supporting engineering bases in support of success criteria requiring detailed computer modeling. Realistic models or analyses may be supplemented with plant-specific/ generic FSAR or other conservative analysis applicable to the plant, but only if such supplemental analyses do not affect the determination of which combinations of systems and trains of systems are required to respond to an initiating event.**	**USE realistic plant-specific models for thermal/hydraulic, structural, and other supporting engineering bases in support of success criteria requiring detailed computer modeling. DO NOT USE assumptions that could yield conservative or optimistic success criteria.**
SC-B2	No restrictions regarding the use of expert judgment, but requirements in SC-C2 must be met.	**DO NOT USE expert judgment except in those situations in which there is lack of available information regarding the condition or response of a modeled SSC, or a lack of analytical methods upon which to base a prediction of SSC condition or response. USE the requirements in para. 2-1.4 when implementing an expert judgment process.**	
SC-B3	When defining success criteria, USE thermal/hydraulic, structural, or other analyses/evaluations appropriate to the event being analyzed, and accounting for a level of detail consistent with the initiating event grouping (HLR-IE-B) and accident sequence modeling (HLR-AS-A and HLR-AS-B).		
SC-B4	USE analysis models and computer codes that have sufficient capability to model the conditions of interest in the determination of success criteria for CDF, and that provide results representative of the plant. A qualitative evaluation of a relevant application of codes, models, or analyses that has been used for a similar class of plant (e.g., Owner's Group generic studies) may be used. USE computer codes and models only within known limits of applicability.		
SC-B5	CHECK the reasonableness and acceptability of the results of the thermal/hydraulic, structural, or other supporting engineering bases used to support the success criteria. Examples of methods to achieve this include *(a)* comparison with results of the same analyses performed for similar plants, accounting for differences in unique plant features *(b)* comparison with results of similar analyses performed with other plant-specific codes *(c)* check by other means appropriate to the particular analysis		

Table 2-1.4.3-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SC-C

Documentation of success criteria shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-SC-C).

Index No. SC-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SC-C1	DOCUMENT the success criteria in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
SC-C2	DOCUMENT the processes used to develop overall PRA success criteria and the supporting engineering bases, including the inputs, methods, and results. For example, this documentation typically includes *(a)* the definition of core damage used in the PRA including the bases for any selected parameter value used in the definition (e.g., peak cladding temperature or reactor vessel level) *(b)* calculations (generic and plant-specific) or other references used to establish success criteria, and identification of cases for which they are used *(c)* identification of computer codes or other methods used to establish plant-specific success criteria *(d)* a description of the limitations (e.g., potential conservatisms or limitations that could challenge the applicability of computer models in certain cases) of the calculations or codes *(e)* the uses of expert judgment within the PRA, and rationale for such uses *(f)* a summary of success criteria for the available mitigating systems and human actions for each accident initiating group modeled in the PRA *(g)* the basis for establishing the time available for human actions *(h)* descriptions of processes used to define success criteria for grouped initiating events or accident sequences		
SC-C3	DOCUMENT the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2) associated with the development of success criteria.		

2-1.4.4 Systems Analysis (SY)

2-1.4.4.1 Objectives. The objectives of the systems analysis element are to identify and quantify the causes of failure for each plant system represented in the initiating event analysis and accident sequence analysis in such a way that

(a) system-level success criteria, mission times, time windows for operator actions, and assumptions provide the basis for the system logic models as reflected in the model. A reasonably complete set of system failure and unavailability modes for each system is represented.

(b) human errors and operator actions that could influence the system unavailability or the system's contribution to accident sequences are identified for development as part of the HRA element.

(c) different initial system alignments are evaluated to the extent needed for CDF and LERF determination.

(d) intersystem dependencies and intra-system dependencies including functional, human, phenomenological, and common-cause failures that could influence system unavailability or the system's contribution to accident-sequence frequencies are identified and accounted for.

Table 2-1.4.4-1 High Level Requirements for Systems Analysis (SY)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-SY-A	The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of the causes of system failure and unavailability modes represented in the initiating events analysis and sequence definition.
HLR-SY-B	The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of common cause failures and intersystem and intra-system dependencies.
HLR-SY-C	Documentation of the systems analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.4-2(a) Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-A

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of the causes of system failure and unavailability modes represented in the initiating events analysis and sequence definition (HLR-SY-A).

Index No. SY-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-A1	DEVELOP system models for those systems needed to provide or support the safety functions contained in the accident sequence analyses.		
SY-A2	COLLECT pertinent information to ensure that the systems analysis appropriately reflects the as-built and as-operated systems. Examples of such information include system P&IDs, one-line diagrams, instrumentation and control drawings, spatial layout drawings, system operating procedures, abnormal operating procedures, emergency procedures, success criteria calculations, the final or updated SAR, technical specifications, training information, system descriptions and related design documents, actual system operating experience, and interviews with system engineers and operators.		
SY-A3	REVIEW plant information sources to define or establish (a) system components and boundaries (b) dependencies on other systems (c) instrumentation and control requirements (d) testing and maintenance requirements and practices (e) operating limitations such as those imposed by Technical Specifications (f) component operability and design limits (g) procedures for the operation of the system during normal and accident conditions (h) system configuration during normal and accident conditions		
SY-A4	**CONFIRM that the system analysis correctly reflects the as-built, as-operated plant through discussions with knowledgeable plant personnel (e.g., engineering, plant operations, etc.).**	**PERFORM plant walkdowns and interviews with knowledgeable plant personnel (e.g., engineering, plant operations, etc.) to confirm that the systems analysis correctly reflects the as-built, as-operated plant.**	
SY-A5	INCLUDE the effects of both normal and alternate system alignments, to the extent needed for CDF and LERF determination.		
SY-A6	In defining the system model boundary [see SY-A3], INCLUDE within the boundary the components required for system operation, and the components providing the interfaces with support systems required for actuation and operation of the system components.		

59

Table 2-1.4.4-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-A (Cont'd)

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of the causes of system failure and unavailability modes represented in the initiating events analysis and sequence definition (HLR-SY-A).

Index No. SY-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-A7	DEVELOP detailed systems models, **unless** **(a) sufficient system-level data are available to quantify the system failure probability, or** **(b) system failure is dominated by operator actions, and omitting the model does not mask contributions to the results of support systems or other dependent-failure modes.** For case (a), USE a single data value only for systems with no equipment or human-action dependencies, and if data exist that sufficiently represent the unreliability or unavailability of the system and account for plant-specific factors that could influence unreliability and unavailability. Examples of systems that have sometimes not been modeled in detail include the scram system, the power-conversion system, instrument air, and the keep-fill systems. JUSTIFY the use of limited (i.e., reduced or single data value) modeling.		**DEVELOP detailed system models.**
SY-A8	ESTABLISH the boundaries of the components required for system operation. MATCH the definitions used to establish the component failure data. For example, a control circuit for a pump does not need to be included as a separate basic event (or events) in the system model if the pump failure data used in quantifying the system model include control circuit failures. MODEL as separate basic events of the model, those subcomponents (e.g., a valve limit switch that is associated with a permissive signal for another component) that are shared by another component or affect another component, in order to account for the dependent failure mechanism.		
SY-A9	DELETED		
SY-A10	If a system model is developed in which a single failure of a super component (or module) is used to represent the collective impact of failures of several components, PERFORM the modularization process in a manner that avoids grouping events with different recovery potential, events that are required by other systems, or events that have probabilities that are dependent on the scenario. Examples of such events include *(a)* hardware failures that are not recoverable versus actuation signals, which are recoverable *(b)* HE events that can have different probabilities dependent on the context of different accident sequences *(c)* events that are mutually exclusive of other events not in the module *(d)* events that occur in other fault trees (especially common-cause events) *(e)* SSCs used by other systems		

Table 2-1.4.4-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-A (Cont'd)

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of the causes of system failure and unavailability modes represented in the initiating events analysis and sequence definition (HLR-SY-A).

Index No. SY-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-A11	INCORPORATE the effect of variable success criteria (i.e., success criteria that change as a function of plant status) into the system modeling. Example causes of variable system success criteria are *(a) different accident scenarios.* Different success criteria are required for some systems to mitigate different accident scenarios (e.g., the number of pumps required to operate in some systems is dependent upon the modeled initiating event). *(b) dependence on other components.* Success criteria for some systems are also dependent on the success of another component in the system (e.g., operation of additional pumps in some cooling water systems is required if noncritical loads are not isolated). *(c) time dependence.* Success criteria for some systems are time-dependent (e.g., two pumps are required to provide the needed flow early following an accident initiator, but only one is required for mitigation later following the accident). *(d) sharing of a system between units.* Success criteria may be affected when both units are challenged by the same initiating event (e.g., LOOP).		
SY-A12	INCLUDE in the system model those failures of the equipment and components that would affect system operability (as identified in the system success criteria), except when excluded using the criteria in SY-A14. This equipment includes both active components (e.g., pumps, valves, and air compressors) and passive components (e.g., piping, heat exchangers, and tanks) required for system operation.		
SY-A12a	DO NOT INCLUDE in a system model component failures that would be beneficial to system operation, unless omission would distort the results. Example of a beneficial failure: A failure of an instrument in such a fashion as to generate a required actuation signal.		
SY-A12b	INCLUDE those failures that can cause flow diversion pathways that result in failure to meet the system success criteria.		
SY-A13	When identifying the failures in SY-A12 INCLUDE consideration of all failure modes, consistent with available data and model level of detail, except where excluded using the criteria in SY-A14. For example, *(a)* active component fails to start *(b)* active component fails to continue to run *(c)* failure of a closed component to open *(d)* failure of a closed component to remain closed *(e)* failure of an open component to close *(f)* failure of an open component to remain open *(g)* active component spurious operation *(h)* plugging of an active or passive component *(i)* leakage of an active or passive component *(j)* rupture of an active or passive component *(k)* internal leakage of a component *(l)* internal rupture of a component *(m)* failure to provide signal/operate (e.g., instrumentation) *(n)* spurious signal/operation *(o)* pre-initiator human failure events (see SY-A15) *(p)* other failures of a component to perform its required function		

Table 2-1.4.4-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-A (Cont'd)

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of the causes of system failure and unavailability modes represented in the initiating events analysis and sequence definition (HLR-SY-A).

Index No. SY-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-A14	In meeting SY-A12 and SY-A13, contributors to system unavailability and unreliability (i.e., components and specific failure modes) may be excluded from the model if one of the following screening criteria is met: *(a)* A component may be excluded from the system model if the total failure probability of the component failure modes resulting in the same effect on system operation is at least two orders of magnitude lower than the highest failure probability of the other components in the same system train that results in the same effect on system operation. *(b)* One or more failure modes for a component may be excluded from the systems model if the contribution of them to the total failure rate or probability is less than 1% of the total failure rate or probability for that component, when their effects on system operation are the same.		
SY-A15	In the system model, INCLUDE HFEs that cause the system or component to be unavailable when demanded. These events are referred to as pre-initiator human events. (See also Human Reliability Analysis, para. 2-1.4.5.)		In the systems analysis, INCLUDE HFEs that cause the system or component to be unavailable when demanded. These events are referred to as pre-initiator human events. **To avoid double counting, CHECK that the data within the equipment-failure database that are used for the equipment failure rates do not include events that are captured in the pre-initiator-HEP calculation.** (See also Human Reliability Analysis, para. 2-1.4.5.)
SY-A16	In the system model, INCLUDE HFEs that are expected during the operation of the system or component or that are accounted for in the final quantification of accident sequences unless they are already included explicitly as events in the accident sequence models. These HFEs are referred to as post-initiator human actions. [See also Human Reliability Analysis (para. 2-1.4.5) and Accident Sequence Analysis (para. 2-1.4.2).]		
SY-A17	INCLUDE in either the system model or accident sequence modeling those conditions that cause the system to isolate or trip, or those conditions that once exceeded cause the system to fail, or SHOW that their exclusion does not impact the results. For example, conditions that isolate or trip a system include *(a)* system-related parameters such as a high temperature within the system *(b)* external parameters used to protect the system from other failures [e.g., the high reactor pressure vessel (RPV) water level isolation signal used to prevent water intrusion into the turbines of the RCIC and HPCI pumps of a BWR] *(c)* adverse environmental conditions (see SY-A20)		

Table 2-1.4.4-2(a) Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-A (Cont'd)

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of the causes of system failure and unavailability modes represented in the initiating events analysis and sequence definition (HLR-SY-A).

Index No. SY-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III

SY-A18	In the systems model, INCLUDE out-of-service unavailability for components in the system model, unless screened, in a manner consistent with the actual practices and history of the plant for removing equipment from service.
	 (a) INCLUDE
	   (1) unavailability caused by testing when a component or system train is reconfigured from its required accident mitigating position such that the component cannot function as required
	   (2) maintenance events at the train level when procedures require isolating the entire train for maintenance
	   (3) maintenance events at a sub-train level (i.e., between tagout boundaries, such as a functional equipment group) when directed by procedures
	 (b) Examples of out-of-service unavailability to be modeled are as follows:
	   (1) train outages during a work window for preventive/corrective maintenance
	   (2) a functional equipment group (FEG) removed from service for preventive/corrective maintenance
	   (3) a relief valve taken out of service		

SY-A18a	INCLUDE events representing the simultaneous unavailability of redundant equipment when this is a result of planned activity (see DA-C13).		
SY-A19	IDENTIFY system conditions that cause a loss of desired system function (e.g., excessive heat loads, excessive electrical loads, excessive humidity, etc.).		
SY-A20	**DO NOT TAKE CREDIT for system or component operability when the potential exists for rated or design capabilities to be exceeded.**	**TAKE CREDIT for system or component operability only if an analysis exists to demonstrate that rated or design capabilities are not exceeded.**	**TAKE CREDIT for system or component operability, including credit for beyond design or rated capabilities, if supported by an appropriate combination of** **(a) test or operational data** **(b) engineering analysis** **(c) expert judgment**
SY-A21	DEVELOP system model nomenclature in a consistent manner to allow model manipulation and to represent the same designator when a component failure mode is used in multiple systems or trains.		
SY-A22	DO NOT MODEL the repair of hardware faults, unless the probability of repair is justified through an adequate analysis or examination of data. (See DA-C14.)		

Table 2-1.4.4-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-B

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of common cause failures and intersystem and intra-system dependencies (HLR-SY-B).

Index No. SY-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-B1	MODEL intra-system common-cause failures when supported by generic or plant-specific data (an acceptable model is the screening approach of NUREG/CR-5485 [4], which is consistent with DA-D5) or **SHOW that they do not impact the results.**	MODEL intra-system common-cause failures when supported by generic or plant-specific data. **An acceptable method is represented in NUREG/CR-5485 [4].**	
SY-B2	No requirement to model inter-system common cause failures.		MODEL inter-system common-cause failures (i.e., across systems performing the same function) when supported by generic or plant-specific data, or SHOW that they do not impact the results.

SY-B3	*(a)* ESTABLISH common cause failure groups by using a logical, systematic process that considers similarity in
	  (1) service conditions
	  (2) environment
	  (3) design or manufacturer
	  (4) maintenance
	JUSTIFY the basis for selecting common cause component groups.
	(b) **Candidates for common-cause failures include, for example:**
	  (1) motor-operated valves
	  (2) pumps
	  (3) safety-relief valves
	  (4) air-operated valves
	  (5) solenoid-operated valves
	  (6) check valves
	  (7) diesel generators
	  (8) batteries
	  (9) inverters and battery charger
	  (10) circuit breakers		

SY-B4	INCORPORATE common cause failures into the system model in a manner consistent with the common cause model used for data analysis. (See DA-D6.)		
SY-B5	ACCOUNT explicitly for the modeled system's dependency on support systems or interfacing systems in the modeling process. This may be accomplished in one of the following ways: *(a)* for the fault tree linking approach by modeling the dependencies as a link to an appropriate event or gate in the support system fault tree *(b)* for the linked event tree approach, by using event tree logic rules, or calculating a probability for each split fraction conditional on the scenario definition		

Table 2-1.4.4-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-B (Cont'd)

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of common cause failures and intersystem and intra-system dependencies (HLR-SY-B).

Index No. SY-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-B6	PERFORM engineering analyses to determine the need for support systems that are plant-specific and reflect the variability in the conditions present during the postulated accidents for which the system is required to function.		
SY-B7	BASE support system modeling on the use of **conservative success criteria and timing.**	BASE support system modeling on **realistic success criteria and timing, unless a conservative approach can be justified (i.e., if their use does not impact risk significant contributors).**	BASE support system modeling on **realistic plant-specific success criteria and timing.**
SY-B8	IDENTIFY spatial and environmental hazards that may impact multiple systems or redundant components in the same system, and ACCOUNT for them in the system fault tree or the accident sequence evaluation. Example: Use results of plant walkdowns as a source of information regarding spatial/environmental hazards, for resolution of spatial/environmental issues, or evaluation of the impacts of such hazards.		
SY-B9	DELETED		
SY-B10	When modeling a system, INCLUDE appropriate interfaces with the support systems required for successful operation of the system for a required mission time (see also AS-A6). Examples include *(a)* actuation logic *(b)* support systems required for control of components *(c)* component motive power *(d)* cooling of components *(e)* any other identified support function (e.g., heat tracing) necessary to meet the success criteria and associated systems		
SY-B11	**IDENTIFY** those systems that are required for initiation and actuation of a system. **MODEL them unless a justification is provided (e.g., the initiation and actuation system can be argued to be highly reliable and is only used for that system, so that there are no intersystem dependencies arising from failure of the system). In the model quantification, INCLUDE the presence of the conditions needed for automatic actuation (e.g., low vessel water level).** INCLUDE permissive and lockout signals that are required to complete actuation logic.	**MODEL** those systems that are required for initiation and actuation of a system. In the model quantification, INCLUDE the presence of the conditions needed for automatic actuation (e.g., low vessel water level). INCLUDE permissive and lockout signals that are required to complete actuation logic.	

Table 2-1.4.4-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-B (Cont'd)

The systems analysis shall provide a reasonably complete treatment of common cause failures and intersystem and intra-system dependencies (HLR-SY-B).

Index No. SY-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-B12	MODEL the ability of the available inventories of air, power, and cooling to support the mission time.		
SY-B13	DO NOT USE proceduralized recovery actions as the sole basis for eliminating a support system from the model; however, INCLUDE these recovery actions in the model quantification. For example, it is not acceptable to not model a system such as HVAC or CCW on the basis that there are procedures for dealing with losses of these systems.		
SY-B14	Some systems use components and equipment that are required for operation of other systems. INCLUDE components that, using the criteria in SY-A14, may be screened from each system model individually, if their failure affects more than one system (e.g., a common suction pipe feeding two separate systems).		
SY-B15	IDENTIFY SSCs that may be required to operate in conditions beyond their environmental qualifications. INCLUDE dependent failures of multiple SSCs that result from operation in these adverse conditions. Examples of degraded environments include *(a)* LOCA inside containment with failure of containment heat removal *(b)* safety relief valve operability (small LOCA, drywell spray, severe accident) (for BWRs) *(c)* steam line breaks outside containment *(d)* debris that could plug screens/filters (both internal and external to the plant) *(e)* heating of the water supply (e.g., BWR suppression pool, PWR containment sump) that could affect pump operability *(f)* loss of NPSH for pumps *(g)* steam binding of pumps		
SY-B16	INCLUDE operator interface dependencies across systems or trains, where applicable.		

66

Table 2-1.4.4-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SY-C

Documentation of the systems analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-SY-C).

Index No. SY-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SY-C1	DOCUMENT the systems analysis in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
SY-C2	DOCUMENT the system functions and boundary, the associated success criteria, the modeled components and failure modes including human actions, and a description of modeled dependencies including support system and common cause failures, including the inputs, methods, and results. For example, this documentation typically includes (a) system function and operation under normal and emergency operations (b) system model boundary (c) system schematic illustrating all equipment and components necessary for system operation (d) information and calculations to support equipment operability considerations and assumptions (e) actual operational history indicating any past problems in the system operation (f) system success criteria and relationship to accident sequence models (g) human actions necessary for operation of system (h) reference to system-related test and maintenance procedures (i) system dependencies and shared component interface (j) component spatial information (k) assumptions or simplifications made in development of the system models (l) the components and failure modes included in the model and justification for any exclusion of components and failure modes (m) a description of the modularization process (if used) (n) records of resolution of logic loops developed during fault tree linking (if used) (o) results of the system model evaluations (p) results of sensitivity studies (if used) (q) the sources of the above information (e.g., completed checklist from walkdowns, notes from discussions with plant personnel) (r) basic events in the system fault trees so that they are traceable to modules and to cutsets (s) the nomenclature used in the system models		
SY-C3	DOCUMENT the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2) associated with the systems analysis.		

2-1.4.5 Human Reliability Analysis (HR)[1]

2-1.4.5.1 Objectives.   The objective of the human reliability element of the PRA is to ensure that the impacts of plant personnel actions are reflected in the assessment of risk in such a way that

(a) both pre-initiating event and post-initiating event activities, including those modeled in support system initiating event fault trees, are addressed

(b) logic model elements are defined to represent the effect of such personnel actions on system availability/unavailability and on accident sequence development

(c) plant-specific and scenario-specific factors are accounted for, including those factors that influence either what activities are of interest or human performance

(d) human performance issues are addressed in an integral way so that issues of dependency are captured

---

[1] The following reference provides useful background information for Human Reliability Analysis:
D.T. Wakefield, G.W. Parry, G.W. Hannaman, A.J. Spurgin, "Sharp 1 — Revised Systematic Human Action Reliability Procedure" EPRI Report TP-101711 (1992)

67

Table 2-1.4.5-1 High Level Requirements for Human Reliability Analysis (HR)

Designator	Requirement
Pre-Initiator HRA	
HLR-HR-A	A systematic process shall be used to identify those specific routine activities that, if not completed correctly, may impact the availability of equipment necessary to perform system function modeling in the PRA.
HLR-HR-B	Screening of activities that need not be addressed explicitly in the model shall be based on an assessment of how plant-specific operational practices limit the likelihood of errors in such activities.
HLR-HR-C	For each activity that is not screened, an appropriate human failure event (HFE) shall be defined to characterize the impact of the failure as an unavailability of a component, system, or function modeled in the PRA.
HLR-HR-D	The assessment of the probabilities of the pre-initiator human failure events shall be performed by using a systematic process that addresses the plant-specific and activity-specific influences on human performance.
Post-Initiator HRA	
HLR-HR-E	A systematic review of the relevant procedures shall be used to identify the set of operator responses required for each of the accident sequences.
HLR-HR-F	Human failure events shall be defined that represent the impact of not properly performing the required responses, in a manner consistent with the structure and level of detail of the accident sequences.
HLR-HR-G	The assessment of the probabilities of the post-initiator HFEs shall be performed using a well-defined and self-consistent process that addresses the plant-specific and scenario-specific influences on human performance, and addresses potential dependencies between human failure events in the same accident sequence.
HLR-HR-H	Recovery actions (at the cutset or scenario level) shall be modeled only if it has been demonstrated that the action is plausible and feasible for those scenarios to which they are applied. Estimates of probabilities of failure shall address dependency on prior human failures in the scenario.
Pre- and Post-Initiator HRA	
HLR-HR-I	Documentation of the human reliability analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-HR-I).

Table 2-1.4.5-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-A

A systematic process shall be used to identify those specific routine activities that, if not completed correctly, may impact the availability of equipment necessary to perform system function modeling in the PRA (HLR-HR-A).

Index No. HR-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-A1	For equipment modeled in the PRA, IDENTIFY, through a review of procedures and practices, those test and maintenance activities that require realignment of equipment outside its normal operational or standby status.		
HR-A2	IDENTIFY, through a review of procedures and practices, those calibration activities that if performed incorrectly can have an adverse impact on the automatic initiation of standby safety equipment.		
HR-A3	IDENTIFY the work practices identified above (HR-A1, HR-A2) that involve a mechanism that simultaneously affects equipment in either different trains of a redundant system or diverse systems [e.g., use of common calibration equipment by the same crew on the same shift, a maintenance or test activity that requires realignment of an entire system (e.g., SLCS)].		

Table 2-1.4.5-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-B

Screening of activities that need not be addressed explicitly in the model shall be based on an assessment of how plant-specific operational practices limit the likelihood of errors in such activities (HLR-HR-B).

Index No. HR-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-B1	If screening is performed, ESTABLISH rules for screening **classes** of activities from further consideration. Example: Screen maintenance and test activities from further consideration only if **the plant practices are generally structured to include independent checking of restoration of equipment to standby or operational status on completion of the activity.**	If screening is performed, ESTABLISH rules for screening individual activities from further consideration. Example: Screen maintenance and test **activities** from further consideration only if *(a)* **equipment is automatically re-aligned on system demand** *(b)* **following maintenance activities, a post-maintenance functional test is performed that reveals misalignment** *(c)* **equipment position is indicated in the control room, status is routinely checked, and realignment can be affected from the control room, or** *(d)* **equipment status is required to be checked frequently (i.e., at least once a shift)**	
HR-B2	DO NOT screen activities that could simultaneously have an impact on multiple trains of a redundant system or diverse systems (HR-A3).		

Table 2-1.4.5-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-C

For each activity that is not screened out, an appropriate human failure event (HFE) shall be defined to characterize the impact of the failure as an unavailability of a component, system, or function modeled in the PRA (HLR-HR-C).

Index No. HR-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-C1	For each unscreened activity, DEFINE a human failure event (HFE) that represents the impact of the human failure at the appropriate level (i.e., function, system, train, or component affected).		
HR-C2	INCLUDE those modes of unavailability that, following completion of each unscreened activity, result from failure to restore *(a)* equipment to the desired standby or operational status *(b)* initiation signal or set point for equipment start-up or realignment *(c)* automatic realignment or power	INCLUDE those modes of unavailability that, following completion of each unscreened activity, result from failure to restore *(a)* equipment to the desired standby or operational status *(b)* initiation signal or set point for equipment start-up or realignment *(c)* automatic realignment or power **ADD failure modes identified during the collection of plant-specific or applicable generic operating experience that leave equipment unavailable for response in accident sequences.**	
HR-C3	INCLUDE the impact of miscalibration as a mode of failure of initiation of standby systems.		

Table 2-1.4.5-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-D

The assessment of the probabilities of the pre-initiator human failure events shall be performed by using a systematic process that addresses the plant-specific and activity-specific influences on human performance (HLR-HR-D).

Index No. HR-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-D1	ESTIMATE the probabilities of human failure events using a systematic process. Acceptable methods include THERP [5] and ASEP [6].		
HR-D2	USE **screening estimates** in the quantification of the pre-initiator HEPs.	**For significant HFEs**, USE **detailed assessments** in the quantification of pre-initiator HEPs. **USE screening values based on a simple model, such as ASEP in the quantification of the pre-initiator HEPs for nonsignificant human failure basic events.** When bounding values are used, ENSURE they are based on limiting cases from models such as ASEP [6].	USE **detailed assessments** in the quantification of pre-initiator HEPs **for each system.**
HR-D3	No requirement for evaluating the quality of written procedures, administrative controls, or human-machine interfaces.	For each detailed human error probability assessment, INCLUDE in the evaluation process the following plant-specific relevant information: *(a)* the quality of written procedures (for performing tasks) and administrative controls (for independent review) *(b)* the quality of the human-machine interface, including both the equipment configuration, and instrumentation and control layout	
HR-D4	When taking into account self-recovery or recovery from other crew members in estimating HEPs for specific HFEs, USE pre-initiator recovery factors in a manner consistent with selected methodology. If recovery of pre-initiator errors is credited *(a)* ESTABLISH the maximum credit that can be given for multiple recovery opportunities *(b)* USE the following information to assess the potential for recovery of pre-initiator: *(1)* post-maintenance or post-calibration tests required and performed by procedure *(2)* independent verification, using a written check-off list, that verifies component status following maintenance/testing *(3)* a separate check of component status made at a later time, using a written check-off list, by the original performer *(4)* work shift or daily checks of component status, using a written check-off list		
HR-D5	ASSESS the joint probability of those HFEs identified as having some degree of dependency (i.e., having some common elements in their causes, such as performed by the same crew in the same time-frame).		
HR-D6	PROVIDE an assessment of the uncertainty in the HEPs in a manner consistent with the quantification approach. USE mean values when providing point estimates of HEPs.		
HR-D7	No requirement to check reasonableness of HEPs in light of the plant's experience		CHECK the reasonableness of the HEPs in light of the plant's experience.

71

Table 2-1.4.5-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-E

A systematic review of the relevant procedures shall be used to identify the set of operator responses required for each of the accident sequences (HLR-HR-E).

Index No. HR-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-E1	When identifying the key human response actions REVIEW *(a)* the plant-specific emergency operating procedures, and other relevant procedures (e.g., AOPs, annunciator response procedures) in the context of the accident scenarios *(b)* system operation such that an understanding of how the system(s) functions and the human interfaces with the system is obtained		
HR-E2	IDENTIFY those actions *(a)* required to initiate (for those systems not automatically initiated), operate, control, isolate, or terminate those systems and components used in preventing or mitigating core damage as defined by the success criteria (e.g., operator initiates RHR) *(b)* performed by the control room staff either in response to procedural direction or as skill-of-the-craft to recover a failed function, system, or component that is used in the performance of a response action as identified in HR-H1.		
HR-E3	**REVIEW the interpretation of the procedures with plant operations or training personnel to confirm that interpretation is consistent with plant operational and training practices.**	**TALK THROUGH (i.e., review in detail) with plant operations and training personnel the procedures and sequence of events to confirm that interpretation of the procedures is consistent with plant observations and training procedures.**	
HR-E4	No requirement for using simulator observations or talk-throughs with operators to confirm response models.	USE simulator observations or talk-throughs with operators to confirm the response models for scenarios modeled.	

Table 2-1.4.5-2(f) Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-F

Human failure events shall be defined that represent the impact of not properly performing the required responses, consistent with the structure and level of detail of the accident sequences (HLR-HR-F).

Index No. HR-F	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-F1	DEFINE human failure events (HFEs) that represent the impact of the human failures at the function, system, train, or component level as appropriate. **Failures to correctly perform several responses may be grouped into one HFE if the impact of the failures is similar or can be conservatively bounded.**		DEFINE human failure events (HFEs) that represent the impact of the human failures at the function, system, train, or component level as appropriate.
HR-F2	COMPLETE THE DEFINITION of the HFEs by specifying *(a)* accident sequence specific timing of cues, and time window for successful completion *(b)* accident sequence specific procedural guidance (e.g., AOPs, and EOPs) *(c)* the availability of cues and other indications for detection and evaluation errors *(d)* **the complexity of the response.** **(Task analysis is not required.)**	COMPLETE THE DEFINITION of the HFEs by specifying *(a)* accident sequence specific timing of cues, and time window for successful completion *(b)* accident sequence specific procedural guidance (e.g., AOPs, and EOPs) *(c)* the availability of cues and other indications for detection and evaluation errors *(d)* **the specific high level tasks (e.g., train level) required to achieve the goal of the response**	COMPLETE THE DEFINITION of the HFEs by specifying *(a)* accident sequence specific timing of cues, and time window for successful completion *(b)* accident sequence specific procedural guidance (e.g., AOPs, and EOPs) *(c)* the availability of cues and other indications for detection and evaluation errors *(d)* **the specific detailed tasks (e.g., at the level of individual components, such as pumps or valves) required to achieve the goal of the response**

Table 2-1.4.5-2(g)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-G

The assessment of the probabilities of the post-initiator HFEs shall be performed using a well-defined and self-consistent process that addresses the plant-specific and scenario-specific influences on human performance, and addresses potential dependencies between human failure events in the same accident sequence (HLR-HR-G).

Index No. HR-G	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-G1	Use conservative estimates (e.g., screening values) for the HEPs of the HFEs in accident sequences that survive initial quantification.	**PERFORM detailed analyses for the estimation of HEPs for significant HFEs. USE screening values for HEPs for nonsignificant human failure basic events.**	**PERFORM detailed analyses for the estimation of human failure basic events.**
HR-G2	USE an approach to estimation of HEPs that addresses failure in cognition as well as failure to execute.		
HR-G3	**USE an approach that takes the following into account:** *(a)* the complexity of the response *(b)* the time available and time required to complete the response *(c)* **some measure of scenario-induced stress** **The ASEP Approach [6] is an acceptable approach.**	**When estimating HEPs EVALUATE the impact of the following plant-specific and scenario-specific performance shaping factors:** *(a)* **quality [type (classroom or simulator) and frequency] of the operator training or experience** *(b)* **quality of the written procedures and administrative controls** *(c)* **availability of instrumentation needed to take corrective actions** *(d)* **degree of clarity of cues/indications** *(e)* **human-machine interface** *(f)* time available and time required to complete the response *(g)* complexity of the required response *(h)* **environment (e.g., lighting, heat, radiation) under which the operator is working** *(i)* **accessibility of the equipment requiring manipulation** *(j)* **necessity, adequacy, and availability of special tools, parts, clothing, etc.**	
HR-G4	BASE the time available to complete actions on **applicable generic studies (e.g., thermal/hydraulic analysis for similar plants).** SPECIFY the point in time at which operators are expected to receive relevant indications.	BASE the time available to complete actions **on appropriate realistic generic thermal/hydraulic analyses, or simulation from similar plants (e.g., plant of similar design and operation).** SPECIFY the point in time at which operators are expected to receive relevant indications.	BASE the time available to complete actions on **plant-specific thermal/hydraulic analysis, or simulations.** SPECIFY the point in time at which operators are expected to receive relevant indications.
HR-G5	When needed, **ESTIMATE** the time required to complete actions. **The approach described in ASEP [6] is an acceptable approach.**	When needed, **BASE** the required time to complete actions **for significant HFEs on action time measurements in either walkthroughs or talkthroughs of the procedures or simulator observations.**	When needed, **BASE** the required time to complete actions **on action time measurements in either walkthroughs or talkthroughs of the procedures or simulator observations.**

Table 2-1.4.5-2(g)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-G (Cont'd)

The assessment of the probabilities of the post-initiator HFEs shall be performed using a well-defined and self-consistent process that addresses the plant-specific and scenario-specific influences on human performance, and addresses potential dependencies between human failure events in the same accident sequence (HLR-HR-G).

Index No. HR-G	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-G6	CHECK the consistency of the post-initiator HEP quantifications. REVIEW the HFEs and their final HEPs relative to each other to check their reasonableness given the scenario context, plant history, procedures, operational practices, and experience.		
HR-G7	For multiple human actions in the same accident sequence or cut set, identified in accordance with supporting requirement QU-C1, ASSESS the degree of dependence, and calculate a joint human error probability that reflects the dependence. ACCOUNT for the influence of success or failure in preceding human actions and system performance on the human event under consideration including *(a)* time required to complete all actions in relation to the time available to perform the actions *(b)* factors that could lead to dependence (e.g., common instrumentation, common procedures, increased stress, etc.) *(c)* availability of resources (e.g., personnel) [Note (1)]		
HR-G8	**DELETED**		
HR-G9	Characterize the uncertainty in the estimates of the HEPs in a manner consistent with the quantification approach, and PROVIDE mean values for use in the quantification of the PRA results.		

NOTE:

(1) The state of the art in HRA is such that the assessment of dependency is largely based on the analyst's judgment. While it should be expected that there will be a progressively more detailed treatment of dependency in going from CC I to CC III, the distinction is not made at the level of this SR. Instead, it is expected to follow from the increase in the level of detail in the analysis of HFEs in going from CC I to CC III.

Table 2-1.4.5-2(h)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-H

Recovery actions (at the cutset or scenario level) shall be modeled only if it has been demonstrated that the action is plausible and feasible for those scenarios to which they are applied. Estimates of probabilities of failure shall address dependency on prior human failures in the scenario (HLR-HR-H) [Note (1)].

Index No. HR-H	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-H1	INCLUDE operator recovery actions that can restore the functions, systems, or components on an as-needed basis to provide a more realistic evaluation of **CDF and LERF.**	INCLUDE operator recovery actions that can restore the functions, systems, or components on an as-needed basis to provide a more realistic evaluation of **significant accident sequences.**	INCLUDE operator recovery actions that can restore the functions, systems, or components **to provide a realistic evaluation of modeled accident sequences.**
HR-H2	CREDIT operator recovery actions only if, on a plant-specific basis, the following occur: *(a)* a procedure is available and operator training has included the action as part of crew's training, or justification for the omission for one or both is provided *(b)* "cues" (e.g., alarms) that alert the operator to the recovery action provided procedure, training, or skill of the craft exist *(c)* attention is given to the relevant performance shaping factors provided in HR-G3 *(d)* there is sufficient manpower to perform the action		
HR-H3	ACCOUNT for any dependency between the HFE for operator recovery and any other HFEs in the sequence, scenario, or cutset to which the recovery is applied (see HR-G7).		

NOTE:
(1) Recovery actions are actions taken in addition to those normally identified in the review of emergency, abnormal, and system operating procedures, which would normally be addressed in HR-E through HR-G. They are included to allow credit for recovery from failures in cutsets or scenarios when failure to take credit would distort the insights from the risk analysis. The potential for recovery (e.g., manually opening a valve that had failed to open automatically) may well differ between scenarios or cutsets. In this context, recovery is associated with workarounds but does not include repair, which is addressed in SY-A22 and DA-C14.

Table 2-1.4.5-2(i)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HR-I

Documentation of the human reliability analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-HR-I).

Index No. HR-I	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HR-I1	DOCUMENT the human reliability analysis in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		

HR-I2	DOCUMENT the processes used to identify, characterize, and quantify the pre-initiator, post-initiator, and recovery actions considered in the PRA, including the inputs, methods, and results. For example, this documentation typically includes
	(a) HRA methodology and process used to identify pre- and post-initiator HEPs
	(b) qualitative screening rules and results of screening
	(c) factors used in the quantification of the human action, how they were derived (their bases), and how they were incorporated into the quantification process
	(d) quantification of HEPs, including
	  (1) screening values and their bases
	  (2) detailed HEP analyses with uncertainties and their bases
	  (3) the method and treatment of dependencies for post-initiator actions
	  (4) tables of pre- and post-initiator human actions evaluated by model, system, initiating event, and function
	  (5) HEPs for recovery actions and their dependency with other HEPs		

HR-I3	DOCUMENT the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2) associated with the human reliability analysis.		

2-1.4.6 Data Analysis (DA)

2-1.4.6.1 Objectives.   The objectives of the data analysis elements are to provide estimates of the parameters used to determine the probabilities of the basic events representing equipment failures and unavailabilities modeled in the PRA in such a way that

(a) parameters, whether estimated on the basis of plant-specific or generic data, appropriately reflect that configuration and operation of the plant

(b) component or system unavailabilities due to maintenance or repair are accounted for

(c) uncertainties in the data are understood and appropriately accounted for

A useful reference document for parameter estimation is NUREG/CR-6823 [1].

Table 2-1.4.6-1   High Level Requirements for Data Analysis (DA)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-DA-A	Each parameter shall be clearly defined in terms of the logic model, basic event boundary, and the model used to evaluate event probability.
HLR-DA-B	Grouping components into a homogeneous population for parameter estimation shall consider both the design, environmental, and service conditions of the components in the as-built and as-operated plant.
HLR-DA-C	Generic parameter estimates shall be chosen, and collection of plant-specific data shall be consistent with the parameter definitions of HLR-DA-A and the grouping rationale of HLR-DA-B.
HLR-DA-D	The parameter estimates shall be based on relevant generic industry or plant-specific evidence. Where feasible, generic and plant-specific evidence shall be integrated using acceptable methods to obtain plant-specific parameter estimates. Each parameter estimate shall be accompanied by a characterization of the uncertainty.
HLR-DA-E	Documentation of the data analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.6-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-A

Each parameter shall be clearly defined in terms of the logic model, basic event boundary, and the model used to evaluate event probability (HLR-DA-A).

Index No. DA-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-A1	IDENTIFY from the systems analysis the basic events for which probabilities are required. Examples of basic events include *(a)* independent or common cause failure of a component or system to start or change state on demand *(b)* independent or common cause failure of a component or system to continue operating or provide a required function for a defined time period *(c)* equipment unavailable to perform its required function due to being out of service for maintenance *(d)* equipment unavailable to perform its required function due to being in test mode *(e)* failure to recover a function or system (e.g., failure to recover offsite-power) *(f)* failure to repair a component, system, or function in a defined time period		
DA-A1a	ESTABLISH definitions of SSC boundaries, failure modes, and success criteria in a manner consistent with corresponding basic event definitions in Systems Analysis (SY-A5, SY-A7, SY-A8, SY-A10 through SY-A13 and SY-B4) for failure rates and common cause failure parameters, and ESTABLISH boundaries of unavailability events in a manner consistent with corresponding definitions in Systems Analysis (SY-A18).		
DA-A2	USE an appropriate probability model for each basic event. Examples include *(a)* binomial distributions for failure on demand *(b)* Poisson distributions for standby and operating failures and initiating events		

DA-A3	IDENTIFY the parameter to be estimated and the data required for estimation. Examples are as follows:
	(a) For failures on demand, the parameter is the probability of failure, and the data required are the number of failures given a number of demands.
	(b) For standby failures, operating failures, and initiating events, the parameter is the failure rate, and the data required are the number of failures in the total (standby or operating) time.
	(c) For unavailability due to test or maintenance, the parameter is the unavailability on demand, and the alternatives for the data required include
	  (1) the total time of unavailability OR a list of the maintenance events with their durations, together with the total time required to be available; OR
	  (2) the number of maintenance or test acts, their average duration, and the total time required to be available		

Table 2-1.4.6-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-B

The rationale for grouping components into a homogeneous population for parameter estimation shall consider the design, environmental, and service conditions of the components in the as-built and as-operated plant (HLR-DA-B).

Index No. DA-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-B1	For parameter estimation, GROUP components according to type (e.g., motor-operated pump, air-operated valve).	For parameter estimation, GROUP components according to type (e.g., motor-operated pump, air-operated valve) and **according to the characteristics of their usage to the extent supported by data:** *(a)* **mission type (e.g., standby, operating)** *(b)* **service condition (e.g., clean vs. untreated water, air)**	For parameter estimation, GROUP components according to type (e.g., motor-operated pump, air-operated valve) and **according to the detailed characteristics of their usage to the extent supported by data:** *(a)* **design/size** *(b)* **system characteristics** *(1)* **mission type (e.g., standby, operating)** *(2)* **service condition (e.g., clean vs. untreated water, air)** *(3)* **maintenance practices** *(4)* **frequency of demands** *(c)* **environmental conditions** *(d)* **other appropriate characteristics**
DA-B2	DO NOT INCLUDE outliers in the definition of a group (e.g., do not group valves that are never tested and unlikely to be operated with those that are tested or otherwise manipulated frequently).		DO NOT INCLUDE outliers in the definition of a group (e.g., do not group values that are never tested and unlikely to be operated with those that are tested or otherwise manipulated frequently). **When warranted by sufficient data, USE appropriate hypothesis tests to ensure that data from grouped components are from compatible populations.**

Table 2-1.4.6-2(c) Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-C

Generic parameter estimates shall be chosen, and collection of plant-specific data shall be consistent with the parameter definitions of HLR-DA-A and the grouping rationale of HLR-DA-B.

Index No. DA-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-C1	OBTAIN generic parameter estimates from recognized sources. ENSURE that the parameter definitions and boundary conditions are consistent with those established in response to DA-A1 to DA-A3. (Example: some sources include the breaker within the pump boundary, whereas others do not.) DO NOT INCLUDE generic data for unavailability due to test, maintenance, and repair unless it can be established that the data is consistent with the test and maintenance philosophies for the subject plant. Examples of parameter estimates and associated sources include *(a)* component failure rates and probabilities: NUREG/CR-4639 [7], NUREG/CR-4550 [3] *(b)* common cause failures: NUREG/CR-5497 [8], NUREG/CR-6268 [9] *(c)* AC off-site power recovery: NUREG/CR-5496 [10], NUREG/CR-5032 [11] *(d)* component recovery		
DA-C2	COLLECT plant-specific data for the basic event/parameter grouping corresponding to that defined by requirement DA-A1, DA-A2, DA-A3, DA-B1, and DA-B2.		
DA-C3	COLLECT plant-specific data, in a manner consistent with uniformity in design, operational practices, and experience. JUSTIFY the rationale for screening or disregarding plant-specific data (e.g., plant design modifications, changes in operating practices).		
DA-C4	When evaluating maintenance or other relevant records to extract plant-specific component failure event data, DEVELOP a clear basis for the identification of events as failures. DISTINGUISH between those degraded states for which a failure, as modeled in the PRA, would have occurred during the mission and those for which a failure would not have occurred (e.g., slow pickup to rated speed). Include all failures that would have resulted in failure to perform the mission as defined in the PRA.		
DA-C5	COUNT repeated plant-specific component failures occurring within a short time interval as a single failure if there is a single, repetitive problem that causes the failures. In addition, COUNT only one demand.		
DA-C6	DETERMINE the number of plant-specific demands on standby components on the basis of the number of *(a)* surveillance tests *(b)* maintenance acts *(c)* surveillance tests or maintenance on other components *(d)* operational demands DO NOT COUNT additional demands from post-maintenance testing; that is part of the successful renewal.		
DA-C7	**ESTIMATE** number of surveillance tests and planned maintenance activities on **plant requirements.**	**BASE** number of surveillance tests on **plant surveillance requirements and actual practice. BASE** number of planned maintenance activities **on plant maintenance plans and actual practice. BASE number of unplanned maintenance acts on actual plant experience.**	
DA-C8	When required, **ESTIMATE** the time that components were configured in their standby status.	When required, **USE plant-specific operational records to determine** the time that components were configured in their standby status.	

Table 2-1.4.6-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-C (Cont'd)

Generic parameter estimates shall be chosen, and collection of plant-specific data shall be consistent with the parameter definitions of HLR-DA-A and the grouping rationale of HLR-DA-B.

Index No. DA-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-C9	**ESTIMATE** operational time from surveillance test **practices** for standby components, and from actual operational data.		**DETERMINE** operational time from surveillance test **records** for standby components, and from actual operational data.
DA-C10	When using surveillance test data, REVIEW the test procedure to determine whether a test should be credited for each possible failure mode. COUNT only completed tests or unplanned operational demands as success for component operations.	When using surveillance test data, REVIEW the test procedure to determine whether a test should be credited for each possible failure mode. COUNT only completed tests or unplanned operational demands as success for component operation. **If the component failure mode is decomposed into sub-elements (or causes) that are fully tested, then USE tests that exercise specific subelements in their evaluation. Thus, one subelement sometimes has many more successes than another.** [Example: a diesel generator is tested more frequently than the load sequencer. IF the sequencer were to be included in the diesel generator boundary, the number of valid test would be significantly decreased.]	When using surveillance test data, REVIEW the test procedure to determine whether a test should be credited for each possible failure mode. COUNT only completed tests or unplanned operational demands as success for component operation. **DECOMPOSE the component failure mode into subelements (or causes) that are fully tested, and USE tests that exercise specific subelements in their evaluation. Thus, one subelement sometimes has many more successes than another.**
DA-C11	When using data on maintenance and testing durations to estimate unavailabilities at the component, train, or system level, as required by the system model, only INCLUDE those maintenance or test activities that could leave the component, train, or system unable to perform its function when demanded.		
DA-C11a	When an unavailability of a front line system component is caused by an unavailability of a support system, COUNT the unavailability towards that of the support system and not the front line system, in order to avoid double counting and to capture the support system dependency properly.		

Table 2-1.4.6-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-C (Cont'd)

Generic parameter estimates shall be chosen, and collection of plant-specific data shall be consistent with the parameter definitions of HLR-DA-A and the grouping rationale of HLR-DA-B.

Index No. DA-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-C12	EVALUATE the duration of the actual time that the equipment was unavailable for each contributing activity. Since maintenance outages are a function of the plant status, INCLUDE only outages occurring during plant at power. Special attention should be paid to the case of a multi-plant site with shared systems, when the Technical Specifications (TS) requirements can be different depending on the status of both plants. Accurate modeling generally leads to a particular allocation of outage data among basic events to take this mode dependence into account. In the case that reliable estimates of the start and finish times of periods of unavailability are not available, **provide conservative estimates.**	EVALUATE the duration of the actual time that the equipment was unavailable for each contributing activity. Since maintenance outages are a function of the plant status, INCLUDE only outages occurring during plant at power. Special attention should be paid to the case of a multi-plant site with shared systems, when the Technical Specifications (TS) requirements can be different depending on the status of both plants. Accurate modeling generally leads to a particular allocation of outage data among basic events to take this mode dependence into account. In the case that reliable estimates or the start and finish times are not available, **INTERVIEW the knowledgeable plant personnel (e.g., engineering, plant operations, etc.) to generate estimates of ranges in the unavailable time per maintenance act for components, trains, or systems for which the unavailabilities are significant basic events.**	
DA-C13	EXAMINE coincident unavailability due to maintenance for redundant equipment (both intrasystem and intersystem) **that is a result of a planned, repetitive activity** based on actual plant experience. CALCULATE coincident maintenance unavailabilities that are a result of a planned, repetitive activity that reflect actual plant experience. Such coincident maintenance unavailability can arise, for example, for plant systems that have "installed spares" (i.e., plant systems that have more redundancy than is addressed by tech specs). For example **(intrasystem case)**, the charging system in some plants has a third train that may be out of service for extended periods of time coincident with one of the other trains and yet is in compliance with tech specs. **Examples of intersystem unavailability include plants that routinely take out multiple components on a "train schedule" (such as AFW train A and HPI train A at a PWR, or RHR train A and LPCS train A at a BWR).**		
DA-C14	For each SSC for which repair is to be modeled (see SY-A22), IDENTIFY instances of plant-specific or applicable industry experience and for each repair, COLLECT the associated repair time with the repair time being the period from identification of the component failure until the component is returned to service.		
DA-C15	Data on recovery from loss of offsite power, loss of service water, etc. are rare on a plant-specific basis. If available, for each recovery, COLLECT the associated recovery time with the recovery time being the period from identification of the system or function failure until the system or function is returned to service.		

Table 2-1.4.6-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-D

The parameter estimates shall be based on relevant generic industry and plant-specific evidence. Where feasible, generic and plant-specific evidence shall be integrated using acceptable methods to obtain plant-specific parameter estimates. Each parameter estimate shall be accompanied by a characterization of the uncertainty (HLR-DA-D).

Index No. DA-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-D1	**USE plant-specific parameter estimates for events modeling the unique design or operational features if available, or use generic information modified as discussed in DA-D2; USE generic information for the remaining events.**	CALCULATE realistic parameter estimates **for significant basic events** based on relevant generic and plant-specific evidence unless it is justified that there are adequate plant-specific data to characterize the parameter value and its uncertainty. When it is necessary to combine evidence from generic and plant-specific data, USE a Bayes update process or equivalent statistical process that assigns appropriate weight to the statistical significance of the generic and plant-specific evidence and provides an appropriate characterization of uncertainty. CHOOSE prior distributions as either noninformative, or representative of variability in industry data. **CALCULATE parameter estimates for the remaining events by using generic industry data.**	CALCULATE realistic parameter estimates based on relevant generic and plant-specific evidence unless it is justified that there are adequate plant-specific data to characterize the parameter value and its uncertainty. When it is necessary to combine evidence from generic and plant-specific data, USE a Bayes update process or equivalent statistical process that assigns appropriate weight to the statistical significance of the generic and plant-specific evidence and provides an appropriate characterization of uncertainty. CHOOSE prior distributions as either noninformative, or representative of variability in industry data.
DA-D2	If neither plant-specific data nor generic parameter estimates are available for the parameter associated with a specific basic event, USE data or estimates for the most similar equipment available, adjusting if necessary to account for differences. Alternatively, USE expert judgment and document the rationale behind the choice of parameter values.		
DA-D3	PROVIDE a **characterization (e.g., qualitative discussion) of the uncertainty intervals for the estimates of those parameters used for estimating the probabilities of the significant basic events.**	PROVIDE a **mean value of, and a statistical representation of the uncertainty intervals for, the parameter estimates of significant basic events. Acceptable systematic methods include Bayesian updating, frequentist method, or expert judgment.**	PROVIDE a **mean value of, and a statistical representation of the uncertainty intervals for, the parameter estimates. Acceptable systematic methods include Bayesian updating, frequentist method, or expert judgment.**

Table 2-1.4.6-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-D (Cont'd)

The parameter estimates shall be based on relevant generic industry and plant-specific evidence. Where feasible, generic and plant-specific evidence shall be integrated using acceptable methods to obtain plant-specific parameter estimates. Each parameter estimate shall be accompanied by a characterization of the uncertainty (HLR-DA-D).

Index No. DA-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-D4	No requirement for use of Bayesian approach.	When the Bayesian approach is used to derive a distribution and mean value of a parameter, CHECK that the posterior distribution is reasonable given the relative weight of evidence provided by the prior and the plant-specific data. Examples of tests to ensure that the updating is accomplished correctly and that the generic parameter estimates are consistent with the plant-specific application include the following: *(a)* confirmation that the Bayesian updating does not produce a posterior distribution with a single bin histogram *(b)* examination of the cause of any unusual (e.g., multimodal) posterior distribution shapes *(c)* examination of inconsistencies between the prior distribution and the plant-specific evidence to confirm that they are appropriate *(d)* confirmation that the Bayesian updating algorithm provides meaningful results over the range of values being considered *(e)* confirmation of the reasonableness of the posterior distribution mean value	
DA-D5	USE **the Beta-factor approach (i.e., the screening approach in NUREG/CR-5485 [4]) or an equivalent for** estimating CCF parameters.	USE **one of the following models** for estimating CCF parameters **for significant CCF basic events:** *(a)* **Alpha Factor Model** *(b)* **Basic Parameter Model** *(c)* **Multiple Greek Letter Model** *(d)* **Binomial Failure Rate Model** **JUSTIFY the use of alternative methods (i.e., provide evidence of peer review or verification of the method that demonstrates its acceptability).**	USE **one of the following models for estimating CCF parameters:** *(a)* **Alpha Factor Model** *(b)* **Basic Parameter Model** *(c)* **Multiple Greek Letter Model** *(d)* **Binomial Failure Rate Model** **JUSTIFY the use of alternative methods (i.e., provide evidence of peer review or verification of the method that demonstrates its acceptability).**

Table 2-1.4.6-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-D(Cont'd)

The parameter estimates shall be based on relevant generic industry and plant-specific evidence. Where feasible, generic and plant-specific evidence shall be integrated using acceptable methods to obtain plant-specific parameter estimates. Each parameter estimate shall be accompanied by a characterization of the uncertainty (HLR-DA-D).

Index No. DA-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-D6	USE **generic common cause failure beta factors or equivalent. ENSURE** that **the beta factors** are evaluated in a manner consistent with the component boundaries.	USE **generic common cause failure probabilities consistent with available plant experience.** EVALUATE **the common cause failure probabilities** in a manner consistent with the component boundaries.	USE **realistic common cause failure probabilities consistent with available plant-specific data, supported by plant-specific screening and mapping of industry-wide data for significant common-cause events. An example approach is provided in NUREG/CR-5485 [4].** EVALUATE **the common cause failure probabilities** in a manner consistent with the component boundaries.
DA6a	If screening of generic event data is performed for plant-specific estimation, ENSURE that screening is performed on both the CCF events and the independent failure events in the database used to generate the CCF parameters.		
DA-D7	If modifications to plant design or operating practice lead to a condition where past data are no longer representative of current performance, LIMIT the use of old data: *(a)* If the modification involves new equipment or a practice where generic parameter estimates are available, USE the generic parameter estimates updated with plant-specific data as it becomes available **for unique design or operational features; or** *(b)* If the modification is unique to the extent that generic parameter estimates are not available and only limited experience is available following the change, then ANALYZE the impact of the change and assess the hypothetical effect on the historical data to determine to what extent the data can be used.	If modifications to plant design or operating practice lead to a condition where past data are no longer representative of current performance, LIMIT the use of old data: *(a)* If the modification involves new equipment or a practice where generic parameter estimates are available, USE the generic parameter estimates updated with plant-specific data as it becomes available **for significant basic events;** or *(b)* If the modification is unique to the extent that generic parameter estimates are not available and only limited experience is available following the change, then ANALYZE the impact of the change and assess the hypothetical effect on the historical data to determine to what extent the data can be used.	If modifications to plant design or operating practice lead to a condition where past data are no longer representative of current performance, LIMIT the use of old data: *(a)* If the modification involves new equipment or a practice where generic parameter estimates are available, USE the generic parameter estimates updated with plant-specific data as it becomes available; or *(b)* If the modification is unique to the extent that generic parameter estimates are not available and only limited experience is available following the change, then ANALYZE the impact of the change and assess the hypothetical effect on the historical data to determine to what extent the data can be used.

Table 2-1.4.6-2(e) Supporting Requirements for HLR-DA-E

Documentation of the data analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-DA-E).

Index No. DA-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
DA-E1	DOCUMENT the data analysis in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
DA-E2	DOCUMENT the processes used for data parameter definition, grouping, and collection including parameter selection and estimation, including the inputs, methods, and results. For example, this documentation typically includes *(a)* system and component boundaries used to establish component failure probabilities *(b)* the model used to evaluate each basic event probability *(c)* sources for generic parameter estimates *(d)* the plant-specific sources of data *(e)* the time periods for which plant-specific data were gathered *(f)* justification for exclusion of any data *(g)* the basis for the estimates of common cause failure probabilities, including justification for screening or mapping of generic and plant-specific data *(h)* the rationale for any distributions used as priors for Bayesian updates, where applicable *(i)* parameter estimate including the characterization of uncertainty, as appropriate		
DA-E3	DOCUMENT the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2) associated with the data analysis.		

2-1.4.7 Internal Flooding (IF)

2-1.4.7.1 Objectives. The objectives of the Internal Flooding element are to ensure that the impact of internal flooding as the cause of either an accident or a system failure is evaluated in such a way that

(a) the fluid sources within the plant that could flood plant locations or create adverse conditions (e.g., spray, elevated temperature, humidity, pressure, pipe whip, jet impingement) that could damage mitigative plant equipment are identified

(b) the internal-flooding scenarios/sequences that contribute to the core damage frequency and large early release frequency are identified and quantified[2]

A separate set of requirements is provided for this class of initiating events in this Standard because there are many different sources of flooding throughout the plant, with different potential impact on SSCs. Thus, there is the potential for a relatively large number of individual internal-flooding initiating events and accident sequences with unique spatial dependencies. Some degree of event and scenario screening is typically employed in analyzing risk from internal flooding, so that, although the high level and supporting requirements are written in a discrete manner, the requirements are not necessarily presented in sequential order of application and, in some cases, must be considered jointly, so that screening is performed appropriately.

---

[2] In this section of the Standard, "internal flooding" is used as a modifier (e.g., "internal-flooding–induced," "internal-flooding scenarios") in several high-level and supporting requirements as a shorthand way of indicating that in meeting the requirement, consideration should be given to all applicable internal-flooding-related effects or SSC failure mechanisms (e.g., submersion, spray, elevated temperature, humidity, pressure, pipe whip, jet impingement). Applicability of the various effects/failure mechanisms to a particular requirement may need to be determined based on consideration of related supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.7-1 High Level Requirements for Internal Flooding (IF)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-IF-A	A reasonably complete set of flood areas of the plant shall be identified.
HLR-IF-B	The potential flood sources in the flood areas, and their associated internal-flooding mechanisms, shall be identified and characterized.
HLR-IF-C	The potential internal-flooding scenarios shall be developed for each flood source by identifying the propagation path(s) of the source and the affected SSCs.
HLR-IF-D	Plant-initiating events caused by internal flooding shall be identified and their frequencies estimated.
HLR-IF-E	Internal-flooding–induced accident sequences shall be quantified.
HLR-IF-F	Documentation of the internal-flooding analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.7-2(a) Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-A

A reasonably complete set of flood areas of the plant shall be identified (HLR-IF-A).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-A1	DEFINE flood areas by dividing the plant into physically separate areas where a flood area is viewed as generally independent of other areas in terms of the potential for internal-flooding effects and flood propagation.		
IF-A1a	DEFINE flood areas at the level of **buildings or portions thereof from which there would be no propagation to other modeled buildings or portions thereof.**	DEFINE flood areas at the level of **individual rooms or combined rooms/halls for which plant design features exist to restrict flooding.**	
IF-A1b	For multi-unit sites with shared systems or structures, INCLUDE multi-unit areas, if applicable.		
IF-A2	DELETED (moved to IF-C2c)		
IF-A3	USE plant information sources that reflects the as-built as-operated plant to support development of flood areas.		
IF-A4	CONDUCT plant walkdown(s) to verify the accuracy of information obtained from plant information sources and to obtain or verify *(a)* spatial information needed for the development of flood areas *(b)* plant design features credited in defining flood areas [Note (1)]		

NOTE:
(1) Walkdown(s) may be done in conjunction with the requirements of IF-B3a, IF-C9, and IF-E8.

Table 2-1.4.7-2(b) Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-B

The potential flood sources in the flood areas and their associated internal-flooding mechanisms shall be identified and characterized (HLR-IF-B).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-B1	For each flood area, IDENTIFY the potential sources of flooding [Note (1)]. INCLUDE *(a)* equipment (e.g., piping, valves, pumps) located in the area that are connected to fluid systems (e.g., circulating water system, service water system, component cooling water system, feedwater system, condensate and steam systems, and reactor coolant system) *(b)* plant internal sources of flooding (e.g., tanks or pools) located in the flood area *(c)* plant external sources of flooding (e.g., reservoirs or rivers) that are connected to the area through some system or structure *(d)* in-leakage from other flood areas (e.g., backflow through drains, doorways, etc.)		
IF-B1a	For multi-unit sites with shared systems or structures, INCLUDE any potential sources with multi-unit or cross-unit impacts.		
IF-B1b	SCREEN OUT flood areas with none of the potential sources of flooding listed in IF-B1 and IF-B1a.		
IF-B2	For each potential source of flooding, IDENTIFY the flooding mechanisms that would result in a release. INCLUDE *(a)* failure modes of components such as pipes, tanks, gaskets, expansion joints, fittings, seals, etc. *(b)* human-induced mechanisms that could lead to overfilling tanks, diversion of flow-through openings created to perform maintenance; inadvertent actuation of fire-suppression system *(c)* other events resulting in a release into the flood area		
IF-B3	For each source and its identified failure mechanism, IDENTIFY the characteristic of release and the capacity of the source. INCLUDE *(a)* a characterization of the breach, including type (e.g., leak, rupture, spray) *(b)* flow rate *(c)* capacity of source (e.g., gallons of water) *(d)* the pressure and temperature of the source		
IF-B3a	CONDUCT plant walkdown(s) to verify the accuracy of information obtained from plant information sources and to determine or verify the location of flood sources and in-leakage pathways [Note (2)].		
IF-B4	DELETED (moved to IF-C2)		

NOTES:
(1) Sources of flooding are typically expected to be water, and the requirements are generally written in terms of sources of water, but other fluid sources should also be considered.
(2) Walkdown(s) may be done in conjunction with the requirements of IF-A4, IF-C9, and IF-E8.

Table 2-1.4.7-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-C

The potential internal-flooding scenarios shall be developed for each flood source by identifying the propagation path(s) of the source and the affected SSCs (HLR-IF-C).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-C1	For each defined flood area and each flood source, IDENTIFY the propagation path from the flood source area to its area of accumulation.		
IF-C2	For each defined flood area and each flood source, IDENTIFY plant design features that have the ability to terminate or contain the flood propagation. INCLUDE the presence of *(a)* flood alarms *(b)* flood dikes, curbs, sumps (i.e., physical structures that allow for the accumulation and retention of water) *(c)* drains (i.e., physical structures that can function as drains) *(d)* sump pumps, spray shields, water-tight doors *(e)* blowout panels or dampers with automatic or manual operation capability		
IF-C2a	For each defined flood area and each flood source, IDENTIFY those automatic or operator responses that have the ability to terminate or contain the flood propagation.		
IF-C2b	ESTIMATE the capacity of the drains and the amount of water retained by sumps, berms, dikes, and curbs. ACCOUNT for these factors in estimating flood volumes and SSC impacts from flooding.		
IF-C2c (Formerly IF-A2)	For each flood area not screened out using the requirements under other Internal Flooding supporting requirements (e.g., IF-B1b and IF-C5), IDENTIFY the SSCs located in each defined flood area and along flood propagation paths that are modeled in the internal events PRA model as being required to respond to an initiating event or whose failure would challenge normal plant operation, and are susceptible to flood. For each identified SSC, IDENTIFY, for the purpose of determining its susceptibly per IF-C3, its spatial location in the area and any flooding mitigative features (e.g., shielding, flood, or spray capability ratings).		
IF-C3	For the SSCs identified in IF-C2c, IDENTIFY the susceptibility of each SSC in a flood area to flood-induced failure mechanisms. **INCLUDE failure by submergence and spray** in the identification process. EITHER *(a)* ASSESS qualitatively the impact of flood-induced mechanisms that are not formally addressed (e.g., using the mechanisms listed under Capability Category III of this requirement), by using conservative assumptions; OR *(b)* NOTE that these mechanisms are not included in the scope of the evaluation.		For the SSCs identified in IF-C2c, IDENTIFY the susceptibility of each SSC in a flood area to flood-induced failure mechanisms. **INCLUDE failure by submergence, spray, jet impingement, pipe whip, humidity, condensation, temperature concerns, and any other identified failure modes** in the identification process.
IF-C3a	In applying SR IF-C3 to determine susceptibility of SSCs to flood-induced failure mechanisms, TAKE CREDIT for the operability of SSCs identified in IF-C2c with respect to internal-flooding impacts only if supported by an appropriate combination of *(a)* test or operational data *(b)* engineering analysis *(c)* expert judgment		

Table 2-1.4.7-2(c) Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-C (Cont'd)

The potential internal-flooding scenarios shall be developed for each flood source by identifying the propagation path(s) of the source and the affected SSCs (HLR-IF-C).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-C3b	No requirement for inter-area propagation given that flood areas are independent (see SR IF-A1a).	IDENTIFY interarea propagation through the normal flow path from one area to another via drain lines; and areas connected via backflow through drain lines involving failed check valves, pipe and cable penetrations (including cable trays), doors, stairwells, hatchways, and HVAC ducts. INCLUDE potential for structural failure (e.g., of doors or walls) due to flooding loads.	IDENTIFY interarea propagation through the normal flow path from one area to another via drain lines; and areas connected via backflow through drain lines involving failed check valves, pipe and cable penetrations (including cable trays), doors, stairwells, hatchways, and HVAC ducts. INCLUDE potential for structural failure (e.g., of doors or walls) due to flooding loads, **and the potential for barrier unavailability, including maintenance activities.**
IF-C3c (Formerly IF-E2)	PERFORM any necessary engineering calculations for flood rate, time to reach susceptible equipment, and the structural capacity of SSCs in accordance with the applicable requirements described in Table 2-1.4.3-2(b).		
IF-C4	DEVELOP flood scenarios (i.e., the set of information regarding the flood area, source, flood rate and source capacity, operator actions, and SSC damage that together form the boundary conditions for the interface with the internal events PRA) by examining the equipment and relevant plant features in the flood area and areas in potential propagation paths, giving credit for appropriate flood mitigation systems or operator actions, and identifying susceptible SSCs.		
IF-C4a	For multi-unit sites with shared systems or structures, INCLUDE multi-unit scenarios.		
IF-C5	SCREEN OUT *flood areas* where flooding of the area does not cause an initiating event or a need for immediate plant shutdown, AND either of the following applies: *(a)* the flood area (including adjacent areas where flood sources can propagate) contains no mitigating equipment modeled in the PRA; OR *(b)* the flood area has no flood sources sufficient (e.g., through spray, immersion, or other applicable mechanism) to cause failure of the equipment identified in IF-C2c. DO NOT USE failure of a barrier against inter-area propagation to justify screening (i.e., for screening, do not credit such failures as a means of beneficially draining the area). JUSTIFY any other qualitative screening criteria.		
IF-C5a	SCREEN OUT *flood areas* where flooding of the area does not cause an initiating event or a need for immediate plant shutdown, AND the following applies: The flood area contains flooding mitigation systems (e.g., drains or sump pumps) capable of preventing unacceptable flood levels, and the nature of the flood does not cause equipment failure (e.g., through spray, immersion, or other applicable failure mechanisms). DO NOT CREDIT mitigation systems for screening out flood areas unless there is a definitive basis for crediting the capability and reliability of the flood mitigation system(s).		

Table 2-1.4.7-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-C (Cont'd)

The potential internal-flooding scenarios shall be developed for each flood source by identifying the propagation path(s) of the source and the affected SSCs (HLR-IF-C).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-C6	USE potential human mitigative actions as additional criteria for screening out *flood areas* if all the following can be shown: *(a)* Flood indication is available in the control room. *(b)* The flood sources in the area can be isolated. ***(c) The time to the damage of safe shutdown equipment is significantly greater than the expected time for human mitigative actions to be performed, for the worst flooding initiator.***	USE potential human mitigative actions as additional criteria for screening out *flood areas* if all the following can be shown: *(a)* Flood indication is available in the control room. *(b)* The flood sources in the area can be isolated. ***(c) The mitigative action can be performed with high reliability for the worst flooding initiator. High reliability is established by demonstrating, for example, that the actions are procedurally directed, that adequate time is available for response, that the area is accessible, and that there is sufficient manpower available to perform the actions.***	**DO NOT SCREEN OUT** *flood areas* **based on reliance on operator action to prevent challenges to normal plant operations.**
IF-C7	SCREEN OUT *flood sources* if it can be shown that *(a)* the flood source is insufficient (e.g., through spray, immersion, or other applicable mechanism) to cause failure of equipment identified in IF-C2c *(b)* the area flooding mitigation systems (e.g., drains or sump pumps) are capable of preventing unacceptable flood levels and nature of the flood does not cause failure of equipment identified in IF-C2c (e.g., through spray, immersion, or other applicable failure mechanism), OR *(c)* the flood only affects the system that is the flood source, and the systems analysis addresses this per SY-A13 and SY-A14 and need not be treated as a separate internal-flooding initiating event		

Table 2-1.4.7-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-C (Cont'd)

The potential internal-flooding scenarios shall be developed for each flood source by identifying the propagation path(s) of the source and the affected SSCs (HLR-IF-C).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-C8	USE potential human mitigative actions as additional criteria for screening out *flood sources* if all the following can be shown: *(a)* Flood indication is available in the control room. *(b)* The flood source can be isolated. *(c)* **The time to the damage of safe shutdown equipment is significantly greater than the expected time for human mitigative actions to be performed, for the worst flooding initiator.**	USE potential human mitigative actions as additional criteria for screening out *flood sources* if all the following can be shown: *(a)* Flood indication is available in the control room. *(b)* The flood source can be isolated. *(c)* **The mitigative action can be performed with high reliability for the worst flooding initiator. High reliability is established by demonstrating, for example, that the actions are procedurally directed, that adequate time is available for response, that the area is accessible, and that there is sufficient manpower available to perform the actions.**	**DO NOT SCREEN OUT** *flood sources* **based on reliance on operator action to prevent challenges to normal plant operations.**
IF-C9	CONDUCT plant walkdown(s) to verify the accuracy of information obtained from plant information sources and to obtain or verify *(a)* SSCs located within each defined flood area *(b)* flood/spray/other applicable mitigative features of the SSCs located within each defined flood area (e.g., drains, shields, etc.) *(c)* pathways that could lead to transport to the flood area [Note (1)]		

NOTE:
(1) Walkdown(s) may be done in conjunction with the requirements of IF-A4, IF-B3a, and IF-E8.

Table 2-1.4.7-2(d) Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-D

Plant initiating events caused by internal flooding shall be identified and their frequencies estimated (HLR-IF-D).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-D1	For each flood scenario, IDENTIFY the corresponding plant initiating event group identified per Table 2-1.4.7-1 and the scenario-induced failures of SSCs required to respond to the plant initiating event. INCLUDE the potential for a flooding-induced transient or LOCA. If an appropriate plant-initiating event group does not exist, CREATE a new plant-initiating event group in accordance with the applicable requirements of Table 2-1.4.1-2(b).		
IF-D2	DELETED		
IF-D3	GROUP flooding scenarios identified in IF-C4 only when the following is true: *(a)* scenarios can be considered similar in terms of plant response, success criteria, timing, and the effect on the operability and performance of operators and relevant mitigating systems; or *(b)* scenarios can be subsumed into a group and bounded by the worst-case impacts within the "new" group	GROUP flooding scenarios identified in IF-C4 only when the following is true: *(a)* scenarios can be considered similar in terms of plant response, success criteria, timing, and the effect on the operability and performance of operators and relevant mitigating systems; or *(b)* scenarios can be subsumed into a group and bounded by the worst case impacts within the "new" group **AVOID subsuming scenarios into a group unless** *(1)* **the impacts are comparable to or less than those of the remaining scenarios in that group AND** *(2)* **it is demonstrated that such grouping does not impact significant accident sequences**	GROUP flooding scenarios identified in IF-C4 only when the following is true: *(a)* scenarios can be considered similar in terms of plant response, success criteria, timing, and the effect on the operability and performance of operators and relevant mitigating systems; or *(b)* scenarios can be subsumed into a group and bounded by the worst case impacts within the "new" group **DO NOT ADD scenarios to a group and DO NOT SUBSUME scenarios into a group unless the impacts are comparable to those of the remaining scenarios in that group.**
IF-D3a	GROUP OR SUBSUME the flood initiating scenarios with an existing plant intiating event group, if the impact of the flood (i.e., plant response and mitigating system capability) is the same as a plant initiating event group already considered in the PRA in accordance with the applicable requirements of Table 2-1.4.1-2(b).		DO NOT GROUP AND DO NOT SUBSUME flood-initiating scenarios with other plant initiating event groups.
IF-D4	For multi-unit sites with shared systems or structures, INCLUDE multi-unit impacts on SSCs and plant initiating events caused by internal flood scenario groups.		
IF-D5	DETERMINE the flood initiating event frequency for each flood scenario group by using the applicable requirements in Table 2-1.4.1-2(c).		

Table 2-1.4.7-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-D (Cont'd)

Plant initiating events caused by internal flooding shall be identified and their frequencies estimated (HLR-IF-D).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-D5a	In determining the flood initiating event frequencies for flood scenario groups, USE **one of the following:** *(a)* generic operating experience *(b)* pipe, component, and tank rupture failure rates from generic data sources ***(c)* a combination of (a) or (b) above** with engineering judgment	**GATHER plant-specific information on plant design, operating practices, and conditions that may impact flood likelihood (i.e., material condition of fluid systems, experience with water hammer, and maintenance-induced floods).** In determining the flood-initiating event frequencies for flood scenario groups, USE **a combination of the following:** *(a)* generic and **plant-specific** operating experience *(b)* pipe, component, and tank rupture failure rates from generic data sources **and plant-specific** experience *(c)* engineering judgment **for consideration of the plant-specific information collected**	
IF-D6	INCLUDE consideration of human-induced floods during maintenance through application of generic data.	EVALUATE plant-specific maintenance activities for potential human-induced floods using human reliability analysis techniques. NOTE: This would require consideration of errors of commission. Table 2-1.4.5 does not at this time provide specific requirements related to errors of commission.	
IF-D7	SCREEN OUT flood scenario groups if *(a)* the quantitative screening criteria in IE-C4, as applied to the flood scenario groups, are met, OR *(b)* the internal-flooding initiating event affects only components in a single system, AND it can be shown that the product of the frequency of the flood and the probability of SSC failure given the flood is two orders of magnitude lower than the product of the non-flooding frequency for the corresponding initiating event in the PRA, AND the random (non–flood-induced) failure probability of the same SSCs that are assumed failed by the flood. If the flood impacts multiple systems, DO NOT screen on this basis.		

Table 2-1.4.7-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-E

Internal flooding-induced accident sequences shall be quantified (HLR-IF-E).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-E1	For each flood scenario, REVIEW the accident sequences for the associated plant initiating event group to confirm applicability of the accident sequence model. If appropriate accident sequences do not exist, MODIFY sequences as necessary to account for any unique flood-induced scenarios and/or phenomena in accordance with the applicable requirements described in para. 2-1.4.2.		
IF-E2	DELETED (moved to IF-C3c)		
IF-E3	MODIFY the systems analysis results obtained by following the applicable requirements described in para 2-1.4.4 to include flood-induced failures identified by IF-C3.		
IF-E3a	SCREEN OUT a flood area if the product of the sum of the frequencies of the flood scenarios for the area, and the bounding conditional core damage probability (CCDP) is less than 10^{-9}/reactor yr. The bounding CCDP is the highest of the CCDP values for the flood scenarios in an area.		LIMIT THE USE OF quantitative screening of flood areas.
IF-E4	If additional analysis of SSC data is required to support quantification of flood scenarios, PERFORM the analysis in accordance with the applicable requirements described in para. 2-1.4.6.		
IF-E5	If additional human failure events are required to support quantification of flood scenarios, PERFORM any human reliability analysis in accordance with the applicable requirements described in Tables 2-1.4.5-2(e) through Table 2-1.4.5-2(h).		
IF-E5a	For all human failure events in the internal flood scenarios, INCLUDE the following scenario-specific impacts on PSFs for control room and ex-control room actions as appropriate to the HRA methodology being used: *(a)* additional workload and stress (above that for similar sequences not caused by internal floods) *(b)* cue availability *(c)* effect of flood on mitigation, required response, timing, and recovery activities (e.g., accessibility restrictions, possibility of physical harm) *(d)* flooding-specific job aids and training (e.g., procedures, training exercises)		
IF-E6	PERFORM internal flood sequence quantification in accordance with the applicable requirements described in para. 2-1.4.8.		
IF-E6a	INCLUDE, in the quantification, the combined effects of failures caused by flooding and those coincident with the flooding due to independent causes including equipment failures, unavailability due to maintenance, and other credible causes.		
IF-E6b	INCLUDE, in the quantification, both the direct effects of the flood (e.g., loss of cooling from a service water train due to an associated pipe rupture) and indirect effects such as submergence, jet impingement, and pipe whip, as applicable.		
IF-E7	For each flood scenario, REVIEW the LERF analysis to confirm applicability of the LERF sequences. If appropriate LERF sequences do not exist, MODIFY the LERF analysis as necessary to account for any unique flood-induced scenarios or phenomena in accordance with the applicable requirements described in para. 2-1.4.9.		

Table 2-1.4.7-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-E (Cont'd)

Internal flooding-induced accident sequences shall be quantified (HLR-IF-E).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-E8	CONDUCT walkdown(s) to verify the accuracy of information obtained from plant information sources and to obtain or verify inputs to *(a)* engineering analyses *(b)* human reliability analyses *(c)* spray or other applicable impact assessments *(d)* screening decisions [Note (1)]		

NOTE:
(1) Walkdown(s) may be done in conjunction with the requirements of IF-A4, IF-B3a, and IF-C9.

Table 2-1.4.7-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-IF-F

Documentation of the internal-flooding analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-IF-F).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IF-F1	DOCUMENT the internal-flooding analysis in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
IF-F2	DOCUMENT the process used to identify flood sources, flood areas, flood pathways, flood scenarios and their screening, and internal flood model development and quantification. For example, this documentation typically includes *(a)* flood sources identified in the analysis, rules used to screen out these sources, and the resulting list of sources to be further examined *(b)* flood areas used in the analysis and the reason for eliminating areas from further analysis *(c)* propagation pathways between flood areas and assumptions, calculations, or other bases for eliminating or justifying propagation pathways *(d)* accident mitigating features and barriers credited in the analysis, the extent to which they were credited, and associated justification *(e)* assumptions or calculations used in the determination of the impacts of submergence, spray, temperature, or other flood-induced effects on equipment operability *(f)* screening criteria used in the analysis *(g)* flooding scenarios considered, screened, and retained *(h)* description of how the internal event analysis models were modified to model these remaining internal-flooding scenarios *(i)* flood frequencies, component unreliabilities/unavailabilities, and HEPs used in the analysis (i.e., the data values unique to the flooding analysis) *(j)* calculations or other analyses used to support or refine the flooding evaluation *(k)* results of the internal-flooding analysis, consistent with the quantification requirements provided in HLR-QU-D		
IF-F3	Document the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2) with the internal-flooding analysis.		

2-1.4.8 Quantification (QU)

2-1.4.8.1 Objectives. The objectives of the quantification element are to provide an estimate of CDF based upon the plant-specific core damage scenarios, in such a way that

(a) the results reflect the design, operation, and maintenance of the plant

(b) significant contributors to CDF are identified such as initiating events, accident sequences, and basic events (equipment unavailability and human failure events)

(c) dependencies are accounted for

(d) uncertainties are understood

Table 2-1.4.8-1   High Level Requirements for Quantification (QU)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-QU-A	The level 1 quantification shall quantify core damage frequency and shall support the quantification of LERF.
HLR-QU-B	The quantification shall use appropriate models and codes, and shall account for method-specific limitations and features.
HLR-QU-C	Model quantification shall determine that all identified dependencies are addressed appropriately.
HLR-QU-D	The quantification results shall be reviewed, and significant contributors to CDF, such as initiating events, accident sequences, and basic events (equipment unavailabilities and human failure events), shall be identified. The results shall be traceable to the inputs and assumptions made in the PRA.
HLR-QU-E	Uncertainties in the PRA results shall be characterized. Sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions shall be identified, and their potential impact on the results understood.
HLR-QU-F	Documentation of the quantification shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.8-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-QU-A

The level 1 quantification shall quantify core damage frequency and shall support the quantification of LERF (HLR-QU-A).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QU-A1	INTEGRATE the accident sequence delineation, system models, data, and HRA in the quantification process for each initiating event group, accounting for system dependencies, to arrive at accident sequence frequencies.		
QU-A2a	PROVIDE estimates of the individual sequences in a manner consistent with the estimation of total CDF to identify significant accident sequences/cutsets and confirm the logic is appropriately reflected. The estimates may be accomplished by using either fault tree linking or event trees with conditional split fractions.		
QU-A2b	**ESTIMATE the point estimate CDF.**	**ESTIMATE the mean CDF accounting for the state-of-knowledge correlation between event probabilities when significant [Note (1)].**	**CALCULATE the mean CDF by propagating the uncertainty distributions, ensuring that the state-of-knowledge correlation between event probabilities is taken into account.**
QU-A3	SELECT a method that is capable of discriminating the contributors to the CDF commensurate with the level of detail in the model.		
QU-A4	INCLUDE recovery actions in the quantification process in applicable sequences and cut sets (see HR-H1, HR-H2, and HR-H3).		

NOTE:

(1) When the probabilities of a number of basic events are estimated by using the same data, the probabilities of the events will be identical. When an uncertainty analysis is performed by using a Monte Carlo sampling approach, the same sample value should be used for each basic event probability, since the state of knowledge about the parameter value is the same for each event. This is called the state of knowledge correlation, and it results in a mean value for the joint probability that is larger than the product of the mean values of the event probabilities. This result is most important for cutsets that contain multiple basic events whose probabilities are based on the same data, and in particular when the uncertainty on the parameter value is large. It has been found to be significant in cutsets contributing to ISLOCA frequency that involve rupture of multiple valves, for example [12].

Table 2-1.4.8-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-QU-B

The quantification shall use appropriate models and codes, and shall account for method-specific limitations and features (HLR-QU-B).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QU-B1	PERFORM quantification using computer codes that have been demonstrated to generate appropriate results when compared to those from accepted algorithms. IDENTIFY method-specific limitations and features that could impact the results.		
QU-B2	TRUNCATE accident sequences and associated system models at a sufficiently low cutoff value that dependencies associated with significant cutsets or accident sequences are not eliminated. NOTE: Truncation should be carefully assessed in cases where cutsets are merged to create a solution (e.g., where system level cutsets are merged to create sequence level cutsets).		
QU-B3	ESTABLISH truncation limits by an iterative process of demonstrating that the overall model results converge and that no significant accident sequences are inadvertently eliminated. For example, convergence can be considered sufficient when successive reductions in truncation value of one decade result in decreasing changes in CDF or LERF, and the final change is less than 5%.		
QU-B4	Where cutsets are the means used in quantification, USE the minimal cutset upper bound or an exact solution. The rare event approximation may be used when basic event probabilities are below 0.1.		
QU-B5	Fault tree linking and some other modeling approaches may result in circular logic that must be broken before the model is solved. BREAK the circular logic appropriately. Guidance for breaking logic loops is provided in NUREG/CR-2728 [13]. When resolving circular logic, AVOID introducing unnecessary conservatisms or nonconservatisms		
QU-B6	ACCOUNT for system successes in addition to system failures in the evaluation of accident sequences to the extent needed for realistic estimation of CDF. This accounting may be accomplished by using numerical quantification of success probability, complementary logic, or a delete term approximation and includes the treatment of transfers among event trees where the "successes" may not be transferred between event trees.		
QU-B7a	IDENTIFY cutsets (or sequences) containing mutually exclusive events in the results.		
QU-B7b	CORRECT cutsets containing mutually exclusive events by either (a) developing logic to eliminate mutually exclusive situations, or (b) deleting cutsets containing mutually exclusive events		
QU-B8	When using logic flags, SET logic flag events to either TRUE or FALSE (instead of setting the event probabilities to 1.0 or 0.0), as appropriate for each accident sequence, prior to the generation of cutsets.		
QU-B9	If modules, subtrees, or split fractions are used to facilitate the quantification, USE a process that allows (a) identification of shared events (b) correct formation of modules that are truly independent (c) results interpretation based on individual events within modules (e.g., risk significance)		

Table 2-1.4.8-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-QU-C

Model quantification shall determine that all identified dependencies are addressed appropriately (HLR-QU-C).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QU-C1	IDENTIFY cutsets with multiple HFEs that potentially impact significant accident sequences/cutsets by requantifying the PRA model with HEP values set to values that are sufficiently high that the cutsets are not truncated. The final quantification of these post-initiator HFEs may be done at the cutset level or saved sequence level.		
QU-C2	ASSESS the degree of dependency between the HFEs in the cutset or sequence in accordance with HR-D5 and HR-G7.		
QU-C3	When linking event trees, TRANSFER the sequence characteristics (e.g., failed equipment, flag settings) that impact the logic or quantification of the subsequent accident development, as well as the sequence frequency. For example, sequence characteristics can be transferred to another event tree by using the appropriate cutsets.		

Table 2-1.4.8-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-QU-D

The quantification results shall be reviewed, and significant contributors to CDF, such as initiating events, accident sequences, and basic events (equipment unavailabilities and human failure events) shall be identified. The results shall be traceable to the inputs and assumptions made in the PRA (HLR-QU-D).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QU-D1a	REVIEW a sample of the significant accident sequences/cutsets sufficient to determine that the logic of the cutset or sequence is correct.		
QU-D1b	REVIEW the results of the PRA for modeling consistency (e.g., event sequence model's consistency with systems models and success criteria) and operational consistency (e.g., plant configuration, procedures, and plant-specific and industry experience).		
QU-D1c	REVIEW results to determine that the flag event settings, mutually exclusive event rules, and recovery rules yield logical results.		
QU-D2	DELETED		
QU-D3	No requirements to compare results to those from similar plants.	COMPARE results to those from similar plants and IDENTIFY causes for significant differences. For example: Why is LOCA a large contributor for one plant and not another?	
QU-D4	REVIEW a sampling of nonsignificant accident cutsets or sequences to determine they are reasonable and have physical meaning.		
QU-D5a	IDENTIFY significant contributors to CDF, such as initiating events, accident sequences, equipment failures, common cause failures, and operator errors.	IDENTIFY significant contributors to CDF, such as initiating events, accident sequences, equipment failures, common cause failures, and operator errors. **INCLUDE SSCs and operator actions that contribute to initiating event frequencies and event mitigation.**	
QU-D5b	REVIEW the importance of components and basic events to determine that they make logical sense.		

Table 2-1.4.8-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-QU-E

Uncertainties in the PRA results shall be characterized. Sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions shall be identified, and their potential impact on the results understood (HLR-QU-E).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QU-E1	IDENTIFY sources of model uncertainty.		
QU-E2	IDENTIFY assumptions made in the development of the PRA model.		
QU-E3	ESTIMATE the uncertainty interval of the CDF results. **Provide a basis for the estimate consistent with the characterization of parameter uncertainties (DA-D3, HR-D6, HR-G9, IE-C13).**	ESTIMATE the uncertainty interval of the CDF results. **ESTIMATE the uncertainty intervals associated with parameter uncertainties (DA-D3, HR-D6, HR-G9, IE-C13), taking into account the state-of-knowledge correlation.**	**PROPAGATE parameter uncertainties (DA-D3, HR-D6, HR-G9, IE-C13), and those model uncertainties explicitly characterized by a probability distribution using the Monte Carlo approach or other comparable means. PROPAGATE uncertainties in such a way that the state-of-knowledge correlation between event probabilities is taken into account.**
QU-E4	For each source of model uncertainty and related assumption identified in QU-E1 and QU-E2, respectively, IDENTIFY how the PRA model is affected (e.g., introduction of a new basic event, changes to basic event probabilities, change in success criterion, introduction of a new initiating event) [Note (1)].		

NOTE:

(1) For specific applications, key assumptions and parameters should be examined both individually and in logical combinations.

Table 2-1.4.8-2(f) Supporting Requirements for HLR-QU-F

The documentation of model quantification shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-QU-F).

Index No.	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QU-F1	DOCUMENT the model quantification in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
QU-F2	DOCUMENT the model integration process including any recovery analysis, and the results of the quantification including uncertainty and sensitivity analyses. For example, documentation typically includes (a) records of the process/results when adding non-recovery terms as part of the final quantification (b) records of the cutset review process (c) a general description of the quantification process including accounting for systems successes, the truncation values used, how recovery and post-initiator HFEs are applied (d) the process and results for establishing the truncation screening values for final quantification demonstrating that convergence towards a stable result was achieved (e) the total plant CDF and contributions from the different initiating events and accident classes (f) the accident sequences and their contributing cutsets (g) equipment or human actions that are the key factors in causing the accidents to be nondominant (h) the results of all sensitivity studies (i) the uncertainty distribution for the total CDF (j) importance measure results (k) a list of mutually exclusive events eliminated from the resulting cutsets and their bases for elimination (l) asymmetries in quantitative modeling to provide application users the necessary understanding of the reasons such asymmetries are present in the model (m) the process used to illustrate the computer code(s) used to perform the quantification will yield correct results process		
QU-F3	DOCUMENT the significant contributors (such as initiating events, accident sequences, basic events) to CDF in the PRA results summary.	DOCUMENT the significant contributors (such as initiating events, accident sequences, basic events) to CDF in the PRA results summary. **PROVIDE a detailed description of significant accident sequences or functional failure groups.**	
QU-F4	DOCUMENT the characterization of the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in QU-E4).		
QU-F5	DOCUMENT limitations in the quantification process that would impact applications.		
QU-F6	DOCUMENT the quantitative definition used for significant basic event, significant cutset, and significant accident sequence. If it is other than the definition used in Section 2, JUSTIFY the alternative.		

2-1.4.9 LERF Analysis (LE)

2-1.4.9.1 Objectives. The objectives of the LERF analysis element are to identify and quantify the contributors to large early releases, based upon the plant-specific core damage scenarios, in such a way that

(a) the methodology is clear and consistent with the Level 1 evaluation, and creates an adequate transition from Level 1

(b) operator actions, mitigation systems, and phenomena that can alter sequences are appropriately included in the LERF event tree structure and sequence definition

(c) dependencies are reflected in the accident sequence model structure, if necessary

(d) success criteria are available to support the individual function successes, mission times, and time windows for operator actions and equipment recovery for each critical safety function modeled in the accident sequences

(e) end states are clearly defined to be LERF or non-LERF

NOTE: In a number of cases, the LERF supporting requirements include reference to applicable supporting requirements in other sections of the Standard (e.g., for AS, SC, SY, HR, DA and QU). The requirements in other sections of this Standard were primarily written in the context of CDF. Where applicable to LERF, these requirements should be interpreted in the context of LERF. New requirements that are only applicable to LERF are identified in this section.

Table 2-1.4.9-1   High Level Requirements for LERF Analysis (LE)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-LE-A	Core damage sequences shall be grouped into plant damage states based on their accident progression attributes.
HLR-LE-B	The accident progression analyses shall include an evaluation of contributors (e.g., phenomena, equipment failures, and human actions) to a large early release.
HLR-LE-C	The accident progression analysis shall include identification of those sequences that would result in a large early release.
HLR-LE-D	The accident progression analyses shall include an evaluation of the containment structural capability for those containment challenges that would result in a large early release.
HLR-LE-E	The frequency of different containment failure modes leading to a large early release shall be quantified and aggregated.
HLR-LE-F	The quantification results shall be reviewed, and significant contributors to LERF, such as plant damage states, containment challenges, and failure modes, shall be identified. Sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions shall be identified, and their potential impact on the results understood.
HLR-LE-G	The documentation of LERF analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements.

Table 2-1.4.9-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-A

Core damage sequences with similar accident progression attributes shall be grouped into plant damage states based on their accident progression attributes (HLR-LE-A).

Index No. LE-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-A1	IDENTIFY those physical characteristics at the time of core damage that can influence LERF. Examples include *(a)* RCS pressure (high RCS pressure can result in high pressure melt ejection) *(b)* status of emergency core coolant systems (failure in injection can result in a dry cavity and extensive Core Concrete Interaction) *(c)* status of containment isolation (failure of isolation can result in an unscrubbed release) *(d)* status of containment heat removal *(e)* containment integrity (e.g., vented, bypassed, or failed) *(f)* steam generator pressure and water level (PWRs) *(g)* status of containment inerting (BWRs)		

LE-A2	IDENTIFY the accident sequence characteristics that lead to the physical characteristics identified in LE-A1. Examples include
	(a) type of initiator
	  (1) transients can result in high RCS pressure
	  (2) LOCAs usually result in lower RCS pressure
	  (3) ISLOCAs, SGTRs can result in containment bypass.
	(b) status of electric power: loss of electric power can result in loss of ECC injection
	(c) status of containment safety systems such as sprays, fan coolers, igniters, or venting systems: operability of containment safety systems determines status of containment heat removal
	References [14] and [15] provide example lists of typical characteristics.		

LE-A3	IDENTIFY how the physical characteristics identified in LE-A1 and the accident sequence characteristics identified in LE-A2 are addressed in the LERF analysis. For example, *(a)* which characteristics are addressed in the level 1 event trees *(b)* which characteristics, if any, are addressed in bridge trees *(c)* which characteristics, if any, are addressed in the containment event trees JUSTIFY any characteristics identified in LE-A1 or LE-A2 that are excluded from the LERF analysis.		
LE-A4	PROVIDE a method to explicitly account for the LE-A1 and LE-A2 characteristics and ensure that dependencies between the Level 1 and Level 2 models are properly treated. Examples include treatment in Level 2, expanding Level 1, construction of a bridge tree, transfer of the information via PDS, or a combination of these.		
LE-A5	DEFINE plant damage states in a manner consistent with LE-A1, LE-A2, LE-A3, and LE-A4.		

Table 2-1.4.9-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-B

The accident progression analysis shall include an evaluation of contributors (e.g., phenomena, equipment failures, and human actions) to a large early release.

Index No. LE-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-B1 (proposed revision)	IDENTIFY LERF contributors from the set identified in Table 2-1.4.9-3. **An acceptable approach for identifying contributors that could influence LERF for the various containment types is contained in NUREG/CR-6595 [16].** INCLUDE, as appropriate, unique plant issues as determined by expert judgment and/or engineering analyses.	IDENTIFY LERF contributors from the set identified in Table 2-1.4.9-3. INCLUDE, as appropriate, unique plant issues as determined by expert judgment and/or engineering analyses.	**INCLUDE LERF contributors sufficient to support development of realistic accident progression sequences. ADDRESS those contributors identified by IDCOR [14] and NUREG-1150 [15].** INCLUDE, as appropriate, unique plant issues as determined by expert judgment and/or engineering analyses.
LE-B2	DETERMINE the containment challenges (e.g., temperature, pressure loads, debris impingement) resulting from contributors identified in LE-B1 **using applicable generic analyses. Where applicable generic analyses are not available, conservative plant-specific analyses may be used. An acceptable alternative is the approach in NUREG/CR-6595, January 1999 [16].**	DETERMINE the containment challenges (e.g., temperature, pressure loads, debris impingement) resulting from contributors identified in LE-B1 **using applicable generic or plant-specific analyses for significant containment challenges. USE conservative treatment or a combination of conservative and realistic treatment for nonsignificant containment challenges. If generic calculations are used in support of the assessment, JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated.**	DETERMINE the containment challenges (e.g., temperature, pressure loads, debris impingement) resulting from contributors identified in LE-B1 **in a realistic manner. CONSIDER differential pressure loadings on the RCS and support vessel capabilities during vessel failure and blowdown, in order to address whether RCS motions may impact containment integrity.**
LE-B3	UTILIZE supporting engineering analyses in accordance with the applicable requirements of Table 2-1.4.3-2(b).		

Table 2-1.4.9-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-C

The accident progression analysis shall include identification of those sequences that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-C1	DEVELOP accident sequences to a level of detail to account for the potential contributors identified in LE-B1 and analyzed in LE-B2. **Containment event trees developed in NUREG/CR-6595 [16] (with plant-specific modifications, if needed) are acceptable.**	DEVELOP accident sequences to a level of detail to account for the potential contributors identified in LE-B1 and analyzed in LE-B2. **Compare the containment challenges analyzed in LE-B with the containment structural capability analyzed in LE-D and identify accident progressions that have the potential for a large early release.** **JUSTIFY any generic or plant-specific calculations or references used to categorize releases as non-LERF contributors based on release magnitude or timing. NUREG/CR-6595, App. A [16] provides an acceptable definition of LERF source terms.**	DEVELOP accident sequences to a level of detail to account for the potential contributors identified in LE-B1 and analyzed in LE-B2. **Compare the containment challenges analyzed in LE-B with the containment structural capability analyzed in LE-D and identify accident progressions that have the potential for a large early release.** **CALCULATE source terms for accident progressions that have the potential for large early releases.**
LE-C2a	INCLUDE **conservative** treatment of feasible operator actions following the onset of core damage. **An acceptable conservative treatment of operator actions is provided in the event trees of NUREG/CR-6595 [16].**	INCLUDE **realistic** treatment of feasible operator actions following the onset of core damage **consistent with applicable procedures, e.g., EOPs/SAMGs, proceduralized actions, or Technical Support Center guidance.**	
LE-C2b	No requirement to address repair.	REVIEW significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release to determine if repair of equipment can be credited. JUSTIFY credit given for repair (i.e., ensure that plant conditions do not preclude repair and actuarial data exists from which to estimate the repair failure probability [see SY-A22, DA-C14, and DA-D8]). AC power recovery based on generic data applicable to the plant is acceptable.	

Table 2-1.4.9-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-C (Cont'd)

The accident progression analysis shall include identification of those sequences that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-C3	INCLUDE model logic necessary to provide **accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. Containment event trees developed in NUREG/CR-6595 [16] (with plant-specific modifications, if needed) are acceptable.**	INCLUDE model logic necessary to **provide a realistic estimation of the significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. INCLUDE mitigating actions by operating staff, effect of fission product scrubbing on radionuclide release, and expected beneficial failures in significant accident progression sequences. PROVIDE technical justification (by plant-specific or applicable generic calculations demonstrating the feasibility of the actions, scrubbing mechanisms, or beneficial failures) supporting the inclusion of any of these features.**	INCLUDE model logic necessary to provide **a realistic estimation of the accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. INCLUDE mitigating actions by operating staff, effect of fission product scrubbing on radionuclide release, and expected beneficial failures. PROVIDE technical justification (by plant-specific or applicable generic calculations demonstrating the feasibility of the actions, scrubbing mechanisms, or beneficial failures) for the inclusion of any of these features.**
LE-C4	USE appropriate **conservative,** generic **analyses/evaluations of** system success criteria **that are applicable to the plant.**	USE appropriate **realistic** generic or **plant-specific analyses** for system success criteria for **the significant accident progression sequences. USE conservative or a combination of conservative and realistic system success criteria for non-risk significant accident progression sequences.**	USE **appropriate realistic plant-specific** system success criteria.
LE-C5	DEVELOP system models that support the accident progression analysis in a manner consistent with the applicable requirements for para. 2-1.4.4, as appropriate for the level of detail of the analysis.		
LE-C6	In crediting HFEs that support the accident progression analysis, USE the applicable requirements of para. 2-1.4.5 as appropriate for the level of detail of the analysis.		
LE-C7	INCLUDE accident sequence dependencies in the accident progression sequences in a manner consistent with the applicable requirements of para. 2-1.4.2, as appropriate for the level of detail of the analysis.		

Table 2-1.4.9-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-C (Cont'd)

The accident progression analysis shall include identification of those sequences that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-C8a	DO NOT TAKE CREDIT for continued equipment operation or operator actions in adverse environments (i.e., beyond equipment qualification limits). **An acceptable approach is NUREG/CR-6595 January 1999 [16].**	**JUSTIFY any credit given for equipment survivability or human actions under adverse environments.**	
LE-C8b	No requirement; credit for equipment survivability or human actions in adverse environments is precluded by LE-C8a.	**REVIEW significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release to determine if engineering analyses can support continued equipment operation or operator actions during accident progression that could reduce LERF. USE conservative or a combination of conservative and realistic treatment for nonsignificant accident progression sequences.**	**TREAT containment environmental impacts on continued operation of equipment and operator actions in a realistic manner based on engineering analyses.**
LE-C9a	DO NOT TAKE CREDIT for continued operation of equipment and operator actions that could be impacted by containment failure. **An acceptable alternative is the approach in NUREG/CR-6595 January 1999 [16].**	**JUSTIFY any credit given for equipment survivability or human actions that could be impacted by containment failure.**	

Table 2-1.4.9-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-C (Cont'd)

The accident progression analysis shall include identification of those sequences that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-C9b	No requirement; credit for post-containment failure operability of equipment or operator actions is precluded by LE-C9a.	**REVIEW significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release to determine if engineering analyses can support continued equipment operation or operator actions after containment failure that could reduce LERF. USE conservative or a combination of conservative and realistic treatment for non-significant accident progression sequences.**	TREAT containment failure impacts on continued operation of equipment and operator actions in a **realistic** manner based on engineering analyses.
LE-C10	TREAT containment bypass events in a **conservative** manner. **DO NOT TAKE CREDIT for scrubbing. An acceptable alternative is the approach in NUREG/CR-6595 [16].**	**PERFORM a containment bypass analysis in a realistic manner. JUSTIFY any credit taken for scrubbing (i.e., provide an engineering basis for the decontamination factor used).**	

109

Table 2-1.4.9-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-D

The accident progression analysis shall include an evaluation of the containment structural capability for those containment challenges that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-D1a	DETERMINE the containment ultimate capacity for the containment challenges that result in a large early release. **USE a conservative** containment capacity analysis for the significant containment challenges. If generic **assessments formulated for similar plants** are used, JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated. Analyses may consider use of similar containment designs or estimating containment capacity based on design pressure and a conservative multiplier relating containment design pressure and median ultimate failure pressure. Quasi-static containment capability evaluations are acceptable unless hydrogen concentrations are expected to result in potential detonations. Such considerations need to be included for small volume containments, such as the ice-condenser type. **An acceptable alternative is the approach in NUREG/CR-6595 [16].**	DETERMINE the containment ultimate capacity for the containment challenges that result in a large early release. **PERFORM a realistic** containment capacity analysis for the significant containment challenges. **USE a conservative or a combination of conservative and realistic evaluation of containment capacity for nonsignificant containment challenges. If generic calculations are used in support of the assessment,** JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated. Analyses may consider use of similar containment designs or estimating containment capacity based on design pressure and a realistic multiplier relating containment design pressure and median ultimate failure pressure. Quasi-static containment capability evaluations are acceptable unless hydrogen concentrations are expected to result in potential detonations. Such considerations need to be included for small volume containments such as the ice-condenser type.	**DETERMINE the containment ultimate capacity for the containment challenges that result in a large early release.** PERFORM a realistic containment capacity analysis for containment challenges by using plant-specific input. **PROVIDE static and dynamic failure capabilities, as appropriate.**
LE-D1b	EVALUATE the impact of containment seals, penetrations, hatches, drywell heads (BWRs), and vent piping bellows and INCLUDE as potential containment challenges, as required. **An acceptable alternative is the approach in NUREG/CR-6595 [16].**	EVALUATE the impact of containment seals, penetrations, hatches, drywell heads (BWRs), and vent pipe bellows and INCLUDE as potential containment challenges, as required. **If generic analyses are used in support of the assessment, JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated.**	**EVALUATE plant-specific behavior of** **(a) containment seals** **(b) penetrations** **(c) hatches** **(d) drywell head (BWRs)** **(e) vent pipe bellows (BWRs)** **for beyond the design basis temperature and pressure conditions.**

Table 2-1.4.9-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-D (Cont'd)

The accident progression analysis shall include an evaluation of the containment structural capability for those containment challenges that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-D2	When containment failure location [Note (1)] affects the classification of the accident progression as a large early release, DEFINE failure location based on a **conservative** containment assessment **that accounts for plant-specific features. JUSTIFY applicability of generic and other analyses. Analyses may consider comparison with similar failure locations in similar containment designs. An acceptable alternative is the approach in NUREG/CR-6595 [16].**	When containment failure location [Note (1)] affects the event classification of the accident progression as a large early release, DEFINE failure location based on a **realistic** containment assessment **that accounts for plant-specific features. If generic analyses are used in support of the assessment, JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated.**	When containment failure location [Note (1)] affects the event classification of the accident progression as a large early release, DEFINE failure location based on a **realistic plant-specific** containment assessment.
LE-D3	**USE a conservative evaluation of** interfacing system failure probability for significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. **If generic analyses generated for similar plants are used, JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated. Analyses may consider comparison with similar interfacing systems in similar containment designs.**	**PERFORM a realistic** interfacing system failure probability **analysis** for the significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. **USE a conservative or a combination of conservative and realistic evaluation of interfacing system failure probability for nonsignificant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. INCLUDE behavior of piping relief valves, pump seals, and heat exchangers at applicable temperature and pressure conditions.**	**PERFORM a realistic** interfacing system failure probability **analysis** for the accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. **USE plant-specific input. INCLUDE behavior of piping, relief valves, pump seals, and heat exchangers at applicable temperature and pressure conditions. PROVIDE static and dynamic failure capabilities, as appropriate.**

Table 2-1.4.9-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-D (Cont'd)

The accident progression analysis shall include an evaluation of the containment structural capability for those containment challenges that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-D4	**USE a conservative evaluation of** secondary side isolation capability for **significant** accident progression sequences caused by SG tube failure resulting in a large early release. **If generic analyses generated for similar plants are used, JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated. Analyses may consider comparison with similar isolation capability in similar containment designs.**	**PERFORM a realistic** secondary side isolation capability **analysis** for the **significant** accident progression sequences caused by SG tube failure resulting in a large early release. **USE a conservative or a combination of conservative and realistic evaluation of secondary side isolation capability for nonsignificant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. JUSTIFY applicability to the plant being evaluated. Analyses may consider realistic comparison with similar isolation capability in similar containment designs.**	**PERFORM a realistic** secondary side isolation capability **analysis** for the accident progression sequences caused by SG tube failure resulting in a large early release. **INCLUDE behavior of relief and isolation valves at applicable temperatures and pressure conditions.**

Table 2-1.4.9-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-D (Cont'd)

The accident progression analysis shall include an evaluation of the containment structural capability for those containment challenges that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-D5	PERFORM **a conservative** analysis of thermally induced SG tube rupture that includes plant-specific procedures. **An acceptable alternative is the approach in NUREG/CR-6595 [16].**	PERFORM **an** analysis of thermally induced SG tube rupture that includes plant-specific procedures **and design features and conditions that could impact tube failure. An acceptable approach is one that arrives at plant-specific split fractions by selecting the SG tube conditional failure probabilities based on NUREG-1570 [17] or similar evaluation for induced SG failure of a similarly designed SGs and loop piping. SELECT failure probabilities based on** *(a)* **RCS and SG post-accident conditions to sufficient to describe the important risk outcomes** *(b)* **secondary side conditions including plant-specific treatment of MSSV and ADV failures JUSTIFY assumptions and selection of key inputs. An acceptable justification can be obtained by the extrapolation of the information in NUREG-1570 [17] to obtain plant-specific models, use of reasonably bounding assumptions, or performance of sensitivity studies indicating low sensitivity to changes in the range in question.**	PERFORM **a realistic** analysis of thermally induced SG tube rupture that includes plant-specific procedures and **key design features. Use appropriate computer codes to calculate the plant specific conditions.**

Table 2-1.4.9-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-D (Cont'd)

The accident progression analysis shall include an evaluation of the containment structural capability for those containment challenges that would result in a large early release.

Index No. LE-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-D6	PERFORM containment isolation analysis in a **conservative** manner. INCLUDE consideration of both the failure of containment isolation systems to perform properly and the status of safety systems that do not have automatic isolation provisions.	PERFORM containment isolation analysis in a **realistic** manner **for the significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. USE conservative or a combination of conservative or realistic treatment for the nonsignificant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release.** INCLUDE consideration of both the failure of containment isolation systems to perform properly and the status of safety systems that do not have automatic isolation provisions.	PERFORM containment isolation analysis in a realistic manner. INCLUDE consideration of both the failure of containment isolation systems to perform properly and the status of safety systems that do not have automatic isolation provisions.

NOTE:

(1) Containment failures below ground level may not be a large early release even if the timing is early. Such failures may arise as a result of failures in the basemat region.

Table 2-1.4.9-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-E

The frequency of different containment failure modes leading to a large early release shall be quantified and aggregated (HLR-LE-E).

Index No. LE-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-E1	SELECT parameter values for equipment and operator response in the accident progression analysis in a manner consistent with the applicable requirements of paras. 2-1.4.5 and 2-1.4.6 including consideration of the severe accident plant conditions, as appropriate for the level of detail of the analysis.		
LE-E2	USE **conservative** parameter estimates to characterize accident progression phenomena. **A conservative data set for some key parameters is included in NUREG/CR-6595 [16].**	USE **realistic** parameter estimates to characterize accident progression phenomena **for significant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release. USE conservative or a combination of conservative and realistic estimates for nonsignificant accident progression sequences resulting in a large early release.**	USE **realistic** parameter estimates to characterize accident progression phenomena.
LE-E3 (new)	INCLUDE as LERF contributors potential large early release (LER) sequences **in a conservative manner; i.e., designate early containment failures, bypass sequences, and isolation failures as LERF contributors. The LER sequences identified in NUREG/CR-6595 [16] provide an acceptable alternative.**	INCLUDE as LERF contributors potential large early release (LER) sequences **identified from the results of the accident progression analysis of LE-C except those LER sequences justified as non-LERF contributors in LE-C1.**	INCLUDE as LERF contributors potential large early release (LER) sequences **from the results of the accident progression analysis by carrying out the appropriate source term calculations.**
LE-E4	QUANTIFY LERF in a manner consistent with the applicable requirements of Tables 2-1.4.8-2(a), 2-1.4.8-2(b), and 2-1.4.8-2(c).		

GENERAL NOTE: The supporting requirements in these tables are written in CDF language. Under this requirement, the applicable quantification requirements in Table 2-1.4.8-2 should be interpreted based on the approach taken for the LERF model. For example, supporting requirement QU-A2 addresses the calculation of point estimate/mean CDF. Under this requirement, the application of QU-A2 would apply to the quantification of point estimate/mean LERF.

Table 2-1.4.9-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-F

The quantification results shall be reviewed, and significant contributors to LERF, such as plant damage states, containment challenges and failure modes, shall be identified. Sources of uncertainty shall be identified and their potential impact on the results characterized.

Index No. LE-F	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-F1a	**IDENTIFY the significant contributors to large early releases (e.g., plant damage states, containment failure modes).**	**PERFORM a quantitative evaluation of the relative contribution to LERF from plant damage states and significant LERF contributors from Table 2-1.4.9-3.**	
LE-F1b	REVIEW contributors for reasonableness (e.g., to assure excessive conservatisms have not skewed the results, level of plant-specificity is appropriate for significant contributors, etc.).		
LE-F2	**DELETED**		
LE-F3	IDENTIFY and CHARACTERIZE the LERF sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions, in a manner consistent with the applicable requirements of Tables 2-1.4.8-2(d) and 2-1.4.8-2(e).		

GENERAL NOTE: The supporting requirements in these tables are written in CDF language. Under this requirement, the applicable requirements of Table 2-1.4.8 should be interpreted based on LERF, including characterizing the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions associated with the applicable contributors from Table 2-1.4.9-3. For example, supporting requirement QU-D5 addresses the significant contributors to CDF. Under this requirement, the contributors would be identified based on their contribution to LERF.

Table 2-1.4.9-2(g)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-LE-G

Documentation of the LERF analysis shall be consistent with the applicable supporting requirements (HLR-LE-G).

Index No. LE-G	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
LE-G1	DOCUMENT the LERF analysis in a manner that facilitates PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
LE-G2	DOCUMENT the process used to identify plant damage states and accident progression contributors, define accident progression sequences, evaluate accident progression analyses of containment capability, and quantify and review the LERF results. For example, this documentation typically includes *(a)* the plant damage states and their attributes, as used in the analysis *(b)* the method used to bin the accident sequences into plant damage states *(c)* the containment failure modes, phenomena, equipment failures, and human actions considered in the development of the accident progression sequences and the justification for their inclusion or exclusion from the accident progression analysis *(d)* the treatment of factors influencing containment challenges and containment capability, as appropriate for the level of detail of the analysis *(e)* the basis for the containment capacity analysis including the identification of containment failure location(s), if applicable *(f)* the accident progression analysis sequences considered in the containment event trees *(g)* the basis for parameter estimates *(h)* the model integration process including the results of the quantification including uncertainty and sensitivity analyses, as appropriate for the level of detail of the analysis.		
LE-G3	DOCUMENT the significant contributors to LERF.	DOCUMENT the relative contribution of contributors (i.e., plant damage states, accident progression sequences, phenomena, containment challenges, containment failure modes) to LERF.	
LE-G4	DOCUMENT the sources of model uncertainty and related assumptions (as identified in LE-F3) associated with the LERF analysis, including results and important insights from sensitivity studies.		
LE-G5	IDENTIFY limitations in the LERF analysis that would impact applications.		
LE-G6	DOCUMENT the quantitative definition used for significant accident progression sequence. If other than the definition used in Section 2, JUSTIFY the alternative.		

Table 2-1.4.9-3 LERF Contributors to Be Considered

LERF Contributor	Containment Design				
	Large Dry Subatmospheric	Ice Condenser	BWR Mark I	BWR Mark II	BWR Mark III
Containment isolation failure	X	X	X	X	X [Note (1)]
Containment Bypass					
(a) ISLOCA	X	X	X	X	X
(b) SGTR	X	X	...	...	...
(c) Induced SGTR	X	X	...	...	...
Energetic containment failures					
(a) HPME	X	X	X	X	X
(b) Hydrogen combustion	...	X	X [Note (3)]	X [Note (3)]	X
(c) Core debris impingement	[Note (2)]	X	X	X	...
Steam explosion [Note (4)]	...	...	X	X	X
Shell melt-through	...	...	X (if applicable)	X (if applicable)	...
Pressure suppression bypass [Note (5)]	...	X	X	X	X
RPV and/or containment venting	X (if applicable)	X (if applicable)	X	X	X
Isolation condenser tube rupture	...	X (if applicable)	...	...	...
Vacuum breaker failure	...	...	X	X	X
Hydrodynamic loads under severe accident conditions	...	...	X	X	X
Containment flooding	...	...	X	X	...
In-vessel recovery	X	X	X	X	X
ATWS-induced failure	...	...	X	X	X

GENERAL NOTE: Combinations of contributors should also be considered where appropriate. For example, in a BWR Mark I or II, the combination of containment flooding and containment venting should be considered.

NOTES:
(1) drywell (DW) isolation failure
(2) applicable to steel shell designs only
(3) during de-inerted operation only
(4) steam explosion challenges are of low probability for PWRs
(5) ice bed bypass for ice condensers and suppression pool bypass for BWR

Section 2-2
Peer Review for Internal Events at Power

2-2.1 PURPOSE

This Section provides requirements for peer review of a Level 1 and LERF Internal Events at Power PRA.

NEI-00-02 [18] provides an example of an acceptable review methodology; however, the differences between the supporting requirements of the Technical Requirements Section of each respective Part of this Standard and the supporting requirements of Appendix B of NEI-00-02 shall be evaluated. This evaluation shall be documented.

The team members assigned to review the HRA and LERF Analysis shall have experience specific to these areas and be capable of recognizing the impact of plant-specific features on the analysis.

2-2.2 REVIEW OF PRA ELEMENTS TO CONFIRM THE METHODOLOGY

2-2.2.1 Initiating Event Analysis (IE)

The entire initiating event analysis shall be reviewed.

2-2.2.2 Accident Sequence Analysis (AS)

A review shall be performed on selected accident sequences. The portion of the accident sequences selected for review typically includes

(a) accident sequence model for a balance-of-plant transient

(b) the accident sequence model containing LOOP/Station Blackout considerations

(c) accident sequence model for a loss of a support system initiating event

(d) LOCA accident sequence model

(e) ISLOCA accident sequence model

(f) the SGTR accident sequence model (for PWRs only)

(g) ATWS accident sequence model

2-2.2.3 Success Criteria (SC)

A review shall be performed on success criteria definitions and evaluations.

The portion of the success criteria selected for review typically includes

(a) the definition of core damage used in the success criteria evaluations and the supporting bases

(b) the conditions corresponding to a safe, stable state

(c) the core and containment response conditions used in defining LERF and supporting bases

(d) the core and containment system success criteria used in the PRA for mitigating each modeled initiating event

(e) the generic bases (including assumptions) used to establish the success criteria of systems credited in the PRA and the applicability to the modeled plant

(f) the plant-specific bases (including assumptions) used to establish the system success criteria of systems credited in the PRA

(g) calculations performed specifically for the PRA, for each computer code used to establish core cooling or decay heat removal success criteria and accident sequence timing

(h) calculations performed specifically for the PRA, for each computer code used to establish support system success criteria (e.g., a room heat-up calculation used to establish room cooling requirements or a load shedding evaluation used to determine battery life during an SBO)

(i) expert judgments used in establishing success criteria used in the PRA

2-2.2.4 Systems Analysis (SA)

A review shall be performed on the systems analysis.

The portion of system models selected for review typically includes a sample of the systems where failure contributes to significant sequences (CDF or LERF), including

(a) different models reflecting different levels of detail

(b) front-line system for each mitigating function (e.g., reactivity control, coolant injection, and decay heat removal)

(c) each major type of support system (e.g., electrical power, cooling water, instrument air, and HVAC)

(d) complex system with variable success criteria (e.g., a cooling water system requiring different numbers of pumps for success dependent upon whether nonsafety loads are isolated)

2-2.2.5 Human Reliability Analysis (HR)

A review shall be performed on the human reliability analysis.

The portion of the HRA selected for review typically includes a sample of the human failure events whose failure contributes to significant sequences (CDF or LERF), including

(a) the selection and implementation of any screening HEPs used in the PRA

(b) post-accident HFEs and associated HEPs

119

(c) pre-initiator HFEs and associated HEPs for both instrumentation miscalibration and failure of equipment

(d) HEPs for the same function but under the influence of different PSFs

(e) HEPs for dependent human actions, including dependencies of multiple HEPs in the same sequence

(f) HEPs less than IE-4

(g) HFEs and associated HEPs involving remote actions in harsh environments

(h) the selection and identification of the HFEs associated with the HEPs for the above review topics

2-2.2.6 Data Analysis (DA)

A review shall be performed on the data analysis.

The portion of the data analysis selected for review typically includes

(a) data values and associated component boundary definitions for component failure modes (including those with high importance values) contributing to the CDF or LERF calculated in the PRA

(b) common cause failure values

(c) the numerator and denominator for one data value for each major failure mode (e.g., failure to start, failure to run, and test and maintenance unavailabilities)

(d) equipment repair and recovery data

2-2.2.7 Internal Flooding (IF)

A review shall be performed on the internal-flooding analysis.

The portion of the internal-flooding analysis selected for review typically includes a sample of the screening of flood areas and the flooding scenarios contributing to significant sequences (CDF or LERF), including

(a) internal-flood-initiating event frequencies

(b) internal-flooding scenario involving each identified flood source

(c) internal-flooding scenarios involving flood propagation to adjacent flood areas

(d) internal-flooding scenario that involves each of the flood-induced component failure mechanisms (i.e., one flood scenario for each mechanism)

(e) one internal-flooding scenario involving each type of identified accident initiator (e.g., transient and LOCA)

2-2.2.8 Quantification (QU)

Level 1 quantification results shall be reviewed.

The portion of Level 1 quantification process selected for review typically includes

(a) appropriateness of the computer codes used in the quantification

(b) the truncation values and process

(c) the recovery analysis

(d) model asymmetries and sensitivity studies

(e) the process for generating modules (if used)

(f) logic flags (if used)

(g) the solution of logic loops (if appropriate)

(h) the summary and interpretation of results

2-2.2.9 LERF Analysis (LE)

The LERF analysis and the Level 1/LERF interface process shall be reviewed.

2-2.2.9.1 The portion of Level 1 and LERF interface process selected for a detailed review typically includes

(a) accident characteristics chosen for carryover to LERF analysis (and for binning of PDSs if PDS methods were used)

(b) interface mechanism used

(c) CDF carryover

2-2.2.9.2 The portion of the LERF analysis selected for review typically includes.

(a) the LERF analysis method

(b) demonstration that the phenomena that impact radionuclide release characterization of LERF have been appropriately considered

(c) human action and system success considering adverse conditions that would exist following core damage

(d) the sequence mapping

(e) evaluation of containment performance under severe accident conditions

(f) the definition and bases for LERF

(g) inclusion in the containment event tree of the function events; necessary to achieve a safe stable containment end state

(h) sensitivity analysis

(i) the containment responses calculations, performed specifically for the PRA, for the significant plant damage states

Section 2-3
References

[1] NUREG/CR-6823, Handbook of Parameter Estimation for Probabilistic Risk Assessment, Sandia National Laboratories, et al., September 2003; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[2] NUREG/CR-5750, Rates of Initiating Events at U.S. Nuclear Power Plants, Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory, Idaho Falls, February 1999; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[3] NUREG/CR-4550, Analysis of Core Damage Frequency, Internal Events Methodology, Sandia National Laboratories, January 1990; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[4] NUREG/CR-5485, Guidelines on Modeling Common-Cause Failures in Probabilistic Risk Assessment, November 20, 1998; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[5] NUREG/CR-1278, Handbook of Human Reliability Analysis with Emphasis on Nuclear Power Plant Applications; A.D. Swain and H.E. Guttmann; August 1983 (THERP); Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[6] NUREG/CR-4772, Accident Sequence Evaluation Program Human Reliability Analysis Procedure; A.D. Swain; February 1987 (ASEP); Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[7] NUREG/CR-4639, Nuclear Computerized Library for Assessing Reactor Reliability (NUCLARR), Vols. 1–5, 1994; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[8] NUREG/CR-5497, Common-Cause Failure Parameter Estimations, 1998; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[9] NUREG/CR-6268, Common Cause Failure Database and Analysis System, Vols. 1–4, 1998; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[10] NUREG/CR-5496, Evaluation of Loss of Offsite Power Events at Nuclear Power Plants: 1980–1986; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[11] NUREG/CR-5032, Modeling Time to Recover and Initiate Even Frequency for Loss-of-Offsite Power Incidents at Nuclear Power Plants, March 1988; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[12] G. Apostolakis and S. Kaplan, "Pitfalls in Risk Calculations," Reliability Engineering, Vol. 2, pp 135–145, 1981; Publisher: Elsevier Applied Science, Essex, England.

[13] NUREG/CR-2728, Interim Reliability Evaluation Program Procedures Guide, March 3, 1983; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[14] Nuclear Power Plant Response to Severe Accident, IDCOR Technical Summary Report, Atomic Industrial Forum, November 1984; Publisher: Atomic Industrial Forum, c/o Nuclear Energy Institute (NEI), 1776 I Street NW, Suite 400, Washington, DC 20006

[15] NUREG 1150, Severe Accident Risks: An Assessment for Five U.S. Nuclear Power Plants, December 1990; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[16] NUREG/CR-6595, Approach for Estimating the Frequencies of Various Containment Failure Modes and Bypass Events, January 1999; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[17] NUREG-1570, Risk Assessment of Severe Accident-Induced Steam Generator Tube Rupture, March 1998; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[18] NEI-00-02, Probabilistic Risk Assessment (PRA) Peer Review Process Guidance, 2002; Publisher: Nuclear Energy Institute (NEI), 1776 I Street NW, Suite 400, Washington, DC 20006

PART 3
FIRES AT POWER PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENTS

Section 3-1
Risk Assessment Technical Requirements for Fire Events at Power

3-1.1 PRA SCOPE

This Part establishes technical requirements for a Level 1 and large early release (LERF) analysis of fires occurring within the plant[1] while at power.

3-1.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER PARTS OF THIS STANDARD

This Part is intended to be used together with Parts 1, 2, and 5 of this Standard.

This Part assumes as an entry point for the Fire PRA that an Internal Events PRA for initiators other than fire has been completed and that the PRA has been weighed against the requirements of Part 2. Therefore, many of the Fire PRA requirements stated here build upon the foundations established by a preexisting Internal Events PRA.[2]

Similarly, this Part is intended to be used with Part 5 (to be added at a later date) of this Standard. However, additions and modifications to the technical requirements of this Standard will be necessary and are anticipated in a future revision, to cover Fire PRAs for accidents initiated by fires during low-power/shutdown operation.

Accident sequences that are not associated with fires within the plant are covered by Part 4. If the analyzed initiator is a result of a fire that is initiated within the plant boundaries, such as a fire-induced loss of off-site power (LOOP), fire-induced reactor trip, etc., or if the event is associated with a consequential fire that complicates plant response (e.g., a turbine blade ejection event or an earthquake that results in a consequential fire), it is intended that the requirements of this Part be followed. If the fire is initiated outside the plant boundaries (e.g., a forest fire or nearby industrial fire), the event would be considered an external event and is covered in Part 4 of this Standard.

3-1.3 FIRE PRA SCOPE

The scope of a Fire PRA covered by this Part is limited to analyzing accident sequences associated with fires that might occur while a nuclear power plant is at nominal full power (i.e., accident sequences associated with fires that might occur while a nuclear power plant is at low power or shutdown conditions are not covered in this Part).[3] This Part covers fires occurring within the

---

[1] Note that the term "fires occurring within the plant" in this context is defined as any fire originating within the global analysis boundary as defined per the Plant Partitioning technical element.

[2] Examples of Fire PRA requirements that build on Internal Events PRA results can be found in various technical elements including, in particular, equipment selection, the Fire PRA plant response model, risk quantification, human reliability analysis, and uncertainty analysis.

[3] The Fire PRA scope includes accident sequences initiated as a result of fire-induced damage (such as a fire in nonvital equipment that damages electrical cables causing a plant transient). The Fire PRA scope also includes plant accident sequences initiated by general plant equipment failures where a concurrent fire might complicate plant safe shutdown efforts (such as a turbine blade ejection event that causes both a plant transient and a concurrent turbine lube-oil fire).

plant.[4] Part 4 of this Standard covers fires occurring outside the plant.

3-1.3.1 Scope: Screening, Bounding, and Conservative Analysis Approaches

The scope of this Part includes not only traditional PRAs, which are intended to be realistic, but also screening analyses, bounding analyses, and conservative analysis approaches that use aspects of a Fire PRA methodology but are not full-scope Fire PRAs themselves. Many risk-informed applications can and do use such analyses. It is intended that the requirements of this Standard be applied to such analyses to the extent the requirements are relevant.

3-1.3.2 Scope: The LERF Endpoint

As discussed above in para. 3-1.3, the requirements herein include the analysis of LERF as an output of the Fire PRA in a manner consistent with corresponding sections of Part 2.

The approach to any Level 1 Fire PRA typically uses as its starting point the Internal Events PRA Level 1 model, to which must be added a number of systems, structures, and components (SSCs) and human actions not included in that model but that play a unique role in the postfire safe shutdown plant response or that could fail (or fail in a unique way) due to the fact that the accident initiator is a fire. Similarly, the Fire PRA typically uses the Internal Events PRA LERF models as the starting point for the Fire PRA LERF analysis.

3-1.4 PRA CAPABILITY CATEGORIES

The capability categories, as defined in Part 1, are *not* based on the level of conservatism in a particular aspect of the analysis. In many cases, the level of conservatism decreases as the capability category increases and more detail and more realism are introduced into the analysis. However, this is not true for all requirements and should not be assumed. Specific examples where a lower capability category may be less conservative are those requirements associated with the treatment of spurious operations. As the capability category increases, the depth of the analysis required also increases. Hence, for a system train that is analyzed with less spurious operation considerations such as in Capability Category I, increasing the depth of the analysis in this case for Capability Categories II and III will identify additional spurious operations that will increase risk, and thus, the lower capability category will yield a lower (less conservative) estimated risk. Realism, however, does increase with increasing a capability category.

3-1.5 RISK-ASSESSMENT APPLICATION PROCESS

The risk-assessment application process shall be performed according to the requirements found in Part 1, Section 1-3. In the context of Fire PRA, wherever Part 1 uses "PRA," "Fire PRA" is substituted.

In "Identification of Application" (Part 1, para. 1-3.2), in the context of Fire PRA, "plant design" shall be interpreted to include the provisions of the plant fire protection program; and "plant activities" shall be interpreted to include any and all activities associated with the maintenance of fire protection systems and features, compliance with administrative aspects of the fire protection program, fire-specific compensatory measures, the training of plant personnel specific to fire, and the actual response of plant personnel to a fire event, as well as those activities related to the maintenance and operation of the SSCs required for safe shutdown.

In "Modeling of SSCs and Activities" (Part 1, para. 1-3.2.2), in addition to SSCs and activities, the assessment of Fire PRA model requirements and acceptability SHALL include a like treatment of fire protection systems and features impacted by the plant design or operational change.

A Fire PRA need not be performed at a uniform level of detail. The analyses performed for screened physical analysis units may be performed at a lower completeness level than analyses performed for important fire areas, fire compartments, and/or fire scenarios. An iterative process is also common in Fire PRA. Those physical analysis units that represent the higher risk contributors may be analyzed repeatedly, each time incorporating additional detail for specific aspects of the analysis (e.g., fire modeling, suppression credit, refinements to the Fire PRA plant response model, the HRA, circuit fault analysis, etc.). At any stage the additional detail may allow for the screening of a physical analysis unit. It is intended that this Standard allow for analysis flexibility in this regard. As such, the level of detail and resolution for lower risk and/or screened physical analysis units may be lower than for higher risk and unscreened physical analysis units without affecting the overall capability level of the Fire PRA. For example, a service building containing numerous fire areas may be treated as a single physical analysis unit (see plant partitioning below) and analyzed for screening purposes. If the building screens in either qualitative screening or quantitative screening using conservative estimates, then the overall categorization of the Fire PRA is unaffected. Similarly, the requirements for developing specific fire scenarios, detailed HRA, etc., are not needed for screened physical analysis units and may not be needed for lower risk unscreened physical analysis units as long as the overall validity of the final results is unaffected.

The capability category required for various aspects of the Fire PRA may also be determined by the intended Fire PRA application and may not be uniform across all

---

[4] Note that the term "fires occurring within the plant" in this context is defined as any fire originating within the global analysis boundary as defined per the Plant Partitioning technical element.

aspects of the Fire PRA. For example, a Fire PRA that generally meets Capability Category II, with focused enhancements to meet Capability Category III in specific areas, may be required to support a given application.

3-1.6 FPRA PROCESS CHECK

Analyses and/or calculations used directly by the Fire PRA (e.g., HRA, data analysis, ignition frequency calculations or updates, fire modeling calculations) or used to support the Fire PRA (e.g., thermal-hydraulics calculations to support mission success definition) SHALL be reviewed by knowledgeable individuals who did not perform those analyses or calculations. The Fire PRA process check is an entirely distinct task from the peer review that is described in Section 3-2. Documentation of this review may take the form of handwritten comments, signatures or initials on the analyses/calculations, formal sign-offs, or other equivalent methods.

3-1.7 FIRE PRA TECHNICAL ELEMENTS AND REQUIREMENTS

The requirements of this Part are organized by 13 Fire PRA elements that compose a Level 1/CDF and LERF Fire PRA for at-power plant states. These elements are derived from commonly applied Fire PRA processes. Figure 3-1.7-1 provides a general overview of the Fire PRA process as envisioned in this Standard. While a Fire PRA is iterative (i.e., certain elements may be refined using information developed in one or more of the subsequent elements), for clarity the flowchart shown in Fig. 3-1.7-1 does not attempt to incorporate potential feedback paths.

The process flowchart presented in Fig. 3-1.7-1 reflects the structure of this Standard and its technical elements. This structure is not unique, and it is not intended that following this particular process flow be interpreted as a requirement of this Standard. Other process structures may be, and have in the past been, employed successfully in the conduct of a Fire PRA. The application of an alternate process structure would not preclude a Fire PRA from being weighed against the elements of this Standard.

The following is a short description of each element included in the Fire PRA process as described in this Standard and its relationship to other elements. Additional detail is provided for each element in this Part.

(a) Plant Boundary Definition and Partitioning (PP). This element defines the physical boundaries of the analysis (i.e., the locations within a plant where fire scenarios are postulated) and divides the various volumes within that boundary into physical analysis units generally referred to as "fire areas" or "fire compartments." Fire is a highly spatial phenomenon; hence, Fire PRA quantification and reporting are generally organized in accordance with the physical divisions (the physical analysis units) defined during plant partitioning.

(b) Fire PRA Equipment Selection (ES). This element identifies the set of plant equipment that will be included in the Fire PRA. This includes

(1) equipment that if damaged as a result of a fire will lead to a plant trip (or other initiating event) either directly or as a result of operator action in response to a fire

(2) equipment required to respond to each of the initiating events identified

(3) equipment whose spurious operation as a result of a fire will adversely affect the response of systems or functions (including operator actions) required to respond to a fire

Equipment selection must occur in close coordination with the Fire PRA plant response model (PRM) element because the PRM reflects the selected equipment within the accident sequences to be considered in the Fire PRA. Selected equipment is also mapped to the fire physical units defined in the PP element. This mapping information is needed to complete the qualitative screening (QLS) and fire scenario selection and analysis (FSS) elements.

(c) Fire PRA Cable Selection (CS). This element identifies (and locates)

(1) cables (and the equipment to which the cables are connected) that are required to support the operation of Fire PRA equipment selected (see element ES)

(2) cables whose failure could adversely affect credited systems and functions

This element includes an assessment of cable failure modes and effects including consideration of fire-induced spurious operations. Equipment failure mode information is used in the plant response model (PRM) element to ensure that all potentially risk-relevant equipment failure modes are included in the PRM (e.g., loss of function failures versus spurious operation). Selected cables are also mapped to the fire physical analysis units defined in the PP element. This mapping information is needed to complete the qualitative screening (QLS) and fire scenario selection and analysis (FSS) elements.

(d) Qualitative Screening (QLS). This element identifies fire physical analysis units that can be assumed to have little or no risk significance without quantitative analysis. [QLS only considers physical analysis units as individual contributors. All physical analysis units are reconsidered as a part of the multiphysical analysis units fire scenario analysis (see HLR-FSS-E).] Qualitative screening is based on the fire physical analysis units defined in element PP and on the equipment and cable location information provided by elements ES and CS. Any fire physical analysis unit that fails to satisfy the qualitative screening criteria is retained for further analysis.

(e) Fire PRA Plant Response Model (PRM). This element involves the development of a logic model that reflects the plant response following a fire. The Fire PRA

124

Fig. 3-1.7-1   Fire PRA Process Flowchart
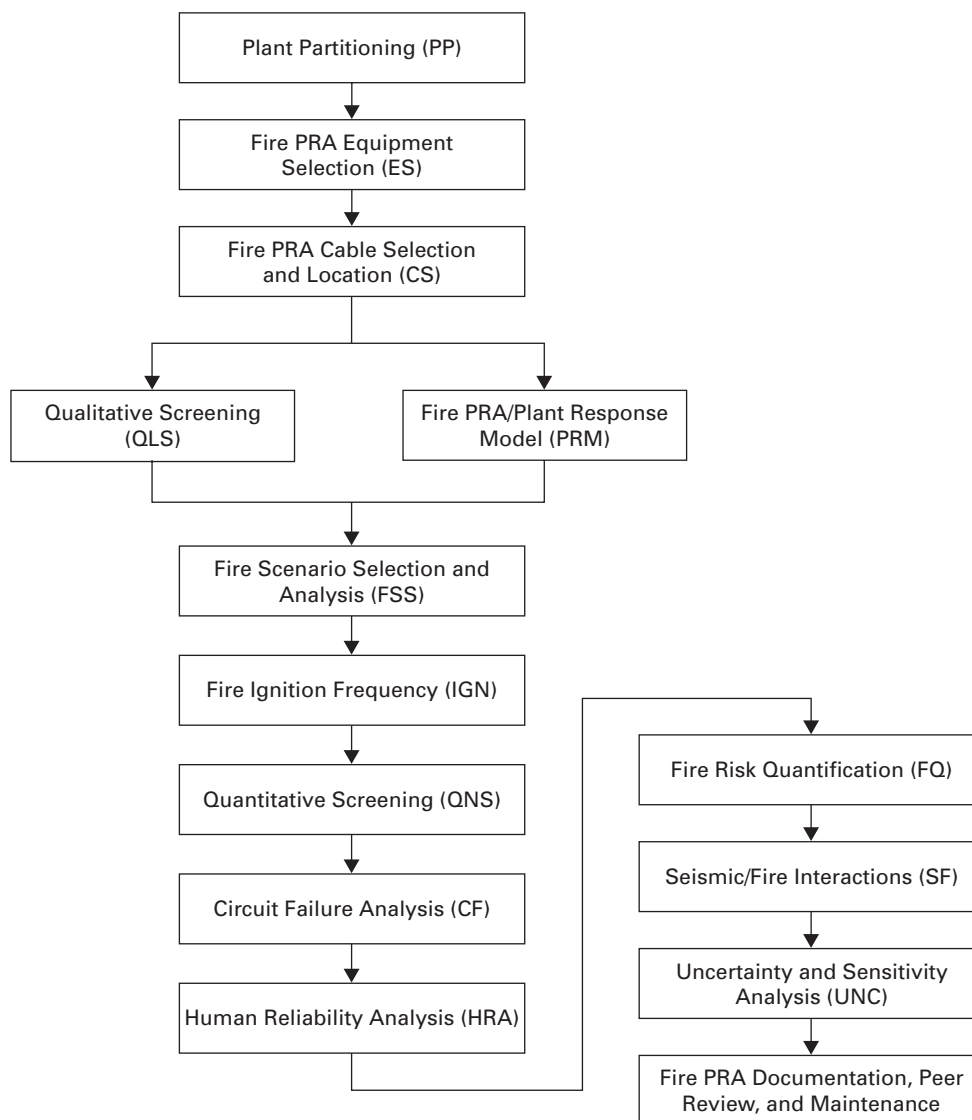
PRM is *central* to the quantification of fire risk and is *exercised* in the fire risk quantification (FQ) element to quantify conditional core damage probability (CCDP) and conditional large early release probability (CLERP) values for selected fire scenarios. This model is expected to be constructed based on an Internal Events PRA model that is then modified to include only those initiating events that can result from a fire, to include unique additional equipment and/or failure modes, such as spurious operation, not addressed in an Internal Events PRA model, and to reflect fire-specific plant procedures and operator actions (e.g., alternate and remote shutdown actions).

(f) Fire Scenario Selection and Analysis (FSS). In this element, fire scenarios are selected, defined, and analyzed to represent the collection of fire events that might contribute to plant fire risk. The purpose of the fire scenario analysis is to quantify the likelihood that given ignition of a fire, fire-induced damage to selected equipment and cables (as defined in the ES and CS elements) occurs. The result is expressed for each fire scenario as

(1) a set of cable and equipment failures, including specification of the failure modes, reflecting the loss of a specific set of damage targets

(2) a conditional probability that given the fire, the postulated cable and equipment failures are realized (potentially including both a severity factor and a non-suppression probability)

125

These results are fed forward to the FQ element for incorporation into the final risk calculations.

(g) Fire Ignition Frequency (IGN). This element estimates the frequency of fires (expressed as fire ignitions per reactor-year). Fire frequencies are ultimately estimated for each selected fire scenario (from the FSS element) and can be developed for a physical analysis unit as a whole, for a group of ignition sources, or for a specific individual ignition source depending on the nature of the fire scenario. The ignition frequency values are fed forward to the FQ element for incorporation into the final risk calculations.

(h) Quantitative Screening (QNS). This element involves the screening of fire compartments based on their quantitative contribution to fire risk. [As with QLS, element QNS only considers physical analysis units as individual risk contributors. All physical analysis units are reconsidered as a part of the multicompartment fire scenario analysis (see HLR-FSS-E).] Physical analysis units whose contribution to fire risk is shown to meet the quantitative screening criteria need not be analyzed in additional detail.

(i) Circuit Failure Analysis (CF). This element refines that treatment of fire-induced cable failures and their impact on the plant equipment, systems, and functions included in the Fire PRA plant response model. This element also estimates the relative likelihood of various circuit failure modes such as loss of function failures versus spurious operation failures. Quantified circuit failure mode likelihood estimates are incorporated into the Fire PRA plant response model (developed under element PRM) as a part of CCDP and CLERP quantification in element FQ.

(j) Postfire Human Reliability Analysis (HRA). This element considers operator actions as needed for safe shutdown including those called out in the relevant plant fire response procedures. It also includes the identification of human failure events (HFEs) for inclusion in the Fire PRA plant response model. The HRA element also includes the quantification of human error probabilities (HEPs) for the modeled actions that are fed forward to element FQ in support of the CCDP and CLERP calculations for each selected fire scenario from element FSS.

(k) Fire Risk Quantification (FQ). This element involves the quantification and presentation of fire risk results. In this element the Fire PRA plant response model (developed under element PRM), including HFEs as identified in the HRA, is exercised for each fire scenario (as defined in element FSS). CCDP and CLERP values are calculated based on translation of the cable and equipment failures for each scenario, including specification of the failure modes, into PRM basic events, quantitative equipment failure mode values (from element CF), and HEP values (from element HRA). Final quantification mathematically combines the calculated CCDP/CLERP values with the corresponding fire frequency (IGN) and the conditional probability of fire damage [potentially including both a severity factor and nonsuppression probability (FSS)] to yield estimates of fire risk in the form of CDF and LERF.

(l) Seismic/Fire Interactions (SF). This element involves a qualitative review of potential interactions between an earthquake and fire that might contribute to plant risk. This element *does not* include quantitative estimates of the risk associated with such interactions but, rather, seeks to ensure that such interactions have been considered and that steps are taken to ensure that the potential risk contributions are not significant.

(m) Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analyses (UNC). This element involves the identification and treatment of uncertainties throughout the Fire PRA process.

Tables of HLRs and SRs for the 13 FPRA elements are provided in paras. 3-1.7.1 through 3-1.7.13. The SRs are numbered and labeled to identify the HLR that is supported. For each Capability Category, the SRs define the minimum requirements necessary to meet that Capability Category. In these tables, some action statements apply to only one Capability Category and some extend across two or three Capability Categories. When an action spans multiple categories, it applies equally to each Capability Category. When necessary, the differentiation among Capability Categories is made in other associated SRs; two examples are stated below. The interpretation of a Supporting Requirement whose action statement spans multiple categories is stated in Table 1-1.4-1. It should be noted that some action statements span Capability Categories II and III because the authors were unable to specify a distinguishing requirement for Capability Category III at this time. It is intended that, by meeting all the SRs under a given HLR, a PRA will meet that HLR.

3-1.7.1 Plant Partitioning

3-1.7.1.1 Objectives. The objectives of the plant partitioning (PP) element are to define

(a) the global analysis boundary of the Fire PRA; that is, to define the physical extent of the plant to be encompassed by the Fire PRA

(b) the physical analysis units (spatial units) upon which the analysis will be based

Fire PRA is driven largely by spatial considerations; hence, the basic Fire PRA physical analysis units are defined in terms of physical regions (or volumes) of the plant. In practice, these physical analysis units are typically called "fire areas" and/or "fire compartments" but may also include (with justification) physical analysis units based on features such as spatial separation (in Capability Categories II and III only). Note (2) from Table 1-1.3-1 states the following:

"(2) The Fire PRA capability categories are distinguished, in part, based on the level of resolution provided in the analysis results. There is a gradation in resolution from fire areas for Capability Category I to specific locations within a fire area or physical analysis unit for Capability Category III. This distinction should not be confused with the task of plant partitioning (see section 3-1.7.1). A Capability Category III Fire PRA could, for example, partition the plant at a fire area level and yet resolve fire risk contributions to the level of specific fire scenarios within each fire area. This approach would satisfy the intent of the Capability Category III basis in this regard."

A typical nuclear power plant is made up of several fire areas. The term "fire area" is defined by NRC regulatory requirements, and the same meaning is intended here. Fire areas, as identified in the licensee's fire protection program, are generally defined (bounded on all sides) by fire barriers with an established fire-resistance rating. (Exceptions may be made for outdoor locations such as an exterior switchyard.) Use of the predefined fire areas as the basic Fire PRA physical analysis units is considered acceptable practice for *all* capability categories (see PP-B1). However, a Fire PRA at Capability Categories II and III may find it advantageous to define smaller and more localized physical analysis units, especially for larger fire areas. That is, a fire area may be subdivided into two or more physical analysis units (see PP-B1 through PP-B5).

A fire compartment would correspond to an enclosed room or to an area separated by permanent physical partitions. Regardless of the partitioning elements credited, a fire compartment represents a clearly distinguishable volume of the plant that will substantially contain damaging fire behaviors (see definition of "fire compartment" in Part 1, Section 2). In general terms, "substantially contain damaging fire behaviors" is interpreted in the context of fire plume development, the development of a hot gas layer, direct radiant heating by the fire, and the actual spread of fire between contiguous or noncontiguous fuel elements.[5] Smoke spread behavior is not a required consideration in the partitioning analysis (any potential for damage due to smoke spread beyond a fire compartment is captured in the multicompartment fire scenarios; see HLR-FSS-E and its corresponding SRs). However, features other than complete and permanent physical boundaries may, with justification, be credited in defining the Fire PRA physical analysis units for Capability Categories II and III (e.g., see PP-B4).

3-1.7.1.2 Acceptability. The acceptability of a plant partitioning analysis relies on three factors:

(a) the acceptability of the global physical boundaries defined for the Fire PRA (see HLR-PP-A)

(b) the credibility of the credited partitioning elements as being capable of substantially confining damaging fire behaviors (see HLR-PP-B)

(c) a complete corresponding analysis of the risk contribution of multicompartment fire scenarios (see HLR-FSS-E)

This Standard presumes that the Fire PRA will analyze one entire plant unit, and the global analysis boundary is established accordingly (see HLR-PP-A). It is recognized that some applications may only require analysis of part of the plant. In such cases, adjustments to the global analysis boundary to suit the intended application would be expected.

Table 3-1.7.1-1   High Level Requirements for Plant Partitioning (PP)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-PP-A	The Fire PRA shall define the global boundaries of the analysis so as to include all plant locations relevant to the plant-wide Fire PRA.
HLR-PP-B	The Fire PRA shall perform a plant partitioning analysis to identify and define the physical analysis units to be considered in the Fire PRA.
HLR-PP-C	The Fire PRA shall document the results of the plant partitioning analysis in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

---

[5] The definition of "fire compartment" purposely relaxes the criteria relative to the degree of fire confinement below those used in defining fire areas. For fire compartments, open leakage paths to other fire compartments are allowable. The phrase "substantially confined" means that

(a) the direct spread of fire between fire compartments is unlikely even under the most severe fire conditions possible

(b) fire-induced damage to potential damage targets will be confined to a single fire compartment except under the most severe possible fire conditions

The potential for fire-induced damage to targets in multiple fire compartments is treated per HLR-FSS-E.

Table 3-1.7.1-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PP-A

The Fire PRA shall define the global boundaries of the analysis so as to include all plant locations relevant to the plant-wide Fire PRA (HLR-PP-A).

Index No. PP-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PP-A1 [Notes (1) and (2)]	INCLUDE within the global analysis boundary all fire areas, fire compartments, or locations within the licensee-controlled area where a fire could adversely affect any equipment or cable item to be credited in the Fire PRA plant response model including those locations of a sister unit that contain shared equipment credited in the Fire PRA.		

NOTES:
(1) The intent of this requirement is to include sister unit locations that meet the selection criteria as stated.
(2) The intent of this requirement is that the global analysis boundary will include locations that may contain fire sources that could threaten credited equipment or cable items by virtue of a multicompartment fire scenario but that may not themselves contain credited equipment or cable items.

Table 3-1.7.1-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PP-B

The Fire PRA shall perform a plant partitioning analysis to identify and define the physical analysis units to be considered in the Fire PRA (HLR-PP-B).

Index No. PP-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PP-B1 [Notes (1) and (2)]	DEFINE Fire PRA physical analysis units based on fire areas as defined in the plant's fire protection program.	DEFINE Fire PRA physical analysis units based on **one of the following approaches:** *(a)* Use the fire areas as defined in the plant's fire protection program. **or** *(b)* **Use a combination of fire areas and physical analysis units where each physical analysis unit represents a subdivision of a fire area. and If a fire area is subdivided into two or more physical analysis units, ENSURE that the physical analysis unit definitions comply with the balance of the PP-B SRs (PP-B2 through PP-B7).**	
PP-B2 [Notes (3) and (4)]	**DO NOT CREDIT partitioning elements that lack a fire-resistance rating.**	If partitioning credits wall, ceiling, or floor elements that lack a fire-resistance rating, JUSTIFY the judgment that the credited element will substantially contain the damaging effects of fires given the nature of the fire sources present in each compartment separated by the nonrated partitioning element.	
PP-B3 [Note (5)]	**DO NOT CREDIT spatial separation as a partitioning feature.**	**If spatial separation is credited as a partitioning feature, JUSTIFY the judgment that spatial separation is sufficient to substantially contain the damaging effects of any fire that might be postulated in each of the fire compartments created as a result of crediting this feature.**	
PP-B4	DO NOT CREDIT raceway fire barriers, thermal wraps, fire-retardant coatings, radiant energy shields, or any other localized cable or equipment protection feature as partitioning elements in defining physical analysis units.		

128

Table 3-1.7.1-2(b) Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PP-B (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall perform a plant partitioning analysis to identify and define the physical analysis units to be considered in the Fire PRA (HLR-PP-B).

Index No. PP-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PP-B5 [Note (6)]	**DO NOT CREDIT active fire barrier elements as a partitioning feature, unless that same feature was also credited as a partitioning element when fire areas were defined in the regulatory fire protection program.**	**DEFINE AND JUSTIFY the basis and criteria applied when active fire barrier elements (such as normally open fire doors, water curtains, and fire dampers) are credited in partitioning.**	
PP-B6 [Note (7)]	ENSURE *(a)* that collectively, the defined physical analysis units encompass all locations within the global analysis boundary *and* *(b)* that defined physical analysis units do not overlap		
PP-B7	CONDUCT a confirmatory walkdown of locations within the global analysis boundary to confirm the conditions and characteristics of credited partitioning elements.		

NOTES:
(1) The level of partitioning employed (i.e., the extent to which fire areas are subdivided) is strongly related to the level of detail incorporated into other aspects of the Fire PRA. For Capability Category I, other aspects of the Fire PRA at the same capability category may be treated at a very coarse level (e.g., at a fire area level). The intent of PP-B1 is to ensure that the physical analysis units of the Fire PRA are defined in a manner consistent with the level of detail incorporated into other aspects of the analysis at the same capability category. For Capability Categories II and III, other aspects of the Fire PRA at the same capability category will incorporate considerable detail (e.g., location specific details); hence, it is appropriate to allow for the higher capability categories to also incorporate a higher level of detail relative to plant partitioning. Examples of these relationships will be seen in those requirements associated with Fire Scenario Selection and Analysis (FSS) and fire ignition frequency (IGN) in particular.
(2) A typical Fire PRA may ultimately define physical analysis units based on a combination of fire areas, fire compartments, and other physical analysis units. The intent is not to *require* the subdividing of fire areas but, rather, to *allow for* this practice for Capability Categories II and III. The ultimate goals relative to resolution of the risk results are defined for each capability category in Table 1-1 of this Standard, and the choices made in meeting PP-B1 do not change this. That is, these general criteria for results resolution can be satisfied regardless of the partitioning decisions made per this requirement.
(3) This requirement applies only when a partitioning element lacks a fire-resistance rating. It is intended that partitioning may credit, without explicit justification, any wall, ceiling, or floor element that is explicitly maintained as a fire barrier with a fire-resistance rating. This requirement does not apply to a Category I level Fire PRA because, per PP-B1, partitions will correspond to fire areas that should be bounded by fire barrier elements that do have a fire-resistance rating.
(4) Volume 2, Chapter 1 of NUREG/CR-6850, TR-1011989 [6] discusses criteria that may be applied in justifying decisions related to partitioning features that lack a fire-resistance rating.
(5) Volume 2, Chapter 1 of NUREG/CR-6850, TR-1011989 [6] discusses criteria that may be applied in justifying decisions related to spatial separation as a partitioning feature.
(6) Volume 2, Chapter 2 of NUREG/CR-6850, TR-1011989 [6] discusses criteria that may be applied in justifying decisions related to active fire barrier elements as a partitioning feature.
(7) A collection of fire compartments will generally correspond to a plant fire area as defined in the plant's fire protection program. If PP-B6 is met, then no two physical analysis units would share the same space.

Table 3-1.7.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PP-C

The Fire PRA shall document the results of the plant partitioning analysis in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-PP-C).

Index No. PP-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PP-C1	DOCUMENT the global analysis boundaries of the Fire PRA or Fire PRA application in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
PP-C2	JUSTIFY the exclusion of any locations within the licensee-controlled area that are not included in the global analysis boundary by demonstrating that they do not satisfy the selection criteria as defined per PP-A1.		
PP-C3	DOCUMENT the general nature and key or unique features of the partitioning elements that define each physical analysis unit defined in plant partitioning in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
PP-C4 [Note (1)]	DOCUMENT a consistent scheme for naming and identifying the Fire PRA physical analysis units in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		

NOTE:

(1) It is to the advantage of both the analyst and reviewers that when fire areas are partitioned into two or more physical analysis units, the analysis documentation map the resulting fire compartments back to the original fire areas as defined in the plant's fire protection program.

3-1.7.2 Equipment Selection.   The objective of the equipment selection (ES) element is to select the plant equipment that will be included/credited in the Fire PRA plant response model.

Note that the selection of Fire PRA equipment serves as the foundation for identifying corresponding cables that will need to be selected and located under the cable selection and location technical element (nonelectrical equipment will not need cable information but may still be in the Fire PRA). The ES element needs to include the following major categories of equipment:

(a) equipment whose fire-induced failure including spurious operation will contribute to or otherwise cause an initiating event to be modeled in the Fire PRA (HLR-ES-A)

(b) equipment to support the success of mitigating safety functions to be credited in the Fire PRA, including equipment implicitly included in recovery models, and therefore whose failure including spurious operation would adversely affect the success of the mitigating safety functions credited in the Fire PRA (HLR-ES-B)

(c) equipment to support the success of operator actions for achieving and maintaining safe shutdown to be credited in the Fire PRA and, therefore, whose failure including spurious operation would likely induce inappropriate or otherwise unsafe actions (or prevent appropriate or otherwise safe actions) by the plant operators during a fire damage sequence (HLR-ES-C)

The requirements of this element complement the PRM element in which the Fire PRA plant response model is developed. The requirements are written in anticipation that analysts will not be performing this element in a vacuum but will instead conduct this element with full knowledge of what equipment is credited for safe shutdown in the plant's current Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis and what equipment is included in the plant's Internal Events PRA that has been assessed against the requirements of Part 2.

Table 3-1.7.2-1   High Level Requirements for Equipment Selection (ES)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-ES-A	The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure caused by an initiating fire including spurious operation will contribute to or otherwise cause an initiating event.
HLR-ES-B	The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure including spurious operation would adversely affect the operability/functionality of that portion of the plant design to be credited in the Fire PRA.
HLR-ES-C	The Fire PRA shall identify instrumentation whose failure including spurious operation would impact the reliability of operator actions associated with that portion of the plant design to be credited in the Fire PRA.
HLR-ES-D	The Fire PRA shall document the Fire PRA equipment selection, including that information about the equipment necessary to support the other Fire PRA tasks (e.g., equipment identification; equipment type; normal, desired, failed states of equipment; etc.) in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

Table 3-1.7.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-A

The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure caused by an initiating fire including spurious operation will contribute to or otherwise cause an initiating event (HLR-ES-A).

Index No. ES-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-A1 [Notes (1)–(3)]	IDENTIFY equipment whose failure caused by an initiating fire, including spurious operation (see ES-A4), would contribute to or otherwise cause an automatic trip, a manual trip per procedure direction *or* would invoke a limiting condition of operation (LCO) that would necessitate a shutdown where *(a)* shutdown is likely to be required before the fire is extinguished *(b)* a potentially significant effect on safe shutdown capability is caused by the affected equipment, or *(c)* the shutdown will be modeled as a plant trip rather than a slow, controlled shutdown of the plant based on the current modeling practice in the Internal Events PRA		
ES-A2 [Note (4)]	REVIEW power supply, interlock circuits, instrumentation, and support system dependencies and IDENTIFY additional equipment whose fire-induced failure, including spurious actuation, could adversely affect any of the equipment identified per SR ES-A1.		
ES-A3	INCLUDE equipment whose fire-induced failure, not including spurious operation, contributes to or causes *(a)* fire-induced initiating events treated in the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis *(b)* Internal Events PRA initiators as identified using the IE requirements in Part 2 (including any gradations across capability categories in that standard) as modified per para. 3-1.7.5, or *(c)* unique fire-induced initiating events not addressed or otherwise screened from the above two analyses if SR IE-C4 in Part 2 cannot be met		

Table 3-1.7.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-A (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure caused by an initiating fire including spurious operation will contribute to or otherwise cause an initiating event (HLR-ES-A).

Index No. ES-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-A4 [Note (5)]	INCLUDE additional equipment based on the consideration of cases where any single spurious operation of equipment alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures could cause an initiating event associated with the affected equipment considering *(a)* fire-induced initiating events treated in the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis *(b)* Internal Events PRA initiators as identified using the IE requirements in Part 2 (including any gradations across capability categories in that standard) as modified per the PRM requirements of this Standard, or *(c)* unique fire-induced initiating events not addressed or otherwise screened from the above two analyses if SR IE-C4 in Part 2 cannot be met		INCLUDE additional equipment based on the consideration of cases where **up to two spurious operations** of equipment alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures could cause an initiating event associated with the affected equipment considering *(a)* fire-induced initiating events treated in the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis *(b)* Internal Events PRA initiators as identified using the IE requirements in Part 2 (including any gradations across capability categories in that standard) as modified per the PRM requirements of this standard, or *(c)* unique fire-induced initiating events not addressed or otherwise screened from the above two analyses if SR IE-C4 in Part 2 cannot be met

Table 3-1.7.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-A (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure caused by an initiating fire including spurious operation will contribute to or otherwise cause an initiating event (HLR-ES-A).

Index No. ES-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-A5 [Notes (6) and (7)]	CONSIDER **any single spurious actuation of equipment** alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures for the special case where fire-induced failures could contribute not only to an initiating event but also simultaneously either *(a)* affect the operability/functionality of that portion of the plant design to be credited in response to the initiating event in the Fire PRA *(b)* result in an initiating event where the mitigating function is not addressed in the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R Analysis, or *(c)* result in a loss of reactor coolant system integrity.	CONSIDER **up to and including two spurious actuations of equipment** alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures for the special case where fire-induced failures could contribute not only to an initiating event but also simultaneously either *(a)* affect the operability/functionality of that portion of the plant design to be credited in response to the initiating event in the Fire PRA *(b)* result in an initiating event where the mitigating function is not addressed in the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R Analysis or *(c)* result in a loss of reactor coolant system integrity	CONSIDER **up to and including three spurious actuations of equipment** alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures for the special case where fire-induced failures could contribute not only to an initiating event but also simultaneously either *(a)* affect the operability/functionality of that portion of the plant design to be credited in response to the initiating event in the Fire PRA *(b)* result in an initiating event where the mitigating function is not addressed in the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R Analysis or *(c)* result in a loss of reactor coolant system integrity

Table 3-1.7.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-A (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure caused by an initiating fire including spurious operation will contribute to or otherwise cause an initiating event (HLR-ES-A).

Index No. ES-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-A6	CONSIDER **up to two spurious actuations of equipment** alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures for the special case where fire-induced failures could contribute to an initiating event that in turn leads to core damage and a large early release as addressed in SR ES-B4.	CONSIDER **up to three spurious actuations of equipment** alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures for the special case where fire-induced failures could contribute to an initiating event that in turn leads to core damage and a large early release as addressed in SR ES-B4.	CONSIDER **up to four spurious actuations of equipment** alone or in combination with other fire-induced loss of function failures for the special case where fire-induced failures could contribute to an initiating event that in turn leads to core damage and a large early release as addressed in SR ES-B4.

NOTES:
(1) At this stage it is not necessary to explicitly consider fire scenarios potentially leading to equipment failure. Rather, the intent is to simply identify equipment that might be failed by any fire and whose failure could cause an initiating event. The QNS and FSS elements will assess the actual fire-induced failure likelihoods.
(2) This SR covers the same portion of equipment as is addressed in the IE and SY requirements in Part 2 (including any gradation therein across capability categories) as applied to defining initiating events, unless a different level of definition can be justified as sufficient. This level of definition typically involves the primary equipment item (called a component in Part 2) that directly performs the operation/function of interest such as a valve that needs to remain open to allow flow or a pump that provides injection flow. Because of the spatial nature of a Fire PRA, when addressing other requirements associated with cable identification (see CS-A1, CS-A2, and CS-A3), it is understood that the primary equipment item is extended to mean itself and any supportive equipment (e.g., power supply, associated actuating instrumentation, and interlocks) needed to perform the intended operation/function of the primary equipment item. In recognition that it is impractical to explicitly identify and locate all equipment and their cables that could contribute to or cause an initiating event such as, for instance, all the balance-of-plant equipment, the intent of this requirement is to allow the analyst to use other levels of equipment definition (e.g., rather than identifying and locating individual equipment items in the main feedwater system such as the pumps and regulator valves, the analyst chooses to identify the equipment more globally as "main feedwater"). This can be done as long as its failure in terms of an initiating event is treated conservatively (for instance, treating any failure of main feedwater as causing an unrecoverable total loss of main feedwater initiating event even though some individual equipment item failures may not actually cause a total unrecoverable loss of the entire system).
(3) The action verb "IDENTIFY" implies that the effect of the failure of the equipment item will be included as a contributing factor to the resulting modeled initiating event in the Fire PRA plant response model in the same manner that initiating events are modeled under the IE requirements in Part 2 (see para. 3-1.7.5 for more detail).
(4) This is to ensure that not only the primary components but also any supporting equipment for the primary components (interlock circuits, instrumentation, etc.) are also identified as potentially contributing to possible initiating events because of their possible effects on the primary components [just as is intended per Note (1)].
(5) This requirement is included for two reasons:
   (a) to be sure that analysts do not consider only loss of equipment operation as a fire-induced failure but instead also consider spurious operation of equipment as a fire-induced failure contributing to an initiating event
   (b) the intent here is to limit the number of spurious events to be treated considering current state-of-the-art and associated practicalities for performing such investigative searches

Table 3-1.7.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(6) An example for item (a) would be loss of service water equipment that contributes to or causes a loss of service water initiating event and simultaneously reduces the redundancy or causes complete failure of the service water system credited in the Fire PRA as needed to provide cooling of other mitigating equipment. An example for items (b) and (c) would be a PWR LOCA into containment, when containment sump recirculation is not a credited flow path for safe shutdown. Another example would be reactor coolant system depressurization in a PWR when a turbine-driven pump is credited for feedwater.

(7) For plants adopting NFPA 805 [5], the Nuclear Safety Analysis is used in lieu of Fire Safe Shutdown/ Appendix R Analysis in the context of SRs ES-A3, ES-A4, and ES-A5.

Table 3-1.7.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-B

The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure including spurious operation would adversely affect the operability/functionality of that portion of the plant design to be credited in the Fire PRA (HLR-ES-B).

Index No. ES-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-B1 [Notes (1)–(7)]	IDENTIFY Fire Safe Shutdown/ Appendix R equipment to be credited in the Fire PRA.	IDENTIFY Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R equipment to be credited in the Fire PRA *and* INCLUDE risk-significant equipment from the Internal Events PRA.	IDENTIFY Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R equipment to be credited in the Fire PRA *and* INCLUDE all equipment from the Internal Events PRA.
ES-B2 [Notes (8)–(10)]	For every train of equipment that is to be credited in the Fire PRA, IDENTIFY equipment whose fire-induced failures **including any single spurious operation** will contribute to failure to meet the success criteria in the Fire PRA.	For every train of equipment that is to be credited in the Fire PRA, IDENTIFY equipment whose fire-induced failures **up to and including two spurious operations** will contribute to failure to meet the success criteria in the Fire PRA.	For every train of equipment that is to be credited in the Fire PRA, IDENTIFY equipment whose fire-induced failures **up to and including three spurious operations** will contribute to failure to meet the success criteria in the Fire PRA.
ES-B3 [Note (11)]	INCLUDE additional equipment if that equipment is associated with new initiating events or different accident sequences that go beyond that treated within the scope of either or both the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R work or the Internal Events PRA with a potential for being a significant contributor to the CDF/LERF in the Fire PRA.		
ES-B4 [Notes (12) and (13)]	IDENTIFY any equipment whose fire-induced failure including spurious operation will lead to an interfacing system loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) or containment bypass that results in core damage and large early release accounting for **up to and including two fire-induced** spurious operations.	IDENTIFY any equipment whose fire-induced failure including spurious operation will lead to an interfacing system LOCA or containment bypass that results in core damage and large early release accounting for **up to and including three fire-induced** spurious operations.	IDENTIFY any equipment whose fire-induced failure including spurious operation will lead to an interfacing system LOCA or containment bypass that results in core damage and large early release accounting for **up to and including four fire-induced** spurious operations.
ES-B5 [Note (14)]	REVIEW power supply, interlock circuits, instrumentation, and support system dependencies and IDENTIFY additional equipment whose fire-induced failure, including spurious actuation, could adversely affect any of the equipment identified per SRs ES-B1 through ES-B4.		

135

Table 3-1.7.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-B (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall identify equipment whose failure including spurious operation would adversely affect the operability/functionality of that portion of the plant design to be credited in the Fire PRA (HLR-ES-B).

Index No. ES-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-B6 [Note (15)]	EXCLUDE, if desired, equipment or failure modes from identification and inclusion in the Fire PRA based on the following: *(a)* a fire-induced spurious operation of a component may be excluded from a system model if the conditional probability of occurrence given fire-induced damage to the component and/or associated cables is at least two orders of magnitude lower than the non-fire-induced random failure probability of the other components in the same system train that results in the same effect on system operation. The justification for exclusion must include the consideration of the scope of potential fire-induced failures to the system/train under consideration that may reasonably occur. *(b)* one or more fire-induced spurious operations of components may be excluded from the systems model if the contribution of their conditional probability of occurrence given fire-induced damage to them and/or their associated cables is <1% of the total failure rate or probability for that component or group of components, when their effects on system operation are the same. The justification for exclusion must include the consideration of the scope of potential fire-induced failures to the system/train under consideration that may reasonably occur.		

NOTES:
(1) These requirements establish a starting point for selecting the mitigating equipment to be credited in the Fire PRA. Additions to the equipment may be necessary to meet other ES SRs and HLR-PRM-C (see para. 3-1.7.5).
(2) It is anticipated that as a matter of good practice at all capability categories, the Fire PRA will pursue an iterative approach to identifying additional plant equipment that, if credited, would significantly impact fire risk estimates. Ultimately, the selected equipment and the resulting Fire PRA plant response model must be sufficiently complete so that the objectives with respect to level of detail, realism, and accuracy as stated in Table 3-1-1 of this Standard are met consistently with the intended capability category.
(3) For all equipment identified for inclusion in the Fire PRA plant response model, the CS element will require that the associated cables be identified and traced to specific plant locations. Special provisions are made for cases where cable routing is not known in detail (see SR CS-A10).
(4) This requirement is intended to encompass equipment whose failure, including spurious actuation, could have an adverse effect on fire risk estimates. For Capability Category II, the SR is intended to allow for the analyst to choose what mitigating equipment to include. SR PRM-B9 establishes requirements for treatment of equipment that will not be included in the Fire PRA plant response model. Per SR PRM-B9, equipment from the Internal Events PRA that is not credited in the Fire PRA will be failed in the most conservative mode for risk quantification.
(5) This SR covers the same portion of equipment credited to mitigate the initiating event as is addressed in the AS, SC, SY, QU, and LE requirements in Part 2 (including any gradation therein across capability categories) unless a different level of definition can be justified as sufficient. This level of definition typically involves the primary equipment item (called a component in Part 2) that directly performs an operation or function of interest, such as a valve that needs to remain open to allow flow or a pump that provides injection flow. Because of the spatial nature of a Fire PRA and when addressing other requirements associated with cable identification (see SRs CS-A1, CS-A2, and CS-A3), it is understood that the primary equipment item is extended to mean itself and any supportive equipment (e.g., power supply, interlocks, instrumentation) needed to perform the intended operation/function of the primary equipment item. HLR-ES-B purposely does not cover that portion of equipment involving instrumentation for operator actions, which is covered under HLR-ES-C.
(6) The action verb "IDENTIFY" implies that the failure of the equipment item will be included as a contributing factor in the Fire PRA plant response model in the same manner that equipment failures are modeled in the Internal Events PRA that has been assessed against Part 2.

Table 3-1.7.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-B (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(7) The gradation across capability categories is intended to address the anticipated major scope differences when selecting equipment and the extent of realism achieved. To meet Capability Category I, only Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R equipment as modified by subsequent SRs need to be modeled in the Fire PRA (other equipment can be assumed failed in the worst possible failure mode). This will tend to limit the resources needed to perform the Fire PRA, but because there is no credit for other mitigating features available in the plant, generally, though not necessarily, this will lead to a higher CDF/LERF than for the other capability categories. For Capability Category II, as modified by subsequent SRs, the analyst is expected to credit some equipment in the plant beyond that credited in the Fire Safe Shutdown Analysis/ Appendix R, but credited in the Internal Events PRA, to achieve a generally more realistic CDF/LERF based on anticipated significance considerations (some equipment may still be assumed to be failed in the worst possible failure mode). For Capability Category III, as modified by subsequent SRs, all equipment in the Internal Events PRA as well as the Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R equipment is addressed. This will generally lead to the most realistic CDF/LERF results but requires the most resources to perform the Fire PRA.

(8) These requirements establish a starting point for the number of spurious operations per train that are to be included when identifying equipment for the Fire PRA. Additional spurious operations may need to be included to meet HLR-PRM-C (see para. 3-1.7.5).

(9) The term "train" is used to describe a series set of equipment that is associated with or otherwise affects a common operation or function, such as delivering flow from a water source through one pump and valves in series to a desired delivery point. For example, an auxiliary feedwater system may have three trains. Similarly, two pressurizer pilot operated relief valves (PORVs) would be viewed as consisting of two PORV trains, both with two functions: to remain closed when desirable and to open when needed such as for feed-and-bleed cooling. Either PORV train could fail to operate as a result of fire effects or spuriously operate because of a fire. It is anticipated that the "train" distinction will need to be modified such as when three trains merge into a shared header forming two delivery flow paths or when there is one suction path that then supplies two separate pump flow paths. "Train" is expected to be similarly reinterpreted when necessary, such as when addressing multiple electrical flow paths involving buses, breakers, etc.

(10) The expectation is that equipment associated with the operability/functionality of each train will be identified including consideration of one, two, or three spurious operations depending on the capability category. Thus, for instance, for Capability Category I, if consideration of any one spurious event at a time could affect the operability/functionality of a train (e.g., the train has two normally open valves in the main flow path that need to remain open but that each one, by itself, could receive a single fire-induced spurious closure signal failing that flow path), then each valve would be included in the equipment selection process. On the other hand, for Capability Category I, if there is a diversion flow path that would require two concurrent spurious events to open two normally closed valves, these valves do not need to be included in the equipment selection process. The same principles apply to Capability Categories II and III except that the number of concurrent spurious events that must be considered is increased. In the diversion flow path example above, the two valves would be included in the equipment selection process for Capability Categories II and III.

Table 3-1.7.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-B (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(11) The intent of this requirement is to ensure that the equipment selection process is not performed simply on the basis of what has already been done in the work defined under ES-B1 (i.e., the Fire Safe Shutdown/ Appendix R for Capability Category I, and the addition of the Internal Events PRA in Capability Categories II and III). It is expected that a systematic search will be conducted for additional equipment to be included in the Fire PRA even if that equipment was not considered or otherwise screened from the prior Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis or Internal Events PRA. For example, an equipment item may have not been included in either former analysis on the basis of having a very low probability of random failure (e.g., random spurious opening of a valve). The fire-induced spurious opening of that valve could be much more likely, and that valve would be included under equipment selection. As another example, an equipment item and associated scenario may not have been included on the basis of being involved only in a scenario that could be screened in the prior analyses. For example, a previously screened-out scenario may have involved a demand and possible sticking open of the pressurizer safety relief valves following a transient on the basis that successful pressurizer PORV operation is highly likely thus precluding the need for safety relief valve operation. Such a scenario may be much more likely considering possible fire-induced effects of keeping the PORVs closed or spuriously closing their associated block valves thus putting a demand on the safety relief valves. Finally, if any assumptions or justifications provided in the former analyses precluded the identification of equipment in those analyses that could affect the equipment being credited for the Fire PRA, and those justifications or assumptions are inconsistent with the requirements under HLR-ES-B, it is expected that a further search and equipment identification will be conducted to meet the requirements of HLR-ES-B. For example, a Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis may have limited its search for diversion paths that could affect credited safe shutdown trains within the scope of that analysis to a single spurious event. Thus, a diversion path requiring two spurious operations to open the diversion path would not be included in the original Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis. If one is intending to meet Capability Category II for equipment selection, this diversion path as well as additional equipment not in the original analysis would be expected to be included under equipment selection (ES).

(12) Note that these requirements establish a starting point for the number of spurious operations that are to be included in meeting this SR. Additional spurious operations may need to be included to meet HLR-PRM-C (see para. 3-1.7.5).

(13) Random failures do not need to be included in the analyses for this requirement.

(14) If the prior SRs are performed as intended, inclusion of support equipment should already have been done including the number of spurious operations to be treated [see Note (1) under SR ES-B1]. Nevertheless, to avoid focusing on only the primary equipment item that performs the operation or function of interest, this requirement is included to ensure these additional supporting equipment items are not missed, but also identified.

(15) This is a modification of SRs SY-A14 and SY-B14 in Part 2. Exclusion of equipment or failure modes such as multiple spurious operations during the equipment selection phase can be performed given sufficient justification that the impact of this exclusion meets the above criteria. For example, if cable-to-cable interactions are considered unlikely, and it can be shown that multiple cable-to-cable spurious operations will not impact the model per the above exclusion criteria, then the failure mode and the possible associated accident sequences can be excluded from the model (with supporting justification).

Table 3-1.7.2-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-C

The Fire PRA shall identify instrumentation whose failure including spurious operation would impact the reliability of operator actions associated with that portion of the plant design to be credited in the Fire PRA (HLR-ES-C).

Index No. ES-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-C1 [Notes (1)–(3)]	IDENTIFY instrumentation that is relevant to the quantification of HEPs for operator actions that are to be addressed in the Fire PRA and quantified per SR HRA-C1.		
ES-C2 [Notes (4)–(6)]	IDENTIFY instrumentation associated with each operator action to be addressed, based on the following: fire-induced failure of **any single** instrument whereby one of the modes of failure to be considered is spurious operation of the instrument *and* **if the potential consequence of the instrumentation failure is different from the consequences of other selected equipment whose failures or spurious operation will be included in the Fire PRA plant response model.**	IDENTIFY instrumentation associated with each operator action to be addressed, based on the following: fire-induced failure of **any single** instrument whereby one of the modes of failure to be considered is spurious operation of the instrument.	IDENTIFY instrumentation associated with each operator action to be addressed, based on the following: fire-induced failure of **up to and including two instruments at a time** whereby one of the modes of failure to be considered is spurious operation of the instruments *and* **fire-induced failure including spurious indications, even if outside the scope defined by ES-C1, yet could cause an undesired operator action related to that portion of the plant design credited in the analysis.**

NOTES:
(1) Based on the scope of the Fire PRA as determined by how the prior HLRs in this section have been met (i.e., what of the plant design is being credited in the Fire PRA per the capability categories), this implies a scope of operator actions that are relevant to the Fire PRA. For example, if the reactor core isolation cooling system in a BWR is not being credited in the Fire PRA, then operator actions associated with its use are not relevant (to the extent that the system and its associated actions do not affect other systems/ equipment and associated actions that are being credited in the Fire PRA). Instrumentation needed to perform such actions as starting, stopping, isolating, recovering from spurious events, or otherwise controlling the reactor core isolation cooling system do not need to be identified. For the operator actions to be addressed in the Fire PRA per para. 3-1.7.10 and its incorporation of appropriate Part 2 requirements for human actions, instrumentation associated with the relevant actions is expected to be identified. Fire-induced failure, including spurious operation of this instrumentation, may prevent or delay a desirable action (e.g., fire causes the indications for the need to start feed and bleed to not be available) or cause an inappropriate action (e.g., a spurious pump high-temperature alarm causes the operator to immediately shut down a pump per procedures even though the pump is not really experiencing high temperature, thereby reducing mitigation capability). The gradation of the amount of instrumentation to be identified across capability categories is inherently based on the above considerations.
(2) Instrumentation needs to be considered because of the higher probability for fire-induced indication failure including spurious indications as compared to the potential for random indication failure. Hence, while random failures of instrumentation may often be ignored in an Internal Events PRA, fire-induced instrumentation failure needs to be included in a Fire PRA.

Table 3-1.7.2-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-C (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(3) The intent of SR ES-C1 is to provide limits on the scope of instruments to be identified in accordance with the risk importance of credited operator actions. For example, if the use of a conservative screening HEP shows that an operator action is not a significant contributor, then the analyst may choose not to identify instrumentation and, by implication of SR CS-A1, not to complete cable tracing for such instruments. However, it is intended that this SR will require that the instruments that are relied on for credited operator actions will be identified and verified as available to a level of detail commensurate with the risk importance and quantification of the HEPs.

(4) Random instrumentation failures during the fire do not need to be addressed.

(5) Consideration of just one fire-induced spurious indication relevant to each operator action being addressed for Capability Categories I and II is indicative of balancing (a) the current state of the art and the resources required to consider almost innumerable combinations of two or more spurious indications against (b) the desire to capture in the Fire PRA the associated risk caused by such spurious indications.

(6) Capability Category III includes consideration of other instrumentation not needed to directly affect the modeled actions (e.g., other "nuisance" alarms or indications) but that may still cause undesired operator effects that are relevant to the Fire PRA.

Table 3-1.7.2-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-ES-D

The Fire PRA shall document the Fire PRA equipment selection, including that information about the equipment necessary to support the other Fire PRA tasks (e.g., equipment identification; equipment type; normal, desired, failed states of equipment; etc.) in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-ES-D).

Index No. ES-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
ES-D1 [Note (1)]	DOCUMENT the identified equipment in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review and is sufficient to support the other Fire PRA tasks so that *(a)* it is clear which equipment will be associated with determining initiating events in the Fire PRA plant response model for the postulated fires *(b)* the equipment and its failures including spurious operation or indication can be modeled appropriately *(c)* cables associated with the equipment can be identified *(d)* failure modes of interest for the equipment are clear so as to support circuit analyses if required Justifications are provided with regard to equipment considered but screened out of the Fire PRA including when meeting SR ES-A3 relevant to meeting SR IE-C4 in Part 2 for initiating events, meeting SR ES-B6 for the mitigating equipment to be credited in the Fire PRA, and using the "exception" under SR ES-C2 for instrumentation considerations.		

NOTE:

(1) Documentation does not necessarily imply a separate/unique list of equipment, although this may prove useful. For instance, inclusion in the Fire PRA plant response model can be a part of "documenting" the equipment included and its failure modes. The ability to create such a list should exist especially for peer review efficiency as well as for conducting the Fire PRA itself.

3-1.7.3 Cable Selection and Location

The objectives of the cable selection and location element (CS) are to ensure that

(a) all cables needed to support proper operation of equipment selected per technical element ES (see para. 3-1.7.2) are identified and assessed for relevance to the Fire PRA plant response model

(b) the plant location information for selected cables is sufficient to support the Fire PRA and its intended applications

The development of a Fire PRA requires detailed spatial location information for credited plant equipment, cables, features, and systems. The extent and level of resolution of these data have a material impact on the validity of the resulting risk assessments. The consequences of postulated fires include the failure of plant equipment and cables. The failure of cables could cause plant equipment to become unavailable to perform their credited function or could cause them to operate in an undesired manner (i.e., spurious operation). These failures include pump motors failing to operate, valves failing to open or close, breakers failing to trip or close, and instrument control and system logic signals failing to be generated or being generated spuriously. Spurious operation events include the unintended operation of the equipment mentioned above. The treatment of spurious signals includes the occurrence of erroneous instrument indications. The consequences of such events are treated in the Fire PRA plant response model.

The level of spatial resolution for the cable location data has a direct effect on the precision of the resulting risk assessment. An important attribute of a Fire PRA is the ability to correlate cable spatial location information to physical analysis units, to specific locations within a physical analysis unit, and/or to specific raceways, as applicable, to allow the treatment of fire consequences for the fire scenario under consideration. The level of detail to which cable spatial location information is available may impact the ability to analyze fire scenarios in which cable damage is shown to be localized.

Table 3-1.7.3-1   High Level Requirement for Cable Selection and Location (CS)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-CS-A	**The Fire PRA shall identify *and* locate the plant cables whose failure could adversely affect credited equipment or functions included in the Fire PRA plant response model, as determined by the equipment selection process (HLR-ES-A, HLR-ES-B, and HLR-ES-C).**
HLR-CS-B	**The Fire PRA shall** ***(a)*** **perform a review for additional circuits that are either required to support a credited circuit (i.e., per HLR-CS-A) or whose failure could adversely affect a credited circuit** ***(b)*** **identify any additional equipment and cables related to these additional circuits in a manner consistent with the other equipment and cable selection requirements of this Standard.**
HLR-CS-C	**The Fire PRA shall document the cable selection and location process and results in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.**

Table 3-1.7.3-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-CS-A

The Fire PRA shall identify and locate the plant cables whose failure could adversely affect credited equipment or functions included in the Fire PRA plant response model, as determined by the equipment selection process (see SRs for HLR-ES-A, HLR-ES-B, and HLR-ES-C, excluding SRs ES-A3, ES-B5, and ES-C3) (HLR-CS-A).

Index No. CS-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
CS-A1 [Notes (1) and (2)]	IDENTIFY cables whose fire-induced failure could adversely affect selected equipment and/or credited functions in the Fire PRA plant response model.		
CS-A2 [Notes (3)–(5)]	IDENTIFY those circuits whose fire-induced failure due to hot shorts (intracable and intercable), by themselves, would adversely affect selected equipment due to spurious operation *and* IDENTIFY the cables supporting any identified circuits where hot shorts impacting **any one cable** (including both intracable and intercable hot shorts) could lead to spurious operation of selected equipment.	IDENTIFY those circuits whose fire-induced failure due to hot shorts (intracable and intercable), by themselves, would adversely affect selected equipment due to spurious operation *and* IDENTIFY the cables supporting any identified circuits where hot shorts impacting **up to and including two cables** (including both intracable and intercable hot shorts) could lead to spurious operation of selected equipment.	IDENTIFY those circuits whose fire-induced failure due to hot shorts (intracable and intercable), by themselves, would adversely affect selected equipment due to spurious operation *and* IDENTIFY the cables supporting any identified circuit where hot shorts impacting **more than two cables** (including both intracable and intercable hot shorts) could lead to spurious operation of selected equipment *and* **JUSTIFY the acceptability of the number of concurrent hot shorts assumed feasible if relied upon for limiting the scope of this task by demonstrating that higher-order combinations are a negligible contributor to overall risk.**
CS-A3 [Note (6)]	IDENTIFY any additional cables required to support the proper operation of, or whose failure could adversely affect, credited equipment or functions due to power supply and support system equipment, and IDENTIFY the related equipment per the SRs for HLR-ES-A, HLR-ES-B, or HLR-ES-C, as applicable.		
CS-A4	If additional cables are selected based on SR CS-A3, VERIFY that the adverse effects due to failure of the selected cables are included the Fire PRA plant response model.		
CS-A5	INCLUDE cable conductor-to-ground and conductor-to-conductor shorts (both intracable and intercable) as potential cable and circuit failure modes.		
CS-A6	INCLUDE circuit failure modes associated with the effects of circuits de-energizing as a result of the design operation of overcurrent protective devices responding to fire-induced cable short circuits.		
CS-A7 [Note (7)]	For ungrounded power distribution systems for three-phase-powered equipment that could spuriously operate due to proper polarity intercable hot shorts, INCLUDE these cable and circuit failure modes in the Fire PRA plant response model to the extent that a spurious operation of a single piece of equipment might lead to an interfacing system LOCA or containment bypass that results in core damage and large early release.		

Table 3-1.7.3-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-CS-A (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall identify and locate the plant cables whose failure could adversely affect credited equipment or functions included in the Fire PRA plant response model, as determined by the equipment selection process (see SRs for HLR-ES-A, HLR-ES-B, and HLR-ES-C, excluding SRs ES-A3, ES-B5, and ES-C3) (HLR-CS-A).

Index No. CS-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
CS-A8 [Note (8)]	IDENTIFY instances where thermoplastic insulated power supply circuits are applied *and* INCLUDE the treatment of cable failures involving three-phase-powered equipment that could spuriously operate and lead to an interfacing system LOCA or containment bypass that results in core damage and large early release due to a proper polarity three-phase hot short.		
CS-A9	INCLUDE consideration of proper polarity hot shorts on ungrounded DC circuits; requiring up to and including two independent faults could result in adverse consequences.		
CS-A10 [Notes (9)–(11)]	IDENTIFY the **fire areas,** consistent with the plant partitioning analysis, through which each cable associated with a credited Fire PRA function passes *and* CONFIRM that the information includes treatment of cable terminal end locations	IDENTIFY the **physical analysis units,** in a manner consistent with the plant partitioning analysis, through which each cable associated with a credited Fire PRA function passes *and* CONFIRM that the information includes treatment of cable terminal end locations	IDENTIFY the **physical analysis units,** in a manner consistent with the plant partitioning analysis, **and electrical raceways** through which each cable associated with a credited Fire PRA function passes *and* CONFIRM that the information includes treatment of cable terminal end locations
CS-A11 [Note (12)]	IDENTIFY instances where cable routing is assumed.		

NOTES:
(1) The scope of equipment treated in the Fire PRA is identified in HLR-ES-A, HLR-ES-B, and HLR-ES-C. The treatment of their specific credited function(s) or postulated failures of concern is addressed in the Fire PRA PRM element requirements.
(2) The explicit identification of individual cables is not necessary in those instances where the provision of SR CS-A11 is used.
(3) This SR limits consideration to hot shorts that might be imposed upon the specified number of target cables (i.e., one target cable for Category I, two target cables for Category II, and more than two for Category III). However, the analysis must include the possibility that the energizing source might be introduced through an intercable short to any second cable.
(4) These requirements establish a starting point for the number of spurious operations that are to be included in meeting this SR. Additional spurious operations may need to be included to meet HLR-PRM-C (see para. 3-1.7.5).
(5) The treatment of hot shorts leading to spurious actuation in SR CS-A2 is intended to be applied on a per component basis. That is, it is not necessary, or intended, that at this stage the analyst would have any knowledge of the specific fire scenarios that might ultimately be defined (i.e., based on the FSS element). Rather, cable hot shorts and spurious actuations are considered strictly in the context of how such failures might impact each piece of plant equipment that was selected per the ES element.
(6) The process of identifying credited equipment in HLR-ES-A, HLR-ES-B, and HLR-ES-C is necessarily limited by the scope of drawing and documents that are reviewed to perform that task. During the process of identifying required cables, control circuit elements may be identified that require power supplies or support systems not otherwise identified in HLR-ES-A, HLR-ES-B, or HLR-ES-C.
(7) Ungrounded power distribution systems are those designed to continue to function without automatic tripping (isolation) of the affected circuit in the event of a single line-to-ground fault.

Table 3-1.7.3-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-CS-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(8) This SR is based on the interpretation of existing experimental evidence that indicates that the conditional probability of intercable hot shorts between thermoplastic insulated cables is high enough that proper polarity three-phase hot shorts cannot be dismissed based on their likelihood alone. Hence, some consideration of potential consequences is appropriate. For interfacing system LOCAs and CDF leading to LERF scenarios, the consideration of this cable failure mode is required. In contrast, for thermoset insulated cables the conditional probability of a three-phase proper polarity intercable short is considered of such low likelihood that they need not be considered as a plausible failure mode. The intent of SR CS-A8 is to ensure treatment consistent with these insights.

(9) The Fire PRA should strive for completeness in its cable routing information. It is acknowledged, however, that practicality may limit the completeness of cable routing information. If full cable routing information is not developed, the routing of cables on an exclusionary basis is acceptable. That is, if it can establish (based on the physical features and layout of the plant) that a particular cable (or group of cables) is not routed through a given physical analysis unit (or specific location within a physical analysis unit), then the Fire PRA may assume that the excluded cable(s) will not fail for fire scenarios where fire-induced damage is limited to that physical analysis unit (or to a specific location within a physical analysis unit).

(10) A cable terminal end location refers to the location where each end of the cable is terminated at some piece of plant equipment. In some cases, the cable might enter this equipment from the floor below. In these cases, the cable routing information must reflect the presence of the cable in the fire area or fire compartment where it is actually terminated.

(11) The resolution of the cable location information (areas versus compartments versus rooms versus tray nodes) has an influence on the capability category determination for SR FSS-A4.

(12) The Fire PRA may make conservative assumptions regarding cable locations. That is, if the exact routing of a cable (or group of cables) has not been established, the Fire PRA should assume that those cables fail for any fire scenario that has a damaging effect on any raceway or location where the subject cable might reasonably exist. The resulting capability category if this option is taken is to be based on the general guidance provided in Table 3-1-1 for both resolution and realism. The determination of where cables might reasonably exist should consider factors that include the physical layout of the plant equipment and the routing of cables treated explicitly using SR CS-A10 from nearby or identical locations. The intent is to allow for the application of conservative assumptions in cases where the specific routing of a cable is not known. For example, if the analyst can provide reasonable assurance that a cable is *not* located in a particular physical analysis unit, the intent would be to allow the Fire PRA to assume that cable would not fail for fire scenarios whose effects remain confined to that physical analysis unit. The intent of the related SRs CS-A11 and FSS-A3 is to impose a burden on the analyst to identify all such cases and to justify those assumptions in the context of the fire scenario selection and analysis (FSS) technical element.

Table 3-1.7.3-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-CS-B

The Fire PRA shall

(a) perform a review for additional circuits that are either required to support a credited circuit (i.e., per HLR-CS-A) or whose failure could adversely affect a credited circuit
and

(b) identify any additional equipment and cables related to these additional circuits in a manner consistent with the other equipment and cable selection requirements of this Standard (HLR-CS-B)

Index No. CS-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
CS-B1	**REVIEW the existing electrical overcurrent coordination and protection analysis** *and* IDENTIFY any additional circuits and cables whose failure could challenge power supply availability due to inadequate or unanalyzed electrical overcurrent protective device coordination	**ANALYZE all electrical distribution buses credited in the Fire PRA plant response model for proper overcurrent coordination and protection** *and* IDENTIFY any additional circuits and cables whose failure could challenge power supply availability due to inadequate electrical overcurrent protective device coordination	

Table 3-1.7.3-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-CS-C

The Fire PRA shall document the cable selection and location process and results in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-CS-C).

Index No. CS-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
CS-C1	DOCUMENT the cable selection and location methodology applied in the Fire PRA in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
CS-C2	DOCUMENT cable selection and location results such that those results are traceable to plant source documents in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
CS-C3	If the provision of SR CS-A11 is used, DOCUMENT the assumed cable routing and the basis for concluding that the routing is reasonable in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
CS-C4	DOCUMENT the review of the electrical distribution system overcurrent coordination and protection analysis in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		

3-1.7.4 Qualitative Screening

(a) The objective of the qualitative screening (QLS) element is to identify physical analysis units whose potential fire risk contribution can be judged negligible without quantitative analysis.[6]

(b) In this element, physical analysis units are examined only in the context of their individual contribution to fire risk. The potential risk contribution of all physical analysis units is reexamined in the multicompartment fire scenario analysis regardless of the physical analysis unit's disposition during qualitative screening.[7]

The QLS element is not an absolute necessity of a Fire PRA. Under some circumstances, an analyst may choose to bypass the QLS element and simply retain all physical analysis units for quantitative analysis. However, if any one (or more) physical analysis unit(s) defined as within the global analysis boundary is (are) not analyzed quantitatively, then a qualitative screening analysis is implied, and the QLS element requirements would apply.

---

[6] Quantitative screening considers physical analysis units consistent with the results of the plant partitioning analysis as discussed per HLR-PP-B and its supporting requirements as specified in para. 3-1.7.1.

[7] See para. 3-1.7.6 for further discussion of the identification and evaluation of multicompartment fire scenarios.

The SRs for QLS are nominally the same for all capability categories. However, an inherent distinction exists due to the intimate relationship between QLS and the prior elements PP (para. 3-1.7.1), ES (para. 3-1.7.2), and CS (para. 3-1.7.3). These prior elements define the predominant factors assessed in the qualitative screening criteria, namely, the physical analysis units being examined, the list of relevant equipment, the list of relevant cables, and the mapping of cables (including cable end points) to physical analysis units and/or to electrical raceways. Hence, the scope defined by these prior elements will largely define the scope and level of rigor associated with qualitative screening. The intent is to ensure that the QLS element is performed to a scope and level of rigor in a manner consistent with these three prior and related elements.

Table 3-1.7.4-1 High Level Requirement for Qualitative Screening (QLS)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-QLS-A	The Fire PRA shall identify those physical analysis units that screen out as individual risk contributors without quantitative analysis.
HLR-QLS-B	The Fire PRA shall document the results of the qualitative screening analysis in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

Table 3-1.7.4-2(a) Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-QLS-A

The Fire PRA shall identify those physical analysis units that screen out as individual risk contributors without quantitative analysis (HLR-QLS-A).

Index No. QLS-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QLS-A1	RETAIN for quantitative analysis those physical analysis units that contain equipment or cables required to ensure as-designed circuit operation, or whose failure could cause spurious operation, of any equipment, system, function, or operator action credited in the Fire PRA plant response model.		
QLS-A2 [Note (1)]	RETAIN for quantitative analysis those physical analysis units where a fire might require a manual or automatic plant trip or a controlled manual shutdown based on plant Technical Specifications *and* If a time limit is established for a required Technical Specifications required shutdown, ESTABLISH a basis for the applied time window.		
QLS-A3 [Note (2)]	APPLY the screening criteria to each physical analysis unit defined in the plant partitioning analysis.		
QLS-A4 [Note (3)]	If additional qualitative screening criteria are applied, DEFINE the applied criteria and PROVIDE A BASIS that shows the applied criteria provide reasonable assurance that physical analysis units that are screened out are negligible contributors to fire risk in a manner consistent, at a minimum, with SRs QLS-A1, QLS-A2, and QLS-A3.		

NOTES:
(1) Fire PRA practice may involve screening out physical analysis units if the time available before a required shutdown due to a technical specification violation is extensive. This Standard does not establish a specific time limit but acknowledges the potential validity of this approach. It is expected that analysts will define and provide a basis for their approach if an upper-bound time limit is applied beyond which a shutdown required by the Technical Specifications will not be considered as an initiating event.
(2) It is acceptable for the qualitative screening analysis to retain any physical analysis unit for quantitative analysis without a rigorous application of the defined qualitative screening criteria.
(3) SRs QLS-A1, QLS-A2, and QLS-A3 represent minimum criteria. The intent of SR QLS-A4 is to allow for the application of additional screening criteria. However, if additional criteria are applied, then they must be defined, and a basis for their acceptability must be established.

Table 3-1.7.4-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-QLS-B

The Fire PRA shall document the results of the qualitative screening analysis in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-QLS-B).

Index No. QLS-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QLS-B1	DOCUMENT the qualitative screening criteria applied.		
QLS-B2	DOCUMENT the disposition of each physical analysis unit defined by the plant partitioning analysis as either "screened out" or "retained for quantitative analysis" and in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
QLS-B3	DOCUMENT the exclusion basis for each physical analysis unit defined in the plant partitioning analysis that has been screened out in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		

3-1.7.5 FPRA Plant Response Model

The objectives of the Fire PRA plant response model (PRM) element are

(a) to identify the initiating events that can be caused by a fire event and develop a related accident sequence model

(b) to depict the logical relationships among equipment failures (both random and fire induced) and human failure events (HFEs) for CDF and LERF assessment when combined with the initiating event frequencies

The Fire PRA PRM requires the use and integration of the results of meeting many of the other sections in this Standard as is iterated in the requirements in this section. The Fire PRA PRM must ultimately be consistent with the results of the equipment and cable selection elements ES and CS of this Standard and will include all selected plant equipment from ES and the associated cable failures from CS but will not include (or will fail) plant equipment that was not selected in the ES element.

The requirements are written in anticipation that analysts will not be performing this element in a vacuum but will instead conduct this element starting with an Internal Events PRA that has been assessed against Part 2. Appropriately, many of the requirements in this section call upon or otherwise parallel requirements found in Part 2 with clarifications as noted herein to produce the Fire PRA PRM.

It is anticipated that substantial changes may be needed to the Internal Events PRA model (i.e., the accident sequences) to meet the needs of the Fire PRA. It is expected that the Fire PRA PRM will be constructed by modifying the corresponding Internal Events PRA models, and the PRM requirements are written from this perspective. Elements of the Fire PRA plant response model that are carried over directly from the Internal Events PRA are assumed to meet the same capability category as assigned for the Internal Events PRA unless that factor requires modification or reanalysis given the specific context of a fire event. In such cases, the assessment of the capability category met by the Fire PRA may be unique.

Table 3-1.7.5-1   High Level Requirement for FPRA Plant Response Model (PRM)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-PRM-A	The Fire PRA shall include the Fire PRA plant response model capable of supporting the HLR requirements of FQ.
HLR-PRM-B	The Fire PRA plant response model shall include fire-induced initiating events, both fire-induced and random failures of equipment, fire-specific as well as non–fire-related human failures associated with safe shutdown, accident progression events (e.g., containment failure modes), and the supporting probability data (including uncertainty) based on the SRs provided under this HLR that parallel, as appropriate, ASME-RA–2002/RA-Sb–2005 [2] for Internal Events PRA.
HLR-PRM-C	The Fire PRA plant response model shall be expanded to include new contributors because of additional spurious operation considerations following a review of the results produced in meeting para. 3-1.7.12.
HLR-PRM-D	The Fire PRA shall document the Fire PRA plant response model in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

Table 3-1.7.5-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PRM-A

The Fire PRA shall include the Fire PRA plant response model capable of supporting the HLR requirements of FQ.

Index No. PRM-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PRM-A1	CONSTRUCT the Fire PRA plant response model so that it is capable of determining fire-initiated conditional core damage probabilities (CCDPs) and conditional large early release probabilities (CLERPs) for various fire scenarios.		
PRM-A2	CONSTRUCT the Fire PRA plant response model so that it is capable of determining fire-initiated core damage frequencies (CDFs) and fire-initiated large early release frequencies (LERFs) once the fire frequencies (see para. 3-1.7.7) are also applied to the quantification.		
PRM-A3	CONSTRUCT the Fire PRA plant response model so that it is capable of determining the significant contributors to the fire-induced risk in a manner consistent with para. 3-1.7.7.12.		
PRM-A4	CONSTRUCT the Fire PRA plant response model so that it is capable of determining the effects of uncertainty in a manner consistent with para. 3-1.7.7.13.		
PRM-A5	CONSTRUCT the Fire PRA plant response model in a manner consistent with the scope and location of equipment and cables (accounting for cable damage effects on the equipment of interest) per paras. 3-1.7.2 and 3-1.7.3.		
PRM-A6 [Note (1)]	CONSTRUCT the Fire PRA plant response model in a manner consistent with the other HLRs and their supporting requirements (SRs) of this section, considering the level of detail allowed per para. 3-1.7.8 and the exclusion of physical analysis units screened out per Section QLS or QNS if qualitative and/or quantitative screening are performed per those elements.		

NOTE:

(1) The above SRs establish expectations of the Fire PRA plant response model as well as overall scope considerations for the model. Paragraphs 3-1.7.2 and 3-1.7.3 provide the majority of the overall scope by defining the equipment and corresponding cables as well as the locations of both the equipment and cables that are to be treated in the Fire PRA plant response model (i.e., the impacts of both equipment and cable failures are modeled). This treatment is to include modeling of the equipment failure modes attributable to fire-induced damage to either or both the equipment or cables depending on the location of the fire. The remaining HLRs and SRs of this section provide the detailed requirements for constructing and documenting the model, calling upon other sections of this Standard where necessary, and paralleling Part 2 for Internal Events PRAs as appropriate. The level of modeling detail is expected to be consistent with that allowed by the quantitative screening per para. 3-1.7.8 if quantitative screening is performed. The capability categories of these other sections and those of the referenced Part 2 provide the possible gradations in meeting the requirements of this section.

Table 3-1.7.5-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PRM-B

The Fire PRA plant response model shall include fire-induced initiating events, both fire-induced and random failures of equipment, fire-specific as well as non–fire-related human failures associated with safe shutdown, accident progression events (e.g., containment failure modes), and the supporting probability data (including uncertainty) based on the supporting requirements provided under this HLR that parallel, as appropriate, Part 2 for Internal Events PRA (HLR-PRM-B).

Index No. PRM-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PRM-B1 [Note (1)]	USE the Internal Events PRA initiating events and accident sequences for both CDF and LERF as the basis for development of the Fire PRA PRM.		
PRM-B2 [Note (2)]	IDENTIFY any new initiating events arising from the considerations of the ES and CS technical elements that might result from a fire event that were not included in the Internal Events PRA including those arising from the consideration of spurious actuation.		
PRM-B3 [Note (3)]	MODEL any new initiating events identified per SR PRM-B2 in accordance with HLR-IE-A, HLR-IE-B, and HLR-IE-C and their SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* All SRs under HLR-IE-A and HLR-IE-B, and SRs IE-C4, IE-C6, IE-C7, IE-C8, IE-C9, and IE-C12 in Part 2 are to be addressed in the context of a fire inducing the initiating events excluding initiating events that cannot be induced by a fire *and* *(b)* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of these requirements in Part 2.		
PRM-B4	For those fire-induced initiating events included in the Internal Events PRA model, REVIEW the corresponding accident sequence models and *(a)* IDENTIFY any existing accident sequences that will require modification based on unique aspects of the plant fire response procedures in accordance with HLR-AS-A and HLR-AS-B of Part 2 and their supporting requirements *and* *(b)* IDENTIFY any new accident sequences that might result from a fire event that were not included in the Internal Events PRA in accordance with HLR-AS-A and HLR-AS-B of Part 2 and their supporting requirements.		
PRM-B5	MODEL accident sequences for any new initiating events identified per PRM-B2 and any accident sequences identified per PRM-B4 reflective of the possible plant responses to the fire-induced initiating events in accordance with HLR-AS-A and HLR-AS-B and their SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications, *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the following requirements in Part 2: *(a)* All the SRs under HLR-AS-A and HLR-AS-B in Part 2 are to be addressed in the context of fire scenarios including effects on equipment, associated cabling, operator actions, and accident progression and timing. *(b)* When applying AS-A5 in Part 2 to Fire PRA, INCLUDE consideration of fire response procedures as well as emergency operating procedures and abnormal procedures.		
PRM-B6	IDENTIFY any cases where new or modified success criteria will be needed to support the Fire PRA consistently with the HLR-SC-A and HLR-SC-B of Part 2 and their supporting requirements.		
PRM-B7	For any cases identified per PRM-B6, CONSTRUCT the Fire PRA plant response model using success criteria that are defined in accordance with HLR-SC-A and HLR-SC-B and their SRs in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of these requirements in Part 2.		

Table 3-1.7.5-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PRM-B (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA plant response model shall include fire-induced initiating events, both fire-induced and random failures of equipment, fire-specific as well as non–fire-related human failures associated with safe shutdown, accident progression events (e.g., containment failure modes), and the supporting probability data (including uncertainty) based on the supporting requirements provided under this HLR that parallel, as appropriate, Part 2 for Internal Events PRA (HLR-PRM-B).

Index No. PRM-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PRM-B8	For any cases where new system models are needed, or existing models need to be modified to include fire-induced equipment failures, fire-specific operator actions, and/or spurious actuations, PERFORM the systems analysis portion of the Fire PRA model in accordance with HLR-SY-A and HLR-SY-B and their SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications, *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of these requirements in Part 2: All the SRs under HLR-SY-A and HLR-SY-B in Part 2 are to be addressed in the context of fire scenarios including effects on system operability/functionality accounting for fire damage to equipment and associated cabling.		
PRM-B9 [Notes (4) and (5)]	MODIFY the Fire PRA plant response model so that systems and equipment that were included in the Internal Events PRA but were not selected in the ES element, and that are potentially vulnerable to fire-induced failure, are failed in the worst possible failure mode.		
PRM-B10	MODEL all operator actions and operator influences in accordance with the HRA element of this Standard.		
PRM-B11	IDENTIFY any Fire PRA PRM probability input values that either require reanalysis given the fire context or that were not included in the Internal Events PRA.		
PRM-B12 [Notes (6) and (7)]	For any item identified per PRM-B11, PERFORM the data analysis portion of the Fire PRA plant response model in accordance with HLR-DA-A, HLR-DA-B, HLR-DA-C, and HLR-DA-D and their SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* All the SRs under HLR-DA-A, HLR-DA-B, HLR-DA-C, and HLR-DA-D in Part 2 are to be addressed in the context of both random events as well as fire events causing damage to equipment and associated cabling. *and* *(b)* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of these requirements in Part 2.		
PRM-B13	IDENTIFY any new accident progressions beyond the onset of core damage that would be applicable to the Fire PRA that were not addressed for LERF estimation in the Internal Events PRA.		
PRM-B14	MODEL any new accident progressions beyond the onset of core damage identified per PRM-B13 to determine the fire-induced LERF in accordance with HLR-LE-A, HLR-LE-B, HLR-LE-C, and HLR-LE-D and their SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* All the SRs under HLR-LE-A, HLR-LE-B, HLR-LE-C, and HLR-LE-D in Part 2 are to be addressed in the context of fire scenarios including effects on system operability/functionality, operator actions, accident progression, and possible containment failures accounting for fire damage to equipment and associated cabling. *(b)* LE-C2a and LE-C6 in Part 2 are to be met in a manner consistent with para. 3-1.7.10. *(c)* LE-C5 in Part 2 is to be met in a manner consistent with PRM-B8 above. *(d)* LE-C7 in Part 2 is to be met in a manner consistent with PRM-B5 above. *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of these requirements in Part 2.		

Table 3-1.7.5-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PRM-C

The Fire PRA plant response model shall be expanded to include new contributors because of additional spurious operation considerations following a review of the results produced in meeting para. 3-1.7.12 (HLR-PRM-C).

Index No. PRM-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PRM-C1 [Notes (8)–(10)]	No Requirement	**APPLY a systematic approach for adding to the plant response model new initiators, basic events, sequences, and accident progressions arising from the consideration of higher-order combinations of equipment spurious operations than those considered per the SRs ES-A4, ES-A5, ES-B2, ES-B4, and ES-C2.**	

NOTES:

(1) If the available analysis has not been assessed against Part 2, then the Fire PRA faces an additional burden to demonstrate that the entire Fire PRA plant response model meets the applicable requirements of Part 2.

(2) HLR-ES-A addresses identification of equipment associated with initiating events.

(3) The modeling of initiating events will need to support the analysis of fire scenarios and will therefore need to be able to incorporate the corresponding fire-induced equipment and cable failures as defined by the CS, CF, and FSS technical elements. When complete, the PRM will encompass all of the initiating events needed to quantify fire risk.

(4) This SR ensures proper treatment of equipment credited in the Internal Events PRA that has not been selected per the ES element and that has therefore not been traced to specific plant locations. Similar assumptions are made with respect to cables that have been selected per the CS element but were not fully traced to specific plant locations (see SR CS-A10).

(5) Analytical iteration on the ES element (for example, in response to the SRs for HLR-PRM-C) may result in changes to equipment selection, and this may in turn require iteration on this SR as well.

(6) This requirement does not apply to data specific to FSS, IGN, and CF.

(7) It is expected that the following are included in meeting this SR:
  (a) Recognize that some failure probabilities are 1.0 for certain physical analysis units (e.g., the target is expected to fail given the fire or associated cables of a component are not traced because of insufficient information).
  (b) Data values should account for that required per para. 3-1.7.9 to the extent that section is applied and it subsequently affects the data analysis.

(8) This requirement is intended to provide greater assurance than that obtained by meeting the ES, PRM-A, and PRM-B SRs that the Fire PRA results capture the most risk-significant contributors. Such contributors include spurious operation type failures that may have been limited in number in the model (e.g., the two spurious operation requirement under Capability Category II of SR ES-B2).

(9) It is acknowledged that this is an evolving technical area. It is expected that a generally accepted practice would evolve to address this SR.

(10) An example of a new initiator to be considered would be a PWR boron dilution event that was initially not modeled since it required three spurious operations to occur. An example of new basic events considered would be where a significant contributing sequence involving spurious operation of two valves (two spurious operations) results in a review of failures involving three spurious operations. If a combination of three spurious operations could lead to the same sequence, and if this could result in new significant contributing sequences, it may be appropriate to include the new basic events in the model. New basic events may also be added if a significant contributing sequence did not include consideration for spurious operation (due to limitations in ES-B2), but the same sequence can occur when additional spurious operations are considered. An example of a new accident sequence might include adding a spurious sump valve opening during a spurious Safety Injection, where new systems may be needed to provide sump water for injection.

Table 3-1.7.5-2(d) Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-PRM-D

The Fire PRA shall document the Fire PRA plant response model in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-PRM-D).

Index No. PRM-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
PRM-D1	DOCUMENT the Fire PRA plant response model in a manner consistent with HLR-IE-D, HLR-AS-C, HLR-SC-C, HLR-SY-C, and HLR-DA-E and their SRs in Part 2 as well as para. 3-1.7.10 with the following clarifications: *(a)* HLR-IE-D in Part 2 is to be met in a manner consistent with that required under HLR-IGN-B of this Standard. *(b)* Document any defined bases to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the referenced requirements in Part 2 beyond that already covered by the clarifications in this section.		

3-1.7.6 Fire Scenario Selection and Analysis

"Fire scenario" in this Standard is defined broadly to include the set of elements that describes a fire event. The elements usually include a fire location (i.e., a physical analysis unit or location within a physical analysis unit), the characteristics of the source fire (i.e., ignition source, flames, hot gas production, etc.), detection and suppression features to be considered, targets (i.e., damage targets), and intervening combustibles to which the fire might spread. Fire scenarios considered in a Fire PRA may range from very simplistic (e.g., any fire within a physical analysis unit damages all damage targets present) to realistic (e.g., fire initiates at a specific ignition source, grows, and damages nearby damage targets while detection and suppression are delayed considerably).

The objectives of the fire scenario selection and analysis (FSS) element are to

(a) select a set of fire scenarios for each unscreened physical analysis unit upon which fire risk estimates will be based

(b) characterize the selected fire scenarios

(c) determine the likelihood and extent of risk-relevant fire damage for each selected fire scenario including

  (1) an evaluation of the fire-generated conditions at the target location including fire spread to secondary combustibles

  (2) an evaluation of the thermal response of damage targets to such exposure

  (3) an evaluation of fire detection and suppression activities

(d) examine multicompartment fire scenarios

The total fire risk associated with a physical analysis unit is an aggregate of risk contributions from one or more individual fire scenarios postulated in that physical analysis unit. This section provides the requirements associated with the fire scenario selection and analysis efforts including the application of fire modeling tools and performance assessments for fire protection systems and features. An additional area of analysis is the potential for severe fire-induced damage, including collapse of exposed structural steel. This Standard includes requirements for the treatment of such scenarios. The potential relevance of such scenarios would be dependent on the intended Fire PRA application.

Requirements listed for fire scenario selection and analysis assume that the physical analysis units to be analyzed have been identified (e.g., through qualitative and/or quantitative screening). Requirements are listed for the selection and analysis of fire scenarios for single physical analysis units, multicompartment configurations, and the main control room (MCR).

Table 3-1.7.6-1   High Level Requirement for Fire Scenario Selection and Analysis (FSS)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-FSS-A	The Fire PRA shall select one or more combinations of an ignition source and damage target sets to represent the fire scenarios for each unscreened physical analysis unit upon which estimation of the risk contribution (CDF and LERF) of the physical analysis unit will be based.
HLR-FSS-B	The Fire PRA shall include an analysis of potential fire scenarios leading to the MCR abandonment.
HLR-FSS-C	The Fire PRA shall characterize the factors that will influence the timing and extent of fire damage for each combination of an ignition source and damage target sets selected per HLR-FSS-A.
HLR-FSS-D	The Fire PRA shall quantify the likelihood of risk-relevant consequences for each combination of an ignition source and damage target sets selected per HLR-FSS-A.
HLR-FSS-E	The parameter estimates used in fire modeling shall be based on relevant generic industry and plant-specific information. Where feasible, generic and plant-specific evidence shall be integrated using acceptable methods to obtain plant-specific parameter estimates. Each parameter estimate shall be accompanied by a characterization of the uncertainty.
HLR-FSS-F	The Fire PRA shall search for and analyze risk-relevant scenarios with the potential for causing fire-induced failure of exposed structural steel.
HLR-FSS-G	The Fire PRA shall evaluate the risk contribution of multicompartment fire scenarios.
HLR-FSS-H	The Fire PRA shall document the results of the fire scenario and fire modeling analyses including supporting information for scenario selection, underlying assumptions, scenario descriptions, and the conclusions of the quantitative analysis, in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

GENERAL NOTE: HLR-FSS-A, HLR-FSS-B, and HLR-FSS-C are associated with those fire scenarios where the fire and fire-induced damage are both limited to a single physical analysis unit. HLR-FSS-G is associated with the analysis of fire scenarios where the fire and/or fire-induced damage impacts two or more physical analysis units (the multicompartment fire scenarios).

Table 3-1.7.6-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-A

The Fire PRA shall select one or more combinations of an ignition source and damage target set to represent the fire scenarios in terms of fire ignition sources and target sets for each unscreened physical analysis unit upon which estimation of the risk contribution (CDF and LERF) of the physical analysis unit will be based (HLR-FSS-A).

Index No. FSS-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-A1 [Note (1)]	IDENTIFY all risk-relevant ignition sources, both fixed and transient, in each unscreened physical analysis unit within the global analysis boundary.		
FSS-A2 [Note (2)]	GROUP all risk-relevant damage targets in each unscreened physical analysis unit within the global analysis boundary into one or more damage target sets *and* for each target set, SPECIFY the equipment and cable failures, including specification of the failure modes.		
FSS-A3	If the exact routing of a cable (or group of cables) has not been established (see SRs CS-A10 and CS-A11), ASSUME that those cables fail for any fire scenario that has a damaging effect on any raceway or conduit where the subject cable might reasonably exist.		
FSS-A4 [Note (3)]	IDENTIFY one or more combinations of target sets for each unscreened physical analysis unit such that the credible range of system and function impacts has been represented.		
FSS-A5 [Notes (4)–(6)]	For each unscreened physical analysis unit, SELECT one or more combinations of a fire ignition source (or group of ignition sources) as defined in SR FSS-A1 and a target set (or group of target sets) as defined in SR FSS-A4 as characteristics of the selected fire scenarios that will provide reasonable assurance that the fire risk contribution of each unscreened physical analysis unit can be characterized.		For each unscreened physical analysis unit, SELECT one or more combinations of a fire ignition source (or group of ignition sources) as defined in SR FSS-A1 and a target set (or group of target sets) as defined in SR FSS-A4 as characteristics of the selected fire scenarios that will provide reasonable assurance that the fire risk contribution of each unscreened physical analysis unit can be characterized **and such that the risk contributions can be correlated to specific ignition sources and locations within the physical analysis unit.**
FSS-A6 [Note (7)]	When analyzing MCR fires, SELECT at least one scenario involving a fire in the main control board damaging more than one function that has been included in the Fire PRA plant response model.		**SELECT fire scenario(s) in the main control board that account for fire spread, and its timing, including those involving loss of more than** one function that has been included in the Fire PRA plant response model.

NOTES:
(1) In this context, a risk-relevant ignition source would be any ignition source capable of creating a fire-induced environmental condition (perhaps through fire spread) that can cause the failure of at least one Fire PRA equipment item or cable (i.e., a risk-relevant target). Note that an ignition source and first damaged target might be the same if the ignition source is also a Fire PRA equipment item or cable.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(2) Note that SRs FSS-A2, FSS-A3, and FSS-A4 are closely linked. The intent of FSS-A2 is to ensure that *all* of the risk-relevant damage targets present within each unscreened physical analysis unit as defined by plant partitioning are identified and that these targets are grouped into appropriate target sets. Per the definition (see Section 2-2), each target set will be treated based on one damage criterion and one damage threshold. Each fire scenario will lead to the failure of one or more target sets.

(3) The intent of SR FSS-A4 is to ensure that scenario-specific groups of *target sets* (which might collectively represent a subset of the damage targets present) are identified and that the identified target set groups appropriately represent the range of plant functional impacts that might arise in a physical analysis unit given the risk-relevant fire damage target present. Under SR FSS-A4, each selected fire scenario is tied to one or more target sets as defined in SRs FSS-A2 and FSS-A3 (i.e., each *fire scenario* will lead to the loss of at least one *target set*).

(4) As used in this Standard, once a fire scenario has been "selected," this implies that the scenario will eventually be evaluated and/or quantified at a level of detail commensurate with the risk significance of the scenario.

(5) It is expected that the number of individual fire scenarios and the level of detail included in the analysis of each scenario will be commensurate with the capability category, and the relative fire risk importance of the physical analysis unit under analysis. Physical analysis units with small risk contribution may, for example, be characterized based on the conservative analysis of a single bounding fire scenario. The more risk-important physical analysis units will likely be characterized by detailed analysis of multiple and/or more specific fire scenarios. In particular, those physical analysis units that are identified as the significant fire risk contributors should be characterized by the detailed quantification (see HLR-FSS-C) of one or more fire scenarios that combine specific ignition sources and specific target sets.

(6) In Fire PRA practice, multiple ignition sources can be treated using a single fire scenario (e.g., a bank of several similar electrical panels might be grouped and treated with a single fire scenario), provided that the assumed fire ignition frequency and fire characteristics bound the cumulative contribution of all of the individual ignition sources included under the selected fire scenario.

(7) The fire scenarios affecting the main control board may or may not lead to MCR abandonment.

155

Table 3-1.7.6-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-B

The Fire PRA shall include an analysis of potential fire scenarios leading to the MCR abandonment (HLR-FSS-B).

Index No. FSS-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-B1 [Note (1)]	DEFINE and JUSTIFY the conditions that are assumed to cause MCR abandonment and/or reliance on ex-control room operator actions including remote and/or alternate shutdown actions.		
FSS-B2 [Notes (2) and (3)]	SELECT one or more fire scenarios, either in the MCR or elsewhere, leading to MCR abandonment and/or a reliance on ex-control room operator actions including remote and/or alternate shutdown actions, consisting of a combination of an ignition source (or group of ignition sources), such that the selected scenarios provide reasonable assurance that the MCR abandonment fire risk contribution can be either bounded or accurately characterized.		SELECT one or more fire scenarios, either in the MCR or elsewhere, leading to MCR abandonment and/or a reliance on ex-control room operator actions including remote and/or alternate shutdown actions, consisting of a combination of an ignition source (or group of ignition sources), such that the selected scenarios provide reasonable assurance that the fire risk contribution of the MCR abandonment can be either bounded or accurately characterized **and such that the risk contributions can be correlated to specific ignition sources and locations within the MCR.**

NOTES:
(1) In justifying the selected abandonment conditions, consideration should reflect the assumptions that control room abandonment may be required should the control room itself become untenable for human habitation (e.g., heat buildup sufficient to cause pain to human skin or smoke buildup sufficient to substantially impede operator performance), or as a result of a loss of a sufficient set of plant controls or indications such that operator performance would be substantially impeded, or as required by plant procedures.
(2) MCR abandonment and ex-control room operator actions are not relevant to all physical analysis units. The intent of SR FSS-B2 is to require the development of these scenarios wherever plant procedures include a reliance on either alternate or remote shutdown operator actions.
(3) SR FSS-B2 deals with the selection of MCR abandonment scenarios only. It is intended that the fire scenarios selected based on SRs FSS-A1 through FSS-A6 will include, as appropriate, fire scenarios that may affect the MCR but do not lead to MCR abandonment.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-C

The Fire PRA shall characterize the factors that will influence the timing and extent of fire damage for each combination of an ignition source and damage target sets selected per HLR-FSS-A (HLR-FSS-C).

Index No. FSS-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-C1 [Notes (1) and (2)]	For each selected fire scenario, ASSIGN characteristics to the ignition source that **bound reasonable expectations as to the intensity and duration of potential fires** given the nature of the fire ignition sources present.	For each selected fire scenario, ASSIGN characteristics to the ignition source **using a two-point fire intensity model that encompass low likelihood, but potentially risk contributing, fire events in the context of both fire intensity and duration** given the nature of the fire ignition sources present.	For each selected fire scenario, ASSIGN characteristics to the ignition source that **reflect a range of fire intensities and durations and that encompass low likelihood, but potentially risk contributing, fire events** given the nature of the fire ignition sources present.
FSS-C2 [Note (3)]	CHARACTERIZE ignition source intensity **such that the fire is initiated at full peak intensity (e.g., heat release rate).**	**For those scenarios that represent significant contributors to a physical analysis unit's fire risk,** CHARACTERIZE ignition source intensity **using a time-dependent fire growth profile (i.e., a time-dependent heat release rate) as appropriate to the ignition source.**	
FSS-C3 [Note (4)]	**If ignition source intensity decay is included in the analysis,** JUSTIFY the **fire decay profile.**	JUSTIFY the **selected time to peak heat release rate and decay profile.**	
FSS-C4 [Note (5)]	If a severity factor is credited in the analysis, ENSURE that *(a)* the severity factor remains independent of other quantification factors *(b)* the severity factor reflects the fire event set used to estimate fire frequency, *and* *(c)* a technical basis supporting the severity factor's determination is provided	If a severity factor is credited in the analysis, ENSURE that *(a)* the severity factor remains independent of other quantification factors *(b)* the severity factor reflects the fire event set used to estimate fire frequency **(c) the severity factor reflects the conditions and assumptions of the specific fire scenarios under analysis,** and *(d)* a technical basis supporting the severity factor's determination is provided	If a severity factor is credited in the analysis, **ESTABLISH a direct relationship between the severity factor and the fire characteristics assumed in the analysis** *and* ENSURE that *(a)* the severity factor remains independent of other quantification factors *(b)* the severity factor reflects the fire event set used to estimate fire frequency **(c) the severity factor reflects the conditions and assumptions of the specific fire scenarios under analysis,** and *(d)* a technical basis supporting the severity factor's determination is provided

Table 3-1.7.6-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-C (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall characterize the factors that will influence the timing and extent of fire damage for each combination of an ignition source and damage target sets selected per HLR-FSS-A (HLR-FSS-C).

Index No. FSS-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-C5	JUSTIFY that the damage criteria used in the Fire PRA are representative of the damage targets associated with each fire scenario.		JUSTIFY that the damage criteria used in the Fire PRA are representative of the damage targets associated with each fire scenario *and* **reflect the damage criteria of plant-specific damage targets, where available.**
FSS-C6	**ASSUME target damage occurs when the exposure environment exceeds the damage threshold.**		**ANALYZE target damage times based on the thermal response of the damage target.**
FSS-C7	If multiple suppression paths are credited, EVALUATE and PROPERLY MODEL dependencies among the credited paths including dependencies associated with recovery of a failed fire suppression system, if such recovery is credited.		
FSS-C8	If raceway fire wraps are credited, *(a)* ESTABLISH a technical basis for their fire-resistance rating, *and* *(b)* CONFIRM that the fire wrap will not be subject to either mechanical damage or direct flame impingement from a high-hazard ignition source unless the wrap has been subject to qualification or other proof of performance testing under these conditions.		

NOTES:

(1) In the context of this Standard, an ignition source is characterized based on parameters such as its intensity (e.g., heat release rate), type (e.g., oil pool fire, electrical fire, high-energy arcing fault, etc.), location (e.g., close to walls or ceilings that could affect the behavior of the ignition source), duration, and transient profile.

(2) To simplify the fire characterization, one common practice is the two-point fire intensity model. In the two-point model, the spectrum of fire intensities that might arise from a given source is represented by two sets of fire intensity values. In an example (see the NRC Fire Protection Significance Determination Process [FPSDP] [9]), one value of fire intensity represents a reasonable estimate of the bounding fire intensity given the ignition source, and the second fire intensity value represents a more generally anticipated fire intensity involving the same ignition source. As a second example, NFPA 805 [5] introduces the concepts of the "maximum expected fire scenario" and the "limiting fire scenario." This, in effect, represents an alternate two-point model. A third variation is to determine the minimum fire intensity capable of causing fire spread and/or damage to at least one member of the target set. Risk is quantified based on that fraction of fires that exceed this minimum threshold (the severity factor approach). The damaging fires may be characterized using a two-point fire intensity model to represent fires larger than the minimum damaging fire. Capability Category II is intended to require, as a minimum, an approach such as this third variation. That is, to "encompass low likelihood, but potentially risk contributing, fire events . . . ," the analysis should explore the thresholds of damage associated with the fire scenario and then apply a two-point fire intensity model to characterize the damaging fires (i.e., fires above the minimum damage intensity).

(3) In Capability Category I, the intent is to consider the full range of ignition sources present based on the application of conservative assumptions regarding fire burning behavior. In Capability Categories II and III, this practice is acceptable for those ignition sources that are not significant contributors to fire risk. However, those ignition sources that are significant contributors to fire risk should receive a more detailed treatment that uses more realistic fire characterization assumptions where available and as appropriate to the ignition source.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-C (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(4) The intent for Capability Category I is to allow consideration of fire decay due, for example, to depletion of the available fuels (including the potential for fire spread to any secondary combustibles that might be present). For Capability Categories II and III, a more realistic treatment of the fire is expected including consideration of the fire growth behavior and the fire decay (burnout) behavior, again including the consideration of potential fire spread to secondary combustibles.

(5) The phrase "conditions and assumptions of the specific fire scenarios under analysis" refers to those characteristics of the fire scenario that could influence whether or not a fire will damage targets. Examples would include the distance between fire source and target, position of the targets relative to the fire source, the damage threshold of the targets, and the mode of fire exposure (e.g., buoyant plume exposure versus radiant heating). The intent of FSS-C4 for Capability Categories II and III is, in part, that such factors would be an explicit consideration in quantifying the severity factor. The intent for Capability Category I is to allow for the application of generic severity factors that reflect, more generally, those fire events that contributed to the fire ignition frequency but without explicit consideration of such case-specific factors so long as the severity factor applied is consistent with, and independent of, other quantification factors.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-D

The Fire PRA shall quantify the likelihood of risk-relevant consequences for each combination of an ignition source and damage target sets selected per HLR-FSS-A (HLR-FSS-D).

Index No. FSS-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-D1 [Note (1)]	SELECT appropriate fire modeling tools for estimating fire growth and damage behavior considering the physical behaviors relevant to the selected fire scenarios.		
FSS-D2	USE fire models that have sufficient capability to model the conditions of interest and only within known limits of applicability.		
FSS-D3 [Note (2)]	**USE conservative assumptions regarding the likelihood and/ or extent of fire damage in the analysis of each fire scenario.**	For any physical analysis unit that represents a significant contributor to fire risk, SELECT and APPLY fire modeling tools such that the scenario analysis provides reasonable assurance that the fire risk contribution of each unscreened physical analysis unit can be either bounded or accurately characterized.	For any physical analysis unit that represents a significant contributor to fire risk, SELECT and APPLY fire modeling tools such that the scenario analysis provides reasonable assurance that the fire risk contribution of each unscreened physical analysis unit can be either bounded or accurately characterized **and such that the risk contributions can be correlated to specific ignition sources and locations within the physical analysis unit.**
FSS-D4	ESTABLISH a technical basis for fire modeling tool input values used in the analysis given the context of the fire scenarios being analyzed.		

Table 3-1.7.6-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-D (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall quantify the likelihood of risk-relevant consequences for each combination of an ignition source and damage target sets selected per HLR-FSS-A (HLR-FSS-D).

Index No. FSS-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-D5 [Note (3)]	ESTABLISH a technical basis for any applied statistical models in the context of the fire scenarios being analyzed.		ESTABLISH a technical basis for any applied statistical models in the context of the fire scenarios being analyzed *and* **INCLUDE plant-specific updates to generic statistical models when** *(a)* **appropriate data are available to support the update** *and* *(b)* **updating of the statistical model might impact the quantification of one or more significant contributors to fire risk.**
FSS-D6 [Note (4)]	ESTABLISH a technical basis for any applied empirical models in the context of the fire scenarios being analyzed.		
FSS-D7 [Notes (5)-(7)]	In crediting fire detection and suppression systems, USE generic estimates of total system unavailability provided that *(a)* the credited system is installed and maintained in accordance with applicable codes and standards, *and* *(b)* the credited system is in a fully operable state during plant operation	In crediting fire detection and suppression systems, USE generic estimates of total system unavailability provided that *(a)* the credited system is installed and maintained in accordance with applicable codes and standards *(b)* the credited system is in a fully operable state during plant operation, *and* *(c)* **the system has not experienced outlier behavior relative to system unavailability**	In crediting fire detection and suppression systems, USE **plant-specific information, where available, to quantify total unavailability factors.**
FSS-D8 [Note (8)]	INCLUDE an assessment of fire detection and suppression systems effectiveness in the context of each fire scenario analyzed.		
FSS-D9 [Note (9)]	No Requirement	**EVALUATE the potential for smoke damage to FPRA equipment on a qualitative basis and INCORPORATE the results of this assessment into the definition of fire scenario target sets.**	

Table 3-1.7.6-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-D (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall quantify the likelihood of risk-relevant consequences for each combination of an ignition source and damage target sets selected per HLR-FSS-A (HLR-FSS-D).

Index No. FSS-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-D10 [Note (10)]	CONDUCT walkdowns to confirm that the combinations of fire sources and target sets that were selected per SR FSS-A5 appropriately represent as-built plant conditions **for those physical analysis units that represent significant contributors to fire risk.**	CONDUCT walkdowns to confirm that the combinations of fire sources and target sets that were selected per SR FSS-A5 appropriately represent the as-built plant conditions.	
FSS-D11 [Note (11)]	CONDUCT WALKDOWNS to verify that other aspects of the selected fire scenarios not covered by SR FSS-D10 have been characterized appropriately for each analyzed fire scenario.		

NOTES:
(1) The selection of appropriate fire modeling tools may be driven by a number of factors. For example, the relative risk significance of a fire scenario may influence the choice of fire modeling tools. Low risk scenarios may be analyzed using simple fire modeling tools, whereas higher risk scenarios might be analyzed using more sophisticated tools such as a compartment fire model. As a second example, a Fire PRA that is simply seeking conservative screening level results may use conservative damage state assumptions in lieu of detailed fire growth and damage analyses. As a third example, the fire phenomena of interest would also be a factor. If damage targets are all located directly above the fire source, then a plume modeling correlation may be appropriate, but if targets are in other locations, then radiant heating, ceiling jet, and/or hot gas layer predictions may be needed.
(2) In Capability Categories II and III, the intent is to allow for a preliminary assessment of a physical analysis unit's risk significance based on the application of conservative assumptions (e.g., consistent with the Capability Category I requirement), but to require that physical analysis units or scenarios that are significant contributors to fire risk will be analyzed in greater detail through the application of appropriate fire modeling tools.
(3) It is anticipated that some aspects of fire growth and damage analysis (including suppression) may be treated using various types of statistical models; that is, a model in which a parameter or behavior is treated as a random variable with specified statistical characteristics. For example, fire spread behavior within electrical panels or the main control board has been modeled statistically. A second example might be the modeling of fire intensity using a probability distribution.
(4) It is anticipated that some aspects of fire modeling may be treated using various types of empirical models; that is, models based on experience or observation alone. For example, fire suppression by the manual fire brigade is often based on an empirical relationship derived from a statistical analysis of fire suppression times reported in past operating experience. A second example is characterizing high-energy arcing faults in electrical switching equipment based on characteristics observed in past events. A third example is the wide range of closed-form empirical correlations documented in sources such as textbooks or engineering handbooks.
(5) Typical Fire PRA practice involves the application of a nonsuppression probability; that is, the probability that suppression efforts fail to suppress the fire before the onset of the postulated equipment/cable damage. Hence, the nonsuppression probability estimate includes an assessment of effectiveness (including the relative timing of fire damage versus detection/suppression and fire brigade performance), discussed in FSS-D8, as well as an overall assessment of system unavailability. The intent of SR FSS-D7 is to require increasing levels of plant specificity in assessing system unavailability with increasing capability category.
(6) The applicable codes and standards will generally be the relevant NFPA code(s) of record.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-D (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(7) The intent for Capability Category II is to additionally require a review of plant records to determine if the generic unavailability credit is consistent with actual system unavailability. Outlier experience would be any experience indicating that actual system is unavailable more frequently than would be indicated by the generic values.

(8) Fire detection or suppression system effectiveness depends on, at a minimum, the following:

(a) system design compliance with applicable codes and standards, and current fire protection engineering practice

(b) the time available to suppress the fire prior to target damage

(c) specific features of physical analysis unit and fire scenario under analysis (e.g., pocketing effects, blockages that might impact plume behaviors or the "visibility" of the fire to detection and suppression systems, and suppression system coverage), *and*

(d) suitability of the installed system given the nature of the fire source being analyzed

(9) Fire scenarios that assume widespread damage (e.g., damage across an entire physical analysis unit) would generally capture potential smoke damage within the limits of the assumed fire damage (e.g., assuming the loss of all equipment in a physical analysis unit given a fire, as might be employed during early stages of a screening analysis).

(10) One aspect of confirmation by walkdown is the verification of information obtained from engineering drawings or other plant documentation. However, the objectives of walkdowns also include the confirmation of configuration-specific factors that influence fire growth and damage behaviors to ensure that these factors have been properly accounted for in the fire growth and damage analyses (i.e., in the fire modeling efforts).

(11) It is anticipated that the scope of the confirmatory walkdowns will be commensurate with both the risk importance of the physical analysis units under analysis and with the overall level of detail and sophistication associated with fire scenario analysis. For example, a screening level fire scenario analysis that assumes widespread fire damage within a physical analysis unit would only require verification of ignition sources present in the physical analysis unit. In the case of a detailed analysis of a fire scenario that is a significant contributor to fire risk, confirmation of additional factors would be appropriate such as the location of damage targets relative to ignition sources, proximity and configuration of secondary combustibles, placement and effectiveness of fire detection and suppression equipment, etc.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(e)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-E

The parameter estimates used in fire modeling shall be based on relevant generic industry and plant-specific information. Where feasible, generic and plant-specific evidence shall be integrated using acceptable methods to obtain plant-specific parameter estimates. Each parameter estimate shall be accompanied by a characterization of the uncertainty (HLR-FSS-E).

Index No. FSS-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-E1	For any fire modeling parameters not covered by the requirements of HLR-FSS-C or HLR-FSS-D, USE plant-specific parameter estimates for fire modeling if available, or use generic information modified as discussed in SR FSS-E2; USE generic information for the remaining parameter estimates.		
FSS-E2	If neither plant-specific data nor generic parameter estimates are available for a fire modeling parameter, USE data or estimates for the most similar situation, adjusting if necessary to account for differences. Alternatively, USE expert judgment and document the rationale behind the choice of parameter values.		
FSS-E3	**PROVIDE a characterization (e.g., qualitative discussion) of the uncertainty intervals for the parameters used for modeling the significant fire scenarios.**	**PROVIDE a mean value of, and statistical representation of, the uncertainty intervals for the parameters used for modeling the significant fire scenarios.**	**PROVIDE a mean value of, and statistical representation of, the uncertainty intervals for the parameters used for modeling the fire scenarios.**
FSS-E4 [Note (1)]	PROVIDE a characterization of the uncertainties associated with cases where cable routing has been assumed based on SRs CS-A10 and/or CS-A11.		

NOTE:

(1) Uncertainties associated with cases where cable routing was assumed may be associated with the exact location of the cables with respect to the ignition sources, and fire-resistance characteristics and fire protection (e.g., fire-resistant covers) of the cables.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(f)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-F

The Fire PRA shall search for and analyze risk-relevant scenarios with the potential for causing fire-induced failure of exposed structural steel (HLR-FSS-F).

Index No. FSS-F	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-F1 [Note (1)]	DETERMINE if any locations within the Fire PRA global analysis boundary meet both of the following two conditions: (a) exposed structural steel is present (b) a high-hazard fire source is present in that location *and* If such locations are identified, SELECT one or more fire scenario(s) that could damage, including collapse, the exposed structural steel for each identified location.		**VERIFY, by walkdown, the fireproofing of structural steel and** DETERMINE if any locations within the Fire PRA global analysis boundary meet both of the following two conditions: (a) exposed structural steel is present (b) a high-hazard fire source is present in that location *and* If such locations are identified, SELECT one or more fire scenario(s) that could damage, including collapse, the exposed structural steel for each identified location.
FSS-F2 [Note (2)]	No Requirement	**If, per SR FSS-F1, one or more scenarios are selected, ESTABLISH and JUSTIFY criteria for structural collapse due to fire exposure.**	
FSS-F3 [Note (3)]	If, per SR FSS-F1, one or more scenarios are selected, COMPLETE a **qualitative** assessment of the risk of the selected fire scenarios, including collapse of the exposed structural steel.	If, per SR FSS-F1, one or more scenarios are selected, COMPLETE a **quantitative** assessment of the risk of the selected fire scenarios in a manner consistent with the FQ requirements, including collapse of the exposed structural steel.	

NOTES:
(1) The prototypical fire scenario leading to failure of structural steel would be catastrophic failure of the turbine itself (e.g., a blade ejection event) and an ensuing lube-oil fire. For the lube-oil fire, the possibility of effects of pooling, the flaming oil traversing multiple levels, and spraying from continued lube-oil pump operation should be considered. However, the analysis should also consider scenarios involving other high-hazard fire sources as present in the relevant physical analysis units (e.g., oil storage tanks, hydrogen storage tanks and piping, mineral oil-filled transformers).
(2) Various resources exist in the public literature dealing with the failure of exposed structural steel in a fire including Chapter 4-9 of the *The SFPE* [Society of Fire Protection Engineers] *Handbook of Fire Protection Engineering* (*SFPE Handbook*) [10] and Section 12.4 of the current National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) *Fire Protection Handbook* (*NFPA Handbook*) [11] (see Section 7.4 of earlier editions of the *NFPA Handbook*).
(3) The intent of FSS-F3 is to highlight that for Capability Category II/III, selected fire scenarios are flagged for quantification per the FQ technical element. For Capability Category I, scenarios are assessed qualitatively and therefore not quantified per the FQ technical element.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(g)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-G

The Fire PRA shall evaluate the risk contribution of multicompartment fire scenarios (HLR-FSS-G).

Index No. FSS-G	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-G1 [Note (1)]	APPLY all the supporting requirements listed in SRs FSS-C1 through FSS-C8 for fire modeling of single physical analysis units to the modeling of multicompartment fire scenarios.		
FSS-G2	DEFINE screening criteria for multicompartment fire scenarios that provide reasonable assurance that the contribution of the screened physical analysis unit combinations are of low risk significance.		
FSS-G3	APPLY the screening criteria defined per SR FSS-G2 to all physical analysis unit combinations within the global analysis boundary (as defined in plant partitioning) using a systematic methodology *and* For each physical analysis unit combination that survives screening, SELECT one or more multicompartment fire scenario(s) to represent the potential consequences of fires impacting the physical analysis unit combination.		
FSS-G4 [Note (2)]	If passive fire barriers with a fire-resistance rating are credited in the Fire PRA, *(a)* CONFIRM that the allowed credit is consistent with the fire-resistance rating as demonstrated by conformance to applicable test standards.	If passive fire barriers with a fire-resistance rating are credited in the Fire PRA, *(a)* CONFIRM that the allowed credit is consistent with the fire-resistance rating as demonstrated by conformance to applicable test standards *(b)* **ASSESS** the effectiveness, reliability, and availability of any passive fire barrier feature credited, *and* *(c)* EVALUATE the potential for fire-induced or random failure of credited passive fire barrier features	If passive fire barriers with a fire-resistance rating are credited in the Fire PRA, *(a)* CONFIRM that the allowed credit is consistent with the fire-resistance rating as demonstrated by conformance to applicable test standards, *(b)* **QUANTIFY** the effectiveness, reliability, and availability of any passive fire barrier feature credited, *and* *(c)* EVALUATE the potential for fire-induced or random failure of credited passive fire barrier features
FSS-G5 [Note (3)]	For any scenario selected per FSS-G3, if the adjoining physical analysis units are separated by active fire barrier elements, **ASSESS qualitatively** the effectiveness, reliability, and availability of the active fire barrier element.	For any scenario selected per FSS-G3, if the adjoining physical analysis units are separated by active fire barrier elements, **QUANTIFY** the effectiveness, reliability, and availability of the active fire barrier element.	
FSS-G6 [Note (4)]	**PROVIDE a qualitative assessment of the potential risk importance** of any selected multicompartment fire scenarios.	**QUANTIFY the risk contribution** of any selected multicompartment fire scenarios in a manner consistent with the FQ requirements.	

NOTES:
(1) In applying SRs FSS-C1 through C7, additional phenomena associated with multicompartment fire scenarios, beyond those associated with scenarios of single physical analysis units, may need to be addressed. For example, the modeling of hot gas flow through openings and ducts from the physical analysis unit of fire origin may be necessary.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(g)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-G (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(2) Passive fire barrier features that may have been credited in plant partitioning include items such as walls, normally closed fire doors, penetration seals, and other similar features that require no action (manual or automatic) to perform their intended function. This requirement would apply to all passive fire barrier elements crediting in plant partitioning. The fire-resistance rating of passive fire barrier features is typically established in accordance with the ASTM E 119-07a [12] test standard and/or other similar, related, or subsidiary standards. The intent of SR FSS-G4 is to allow an analysis to credit passive fire barrier features that do have an established fire-resistance rating consistent with that fire-resistance rating.

(3) Active fire barrier elements include items such as normally open fire doors, dampers, water curtains, and other similar items that require that some action (manual or automatic) occur for the element to perform its intended function. The intent of SR FSS-G5 is to ensure that the potential failure of active fire barrier elements (both random and fire induced) is included in the assessment of the risk importance of selected multicompartment fire scenarios.

(4) The intent of FSS-G6 is to highlight that for Capability Category II/III, selected fire scenarios are flagged for quantification per the FQ technical element. For Capability Category I, scenarios are assessed qualitatively and therefore not quantified per the FQ technical element.

Table 3-1.7.6-2(h)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-H

The Fire PRA shall document the results of the fire scenario and fire modeling analyses including supporting information for scenario selection, underlying assumptions, scenario descriptions, and the conclusions of the quantitative analysis, in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-FSS-H).

Index No. FSS-H	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-H1	For each fire scenario analyzed, DOCUMENT *(a)* the nature and characteristics of the ignition source *(b)* the nature and characteristics of the damage target set *(c)* any applied severity factors, *and* *(d)* the calculated nonsuppression probability all in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
FSS-H2	DOCUMENT a basis for target damage mechanisms and thresholds used in the analysis.	DOCUMENT a basis for target damage mechanisms and thresholds used in the analysis, **including references for any plant-specific or target-specific performance criteria applied in the analysis.**	
FSS-H3	DOCUMENT a basis for the selection of the applied fire modeling tools.		
FSS-H4	DOCUMENT the fire modeling tool input values used in the analysis of each fire scenario.		

Table 3-1.7.6-2(h)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FSS-H (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall document the results of the fire scenario and fire modeling analyses including supporting information for scenario selection, underlying assumptions, scenario descriptions, and the conclusions of the quantitative analysis, in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-FSS-H).

Index No. FSS-H	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FSS-H5	DOCUMENT fire modeling output results for each analyzed fire scenario in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.	DOCUMENT fire modeling output results for each analyzed fire scenario, **including the results of parameter uncertainty evaluations (as performed)** in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.	DOCUMENT fire modeling output results for each analyzed fire scenario, **including the results of parameter uncertainty evaluations (as performed)** in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review *and* **DISCUSS insights related to the impact of uncertainties for key input parameters in the context of the resulting fire risk estimates.**
FSS-H6	DOCUMENT *(a)* a technical basis for any statistical models applied in the analysis, including applicability	DOCUMENT *(a)* a technical basis for any statistical models applied in the analysis, including applicability **(b) a technical basis for any plant-specific updates applied to generic statistical models,** *and* **(c) the plant-specific data applied in any plant-specific updates**	
FSS-H7	DOCUMENT the assumptions made related to credited firefighting activities including fire detection, fire suppression systems, and any credit given to manual suppression efforts.		
FSS-H8	DOCUMENT the methodology used to select potentially risk-significant multicompartment fire scenarios, the results of the multicompartment fire scenario analysis including the applied screening criteria; results of the screening analysis; the identification of any multicompartment fire scenarios identified as potentially risk significant; and the quantitative results for any scenarios analyzed quantitatively in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
FSS-H9	DOCUMENT key sources of uncertainty for the FSS technical element.		
FSS-H10 [Note (1)]	DOCUMENT the walkdown process and results.		

NOTE:
(1) Typical walkdown results may include the purpose of each walkdown conducted, dates and participants, supporting calculations (if any), and information gained.

3-1.7.7 Ignition Frequency

3-1.7.7.1 Objectives. The objectives of the ignition frequency (IGN) element are to
(a) establish the plant-wide frequency of fires of various types on a generic basis for a nuclear power plant
(b) tailor the generic fire frequency values to reflect a particular plant
(c) apportion fire frequencies to specific physical analysis units, and/or fire scenarios(a)

3-1.7.7.2 Fire Risk Analysis. The fire ignition frequency is a key factor contributing to fire risk quantification. It is multiplied with various conditional probabilities (conditional on occurrence of the postulated fire) to generate CDF and LERF risk estimates. Conditional probabilities may address fire severity (referred to as severity factor), probability of nonsuppression, and conditional probability of core damage. Typically, two types of ignition frequencies are employed in a fire risk analysis:

(a) the frequency of a fire in a physical analysis unit or plant area

(b) the frequency of fire ignition involving a specific ignition source (e.g., an electrical panel)

A large number of fire events have occurred in the nuclear power industry. These events have served as the basis for establishing fire ignition frequencies and associated uncertainties that have been reported in several public and proprietary sources. It may also be acceptable to use applicable data from nonnuclear power industry sources when there is no similar experience in the nuclear power industry, with appropriate justification.

An analyst is expected to include generic nuclear power plant experience when developing plant-specific fire frequencies. The analyst may apply plant-specific experience in an updating of the generic fire frequencies but may not develop fire frequencies based exclusively on plant-specific experience. The only exception would be where plant-specific experience involves a unique fire ignition source not otherwise found in the generic data. It is important to note that this Standard prohibits assigning zero ignition frequency to a plant area. For example, a transient combustible fire may occur at any location of the plant, thereby rendering an assumption of zero ignition frequency inappropriate. Administrative controls may be a consideration in assigning the relative frequency of transient fires to various physical analysis units, but because they might be violated, they cannot fully preclude transient fires from any given physical analysis unit.

Table 3-1.7.7-1   High Level Requirement for Ignition Frequency (IGN)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-IGN-A	The Fire PRA shall develop fire ignition frequencies for every physical analysis unit that has not been qualitatively screened.
HLR-IGN-B	The Fire PRA shall document the fire frequency estimation in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

Table 3-1.7.7-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-IGN-A

The Fire PRA shall develop fire ignition frequencies for every physical analysis unit that has not been qualitatively screened (HLR-IGN-A).

Index No. IGN-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IGN-A1 [Note (1)]	Except as allowed by SRs IGN-A2 and IGN-A3, USE current nuclear power industry event history that includes power plants of similar type, characteristics, and vintage to establish ignition frequencies on a per reactor-year basis *and* JUSTIFY excluded data that are not considered to be applicable (e.g., due to changes in industry practices).		
IGN-A2	Except as allowed by SR IGN-A3, USE applicable data from nonnuclear power industry sources only when there is no similar experience in the nuclear power industry *and* JUSTIFY all nonnuclear power industry sources used for establishing fire ignition frequencies by demonstrating the applicability of information provided in those sources to the specific ignition source being studied *and* In justifying the use of nonnuclear power industry data, INCLUDE verification that applicable nuclear industry data do not exist, a description of the data being applied including its source, discussion of the data analysis approach and methods used to estimate per reactor-year fire frequencies, and verification of the applicability of the applied data to nuclear power plant conditions and the fire scenario(s) being analyzed.		

Table 3-1.7.7-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-IGN-A (Cont'd)

The Fire PRA shall develop fire ignition frequencies for every physical analysis unit that has not been qualitatively screened (HLR-IGN-A).

Index No. IGN-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IGN-A3 [Note (2)]	In cases where nuclear power industry and nonnuclear industry data are not available, USE engineering judgment.		
IGN-A4 [Note (3)]	No Requirement	**REVIEW plant-specific experience for fire event outlier experience, and update fire frequencies if outliers are found.**	**UPDATE fire frequencies to reflect plant-specific experience.**
IGN-A5 [Note (4)]	CALCULATE generic fire ignition frequencies or plant-specific fire frequency updates on a reactor-year basis (generic fire frequencies are typically reported on this same basis). INCLUDE in the fire frequency calculation the plant availability, such that the frequencies are weighted by the fraction of time the plant is at-power.		
IGN-A6	When combining evidence from generic and plant-specific data, USE a Bayesian update process or equivalent statistical process. JUSTIFY the selection of any informative prior distribution used on the basis of industry experience.		
IGN-A7 [Note (5)]	USE a plant-wide consistent methodology based on parameters that are expected to influence the likelihood of ignition to apportion high-level ignition frequencies (e.g., plant-wide values) to estimate physical analysis unit or ignition source level frequencies.		
IGN-A8	ASSIGN an ignition frequency greater than zero to every plant physical analysis unit.		ASSIGN an ignition frequency, greater than zero to every plant physical analysis unit, **and fire risk-relevant ignition source.**
IGN-A9	POSTULATE the possibility of transient combustible fires for all physical analysis units regardless of the administrative restrictions.		
IGN-A10 [Note (6)]	USE **point estimates for the** ignition frequencies **that represent the mean value of the underlying uncertainty distributions.**	USE ignition frequencies **that include fully characterized uncertainty distributions.**	**UPDATE** ignition frequencies **from generic industry data to reflect plant-specific experience using a Bayesian process** *and* **FULLY CHARACTERIZE the ignition frequency uncertainty distributions.**

NOTE:
(1) It is recognized that nonnuclear power industry sources may be of sufficient quality to be used for developing ignition frequencies as a supplement to nuclear plant sources provided that an appropriate level of applicability, robustness, and fidelity can be demonstrated. At a minimum, any analysis of nonnuclear power industry fire event data would need to demonstrate the following:
   (a) that the underlying data set is applicable to the specific ignition source being studied
   (b) that the underlying data set is applicable to nuclear power plant conditions and the fire scenario(s) being analyzed
   (c) that the scope and completeness of the underlying data set is adequate to support robust statistical treatment
   (d) that the total population base and equivalent years of operating experience represented by the underlying data set can be quantified

Table 3-1.7.7-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-IGN-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

    (e) that the fire frequencies calculated are equivalent to those derived from the nuclear experience

    (f) that the fire frequencies calculated are consistent with, and maintain statistical independence from, other aspects of the Fire PRA including, in particular, any applied fire severity (e.g., fire severity factor) treatments and/or any mitigation credit applied for fire detection and suppression prior to target damage including the analysis of both timing and effectiveness.

    The underlying data set and all analyses performed would also need to be available for review by both peer reviewers and, if applicable, the authority responsible for approval or acceptance of the specific Fire PRA application. If nonnuclear power industry sources are identified in the future that can meet the above requirements, it is expected that this Standard would be revised to allow the use of nonnuclear sources.

(2) Refer to para. 1-4.2 of Part 1 on probabilistic risk assessment for nuclear power plant applications for discussions relevant to the application of engineering judgment.

(3) Outlier experience includes cases where the plant has experienced more fires of any given type than would be expected given the generic industry experience, or where the plant has experienced a type of fire that is potentially risk relevant but is not reflected in the generic event database.

(4) That is, the analysis accounts for the fraction of the year that the plant is in at-power operational state.

(5) The term "plant-wide consistent methodology" indicates that the selected approach for apportioning generic frequencies to physical analysis units must be consistent throughout the plant. For example, if equipment count is chosen as the approach for determining physical analysis unit apportioning factors, counting rules should be established and applied consistently throughout all the physical analysis units in the plant. In addition, the plant-wide fire frequency must be conserved.

(6) Fully characterized uncertainty distribution refers to epistemic uncertainty.

Table 3-1.7.7-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-IGN-B

The Fire PRA shall document the fire frequency estimation in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-IGN-B).

Index No. IGN-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
IGN-B1	DOCUMENT all frequencies and event data used in the analysis in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
IGN-B2	DOCUMENT references for fire events and fire ignition frequency sources used.		
IGN-B3	DOCUMENT the apportioning methodology and bases of selected values in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
IGN-B4	DOCUMENT the plant-specific frequency updating process. INCLUDE in the documentation *(a)* the selected plant-specific events *(b)* the basis for the selection and or exclusion of events *(c)* the analysis supporting the plant-specific reactor-years, *and* *(d)* the Bayesian process for updating generic frequencies		
IGN-B5	DOCUMENT the key assumptions and key sources of uncertainty associated with the ignition frequency analysis.		

3-1.7.8 Quantitative Screening

The objective of the quantitative screening (QNS) element is to screen physical analysis units from further (e.g., more detailed quantitative) consideration based on preliminary estimates of fire risk contribution and using established quantitative screening criteria.

The HLRs below begin with the phrase "If quantitative screening is performed. . . ." The QNS element is optional because a Fire PRA can include detailed quantitative analysis of all fire areas. A Fire PRA with no quantitative screening and detailed Fire PRA of all areas is deemed to satisfy Capability Category III for the QNS element.

The potential risk contribution of all fire compartments is reexamined in the multicompartment fire scenario analysis regardless of the fire compartment's disposition during qualitative screening (see HLR-FSS-E3 in para. 3-1.7.6).

Most of the SRs for the SR QNS element are nominally the same across the three capability categories, except for SR QNS-B3. This requirement distinguishes among the three categories ensuring that the higher the Fire PRA category, the more physical analysis units will be analyzed with detailed quantitative analysis in subsequent sections. As with the QLS element, an implied distinction exists due to the intimate relationship between the QNS element and the prior tasks above. These prior tasks define the predominant factors assessed in the quantitative screening criteria, namely, the physical analysis units being examined, the list of relevant equipment, the list of relevant cables, the mapping of equipment and cables to fire compartments, the fire frequencies, and development of the Fire PRA plant response model. Hence, the scope defined by these prior tasks will largely define the scope and level of rigor associated with quantitative screening. The intent is to ensure that the quantitative screening task is performed to a scope and level of rigor in a manner consistent with these prior and related tasks.

Table 3-1.7.8-1   High Level Requirement for Quantitative Screening (QNS)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-QNS-A	If quantitative screening is performed, the Fire PRA shall establish quantitative screening criteria to ensure that the estimated cumulative impact of screened physical analysis units on CDF and LERF is small.
HLR-QNS-B	If quantitative screening is performed, the Fire PRA shall identify those physical analysis units that screen out as individual risk contributors.
HLR-QNS-C	VERIFY that the cumulative impact of screened physical analysis units on CDF and LERF is small.
HLR-QNS-D	The Fire PRA shall document the results of quantitative screening in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

Table 3-1.7.8-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-QNS-A

If quantitative screening is performed, the Fire PRA shall establish quantitative screening criteria to ensure that the estimated cumulative impact of screened physical analysis units on LERF and CDF is small (HLR-QNS-A).

Index No. QNS-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QNS-A1 [Note (1)]	DEFINE quantitative screening criteria that ensure that the cumulative impact of screened physical analysis units on CDF and LERF is small.		

NOTE:

(1) The criteria established in SR QNS-A1 should support the requirements in SR QNS-C1. This may require iteration in revising the criteria. Since the CDF is different for each plant, a single criterion is not possible. A plant with a lower overall CDF would require a lower quantitative screening criterion than a plant with a higher overall CDF to ensure that significant contributors are not screened. SR QNS-C1 provides the verification of this process.

Table 3-1.7.8-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-QNS-B

If quantitative screening is performed, the Fire PRA shall identify those physical analysis units that screen out as individual risk contributors (HLR-QNS-B).

Index No. QNS-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QNS-B1	APPLY the quantitative screening criteria to each physical analysis unit defined by the plant partitioning analysis not previously screened out qualitatively.		
QNS-B2 [Note (1)]	RETAIN for risk quantification or scenario development each physical analysis unit that does not meet the defined quantitative screening criteria.		

NOTE:

(1) It is acceptable for the quantitative screening analysis to retain any physical analysis units for risk quantification analysis without a rigorous application of the defined quantitative screening criteria.

Table 3-1.7.8-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-QNS-C

Verify that the cumulative impact of screened physical analysis units on CDF and LERF is small (HLR-QNS-C).

Index No. QNS-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QNS-C1 [Notes (1) and (2)]	VERIFY that *(a)* the quantitative screening process does not screen the highest risk fire areas	VERIFY that *(a)* the quantitative screening process does not screen the highest risk fire areas **and** *(b)* the sum of the CDF contributions for all screened fire compartments is <**10%** of the estimated total CDF for internal events **and** *(c)* the sum of the LERF contributions for all screened fire compartments is <**10%** of the estimated total LERF for internal events	VERIFY that *(a)* the quantitative screening process does not screen the highest risk fire areas **and** *(b)* the sum of the CDF contributions for all screened fire compartments is <**1%** of the estimated total CDF for internal events **and** *(c)* the sum of the LERF contributions for all screened fire compartments is <**1%** of the estimated total LERF for internal events

NOTES:

(1) For Capability Category I, the highest risk fire areas are any areas that have a fire risk within an order of magnitude of the highest risk fire area. For example, if the highest risk area has a CDF of 1E-5/year, any area with a CDF of 1E-5/year to 1E-6/year is considered a "highest risk fire area."

(2) For subpara. (a), some fire compartments within a fire area may be screened, but as long as the highest risk fire compartments within the area are retained, the fire area is not considered screened. However, the estimate of fire area fire risk includes the estimated risk associated with screened compartments (i.e., the truncation error).

172

Table 3-1.7.8-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-QNS-D

The Fire PRA shall document the results of quantitative screening in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-QNS-D).

Index No. QNS-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
QNS-D1	DOCUMENT the disposition of each physical analysis unit defined by the plant partitioning analysis as either screened out or retained for quantitative analysis in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		
QNS-D2	DOCUMENT the exclusion basis, including the screening CDF and LERF values, for each physical analysis unit defined in the plant partitioning analysis that has been screened out in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		

3-1.7.9 Circuit Failures

The objectives of the circuit failure (CF) element are to

(a) refine the understanding and treatment of fire-induced circuit failures on an individual fire scenario basis

(b) ensure that the consequences of each fire scenario on the damaged cables and circuits have been addressed

The overall scope of circuits examined in the Fire PRA is addressed in para. 3-1.7.2 and para. 3-1.7.3. However, the CS element addressed in para. 3-1.7.3 contains some simplifications and was performed without consideration of certain limiting cable failure combinations and circuit failure modes. Accordingly, certain cable failure combinations or failure modes might not actually jeopardize the credited equipment function on an individual fire scenario basis. In addition, the specific circuit failure mode of concern might have a conditional probability of occurrence given circuit failure that is not unity. A circuit analysis is performed given these circuit failures to determine the scope and extent of equipment functional impacts and the conditional probability of the specific circuit failure mode needed to cause those impacts.

The scope of the CF requirements is limited to only those elements of fire-induced consequences that are attributable to cable and circuit failures.

Table 3-1.7.9-1   High Level Requirement for Circuit Failures (CF)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-CF-A	The Fire PRA shall determine the applicable conditional probability of the cable and circuit failure mode(s) that would cause equipment functional failure and/or undesired spurious operation based on the credited function of the equipment in the Fire PRA.
HLR-CF-B	The Fire PRA shall document the development of the elements above in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

Table 3-1.7.9-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-CF-A

The Fire PRA shall determine the applicable conditional probability of the cable and circuit failure mode(s) that would cause equipment functional failure and/or undesired spurious operation based on the credited function of the equipment in the Fire PRA (HLR-CF-A).

Index No. CF-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
CF-A1 [Note (1)]	REVIEW the conditional failure probabilities for fire-induced circuit failures *and* ASSIGN the appropriate industry-wide generic values	REVIEW the conditional failure probabilities for fire-induced circuit failures *and* ASSIGN the appropriate industry-wide generic values **for risk-significant contributors based on the specific circuit configuration under consideration**	
CF-A2 [Note (2)]	CHARACTERIZE the uncertainty associated with the applied conditional failure probability assigned per CF-A1.		

NOTES:
(1) CF-A1 is not intended to preclude the use of new and/or plant-specific cable failure modes and effects testing insights. CF-A1 is also not intended to preclude the use of screening values or conservative treatment in Category I, or screening values or conservative treatment for non–risk-significant contributors for Category II/III.
(2) Refer to SR DA-D3 in Part 2 for requirements for characterizing uncertainty.

Table 3-1.7.9-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-CF-B

The Fire PRA shall document the development of the elements above in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-CF-B).

Index No. CF-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
CF-B1	DOCUMENT the results of the circuit failure analyses in sufficient detail to describe the treatment of fire-induced circuit failures and the application of associated conditional failure probability values and in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		

3-1.7.10 Human Reliability Analysis (HRA)

3-1.7.10.1 Objectives.   The objectives of the human reliability analysis (HRA) element are to
(a) identify the human actions and resulting HFEs to be included in the Fire PRA
(b) quantify the human error probabilities (HEPs) for these human actions

3-1.7.10.2 HFEs.   In this task, any prior HFEs adopted for use in (or imported directly into) the Fire PRA (e.g., from the Internal Events PRA that has been assessed against Part 2) need to be modified to incorporate fire location and fire scenario-specific changes in assumptions, modeling structure, and performance shaping factors. Additionally, HFEs need to be included in the Fire PRA to address the use of procedures that are not modeled in other analyses and that direct special actions that the operators take to maintain acceptable plant configurations and achieve safe shutdown given a fire.

This section addresses postinitiator HFEs. Preinitiator HFEs can impact fire risk through errors that affect operability/functionality of
(a) systems and equipment used for safe shutdown, such as an auxiliary feedwater valve, or
(b) fire protection systems (active or passive) and program elements (e.g., transient combustible control or fire brigade training program)

While it is expected that preinitiator HFEs under subpara. (a) above continue to be addressed in the Fire PRA just as in an Internal Events PRA that is assessed against Part 2, preinitiator HFEs under subpara. (b) above are addressed differently. Such errors affecting operability/functionality of fire protection systems, features, and program elements are already addressed under other sections/elements of this Standard that are assumed to rely on a combination of historical and experimental data with regard to operability/functionality of fire protection systems (active and passive) including fire suppression and fire barriers that include preinitiator human errors. Hence, no specific requirements are provided here with regard to treatment of preinitiator HFEs unique to fire-related issues. This does not prevent a user from performing preinitiator HRA of these possible errors if it is decided to do so. Under those circumstances, the identification and quantification of such errors should follow Part 2 requirements for preinitiator HFEs used for Internal Events PRAs.

Table 3-1.7.10-1   High Level Requirement for Human Reliability Analysis (HRA)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-HRA-A	The Fire PRA shall identify human actions relevant to the sequences in the Fire PRA plant response model.
HLR-HRA-B	The Fire PRA shall include events where appropriate in the Fire PRA that represent the impacts of incorrect human responses associated with the identified human actions.
HLR-HRA-C	The Fire PRA shall quantify HEPs associated with the incorrect responses accounting for the plant-specific and scenario-specific influences on human performance, particularly including the effects of fires.
HLR-HRA-D	The Fire PRA shall include recovery actions only if it has been demonstrated that the action is plausible and feasible for those scenarios to which it applies, particularly accounting for the effects of fires.
HLR-HRA-E	The Fire PRA shall document the HRA, including the unique fire-related influences of the analysis, in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.

Table 3-1.7.10-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-HRA-A

The FPRA shall identify human actions relevant to the sequences in the FPRA plant response model (HLR-HRA-A).

Index No. HRA-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HRA-A1	For each fire scenario, for each safe shutdown action carried over from the Internal Events PRA, DETERMINE whether or not each action remains valid in the context of the Fire PRA consistent with the scope of selected equipment per the ES element and plant response model per the PRM element of this Standard, and in accordance with HLR-HR-E and its SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* Where SR HR-E1 mentions "in the context of the accident scenarios," specific attention is to be given to the fact that these are fire scenarios *and* *(b)* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-E in Part 2.		
HRA-A2 [Notes (1) and (2)]	For each fire scenario, IDENTIFY any new fire-specific safe shutdown actions called out in the plant fire response procedures (e.g., de-energizing equipment per a fire procedure for a specific fire location) in a manner consistent with the scope of selected equipment from the ES and PRM elements of this Standard, and in accordance with HLR-HR-E and its SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* where SR HR-E1 discusses procedures, this is to be extended to procedures for responding to fires *(b)* where SR HR-E1 mentions "in the context of the accident scenarios," specific attention is to be given to the fact that these are fire scenarios *(c)* another source for SR HR-E1 is likely to be the current Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R analysis *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-E in Part 2.		

NOTES:
(1) SRs HRA-A1 and HRA-A2 are complementary requirements. HRA-A1 requires the reassessment of human actions that were carried over into the Fire PRA from the Internal Events PRA. HRA-A2 deals with the treatment of those human actions that were not included in the Internal Events PRA but will be included in the Fire PRA because they are specific to the fire response procedures.
(2) The graded application of both of the above SRs is based on the gradations in Part 2 for the SRs under HLR-HR-E. Note also that the gradation associated with paras. 3-1.7.2 and 3-1.7.5 will affect what operator actions are addressed (e.g., if a system is not going to be addressed per SR ES-B in para. 3-1.7.2 and so not subsequently modeled following para. 3-1.7.5, operator actions associated with that system are not addressed).

Table 3-1.7.10-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-HRA-B

The Fire PRA shall include events where appropriate in the Fire PRA that represent the impacts of incorrect human responses associated with the identified human actions (HLR-HRA-B).

Index No. HRA-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HRA-B1 [Note (1)]	INCLUDE *and* MODIFY, if necessary, human failure events (HFEs) corresponding to the actions identified per SRs HRA-A1 in the Fire PRA plant response model in a manner consistent with paras. 3-1.7.2 and 3-1.7.5, and in accordance with HLR-HR-F and its SRs in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-F in Part 2.		
HRA-B2	INCLUDE new fire-related safe shutdown HFEs corresponding to the actions identified per SR HRA-A2 in the Fire PRA plant response model in a manner consistent with paras. 3-1.7.2 and 3-1.7.5 and in accordance with HLR-HR-F and its SRs in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-F in Part 2.		
HRA-B3 [Note (2)]	INCLUDE HFEs for cases where fire-induced instrumentation failures or spurious indication could cause an undesired operator action, in a manner consistent with HLR-ES-C of this Standard and in accordance with HLR-HR-F and its SRs in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-F in Part 2.		

GENERAL NOTE: The graded application of all of the above HLR-HRA-B SRs is implied per the following:
  (a) the gradations in paras. 3-1.7.2 and 3-1.7.5 (e.g., how many spurious instrumentation events are considered and subsequently modeled)
  (b) the gradations in Part 2 for the SRs under HLR-HR-F

NOTES:
(1) The potential to have to modify HFEs related to actions previously modeled in an analysis such as the Internal Events PRA is because the fire may change the scenario characteristics such as timing and cues that would therefore require alteration of a previously defined HFE to fit the applicable fire situation in the Fire PRA.
(2) The intent of this requirement is to recognize that in cases where instrumentation required for an operator action could be affected by a fire, the implication is that there is a potentially significant likelihood that the operator will either fail to perform an action or take an inappropriate action (e.g., shut down a pump because of a spurious pump high temperature alarm) due to the failed instrumentation. This requirement is to ensure that these types of HFEs are not overlooked in recognition that the corresponding HEPs could be high.

Table 3-1.7.10-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-HRA-C

The Fire PRA shall quantify HEPs associated with the incorrect responses accounting for the plant-specific and scenario-specific influences on human performance, particularly including the effects of fires (HLR-HRA-C).

Index No. HRA-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HRA-C1 [Notes (1) and (2)]	For each selected fire scenario, QUANTIFY the HEPs for all HFEs *and* ACCOUNT FOR relevant fire-related effects for both screening/conservative values as well as detailed assessments, in accordance with HLR-HR-G and its SRs in Part 2 with the following clarification: *(a)* attention is to be given to how the fire situation alters any previous assessments in nonfire analyses as to the influencing factors and the timing considerations covered in SRs HR-G3, HR-G4, and HR-G5 in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-G in Part 2.		

NOTES:
(1) The graded application of this requirement is implied per the gradations in Part 2 for the SRs under HLR-HR-G.
(2) The Fire PRA context introduces new aspects to those performance shaping factors (PSFs) already identified in the Part 2 requirements (e.g., the effects of the environmental conditions would need to consider relevant fire environments), or might introduce new PSFs (e.g., the fact that one operator is generally assigned as member of the fire brigade or the added burden associated with postfire operator actions). The intent of SR HRA-C1 is to ensure treatment of such factors.

Table 3-1.7.10-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-HRA-D

The Fire PRA shall include recovery actions only if it has been demonstrated that the action is plausible and feasible for those scenarios to which it applies, particularly accounting for the effects of fires (HLR-HRA-D).

Index No. HRA-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HRA-D1 [Note (1)]	INCLUDE recovery actions *and* ACCOUNT FOR relevant fire-related effects in accordance with HLR-HR-H and its SRs in Part 2 with the following clarification: *(a)* attention is to be given to how the fire situation alters any previous recovery action assessments in nonfire analyses *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-H in Part 2.		

NOTE:
(1) The graded application of this requirement is implied per the gradations in Part 2 for the SRs under HLR-HR-H.

Table 3-1.7.10-2(e)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-HRA-E

The Fire PRA shall document the HRA, including the unique fire-related influences of the analysis, in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-HRA-E).

Index No. HRA-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HRA-E1	DOCUMENT the Fire PRA HRA including *(a)* those fire-related influences that affect the methods, processes, or assumptions used as well as the identification and quantification of the HFEs/HEPs in accordance with HLR-HR-I and its SRs in Part 2, *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-HR-I in Part 2, *and* *(b)* any defined bases to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the referenced requirements in Part 2 beyond that already covered by the clarifications in this section		

178

3-1.7.11 Seismic Fire

The objective of the seismic fire (SF) element is to qualitatively assess the potential risk implications of seismic/fire interaction issues.

Part 4 specifically addresses seismic PRA for nuclear power plants. However, it does not explicitly address seismic-induced fire events and/or hazards caused by an integrity failure or spurious operation of a suppression system. Also, it does not address degradations in fire suppression systems and capabilities as a result of an earthquake. Therefore, the effects of an earthquake on fire-related issues are addressed in this Standard.

The Fire Risk Scoping Study: Investigation of Nuclear Power Plant Fire Risk, Including Previously Unaddressed Issues (SAND88-0177, NUREG/CR-5088, 1988) [13] identifies the following four seismic/fire interaction issues:

   (a) seismic-induced fires
   (b) degradation of fire suppression systems and features
   (c) spurious operation of suppression and/or detection systems
   (d) degradation of manual firefighting effectiveness

Accepted methods for quantifying the risk contribution of these issues are not currently available. Hence, the final results of a Fire PRA (i.e., CDF and LERF) would likely not include quantitative results for fire scenarios initiated by an earthquake, and this Standard provides no requirements for quantification of seismic/fire interactions. However, during the individual plant examination of external events (IPEEE) process, qualitative methods for identifying and assessing plant configurations and practices with respect to each of these four issues were established and were applied successfully by licensees in their IPEEE fire studies. Hence, the SF requirements follow the precedent set by the IPEEE process with the expectation that a Fire PRA will address the above listed issues qualitatively.

Table 3-1.7.11-1   High Level Requirement for Seismic Fire (SF)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-SF-A	**The Fire PRA shall include a qualitative assessment of potential seismic/fire interaction issues in the Fire PRA.**
HLR-SF-B	**The Fire PRA shall document the results of the seismic/fire interaction assessment in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.**

Table 3-1.7.11-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-SF-A

The Fire PRA shall include a qualitative assessment of potential seismic/fire interaction issues in the Fire PRA (HLR-SF-A).

Index No. SF-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SF-A1	For those physical analysis units within the Fire PRA global analysis boundary, *(a)* LOOK for fire ignition source scenarios that might arise as the result of an earthquake that would be unique from those postulated during the general analysis of each physical analysis unit, *and* *(b)* PROVIDE a qualitative assessment of the potential risk significance of any unique fire ignition source scenarios identified		
SF-A2	For those physical analysis units within the Fire PRA global plant analysis boundary, *(a)* REVIEW installed fire detection and suppression systems and provide a qualitative assessment of the potential for either failure (e.g., rupture or unavailability) or spurious operation during an earthquake, *and* *(b)* ASSESS the potential impact of system rupture or spurious operation on postearthquake plant response including the potential for flooding relative to water-based fire suppression systems, loss of habitability for gaseous suppression systems, and the potential for diversion of suppressants from areas where they might be needed for those fire suppression systems associated with a common suppressant supply		
SF-A3	ASSESS the potential for common-cause failure of multiple fire suppression systems due to the seismically induced failure of supporting systems such as fire pumps, fire water storage tanks, yard mains, gaseous suppression storage tanks, or building standpipes.		
SF-A4	REVIEW plant seismic response procedures *and* Qualitatively ASSESS the potential that a seismically induced fire, or the spurious operation of fire suppression systems, might compromise postearthquake plant response.		
SF-A5	REVIEW *(a)* plant fire brigade training procedures and ASSESS the extent to which training has prepared firefighting personnel to respond to potential fire alarms and fires in the wake of an earthquake *and* *(b)* the storage and placement of firefighting support equipment and fire brigade access routes, *and* *(c)* ASSESS the potential that an earthquake might compromise one or more of these features		

Table 3-1.7.11-2(b)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-SF-B

The Fire PRA shall document the results of the seismic/fire interaction assessment in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review (HLR-SF-B).

Index No. SF-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SF-B1	DOCUMENT the results of the seismic/fire interaction analysis, including the results and insights gained from any unique fire scenarios that were identified, in a manner that facilitates Fire PRA applications, upgrades, and peer review.		

3-1.7.12 Fire Risk Quantification

The objectives of the fire risk quantification (FQ) element are to
(a) quantify the fire-induced CDF and LERF contributions to plant risk
(b) understand what are the significant contributors to the fire-induced CDF and LERF

The final fire risk is determined on the basis of quantifying the Fire PRA plant response model developed per the requirements in para. 3-1.7.5 having integrated the results of all the other technical elements of the Fire PRA.

The approach to quantification and the quantified risk measures are virtually the same as is specified for Internal Events PRA results per Part 2 but are modified to also include results as to the significant fires (and fire scenarios) and fire locations (e.g., compartments). This is so that the quantified results are performed in a way to provide fire-unique related insights (e.g., important fires).

Table 3-1.7.12-1   High Level Requirement for Fire Risk Quantification (FQ)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-FQ-A	Quantification of the Fire PRA shall quantify the fire-induced CDF.
HLR-FQ-B	The fire-induced CDF quantification shall use appropriate models and codes and shall account for method-specific limitations and features.
HLR-FQ-C	Model quantification shall determine that all identified dependencies are addressed appropriately.
HLR-FQ-D	The frequency of different containment failure modes leading to a fire-induced large early release shall be quantified and aggregated, thus determining the fire-induced LERF.
HLR-FQ-E	The fire-induced CDF and LERF quantification results shall be reviewed, and significant contributors to CDF and LERF, such as fires and their corresponding plant initiating events, fire locations, accident sequences, basic events (equipment unavailabilities and human failure events), plant damage states, containment challenges, and failure modes, shall be identified. The results shall be traceable to the inputs and assumptions made in the Fire PRA.
HLR-FQ-F	The documentation of CDF and LERF analyses shall be consistent with the applicable SRs.

Table 3-1.7.12-2(a) Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FQ-A

Quantification of the Fire PRA shall quantify the fire-induced CDF (HLR-FQ-A).

Index No. FQ-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FQ-A1	For each fire scenario selected per the FSS requirements that will be quantified as a contributor to fire-induced plant CDF and/or LERF, TRANSLATE the equipment and cable failures, including specification of the failure modes, defined per the FSS element into basic events in the Fire PRA plant response model including consideration of insights from the circuit failure analysis (see para. 3-1.7.9 for the CF requirements).		
FQ-A2 [Note (1)]	For each fire scenario selected per the FSS requirements that will be quantified as a contributor to fire-induced plant CDF and/or LERF, IDENTIFY the specific initiating event or events (e.g., general transient, LOOP) that will be used to quantify CDF and LERF.		
FQ-A3	For each fire scenario selected per the FSS requirements that will be quantified as a contributor to fire-induced plant CDF and/or LERF, QUANTIFY the Fire PRA plant response model reflecting the scenario-specific quantification factors (i.e., circuit failure likelihoods per the CF requirements, HEP values for HFEs quantified per the HRA requirements, and the fire-induced equipment and cable failures per SR FQ-A1).		
FQ-A4 [Note (2)]	QUANTIFY the fire-induced CDF in accordance with HLR-QU-A and its SRs in Part 2 with the following clarification: *(a)* quantification is to include the fire ignition frequency (per the IGN requirements) and fire-specific conditional damage probability factors (per the FSS requirements) *(b)* QU-A4 in Part 2 is to be met based on meeting HLR-HRA-D in para. 3-1.7.10 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-QU-A in Part 2.		

NOTES:
(1) In some cases, a given fire scenario could lead to more than one initiating event. For example, in the case of a pump control cable failure, spurious operation of the pump might imply one initiating event, whereas a loss of function failure might imply a different initiating event. For screening purposes, the selection of the most conservative (i.e., the most challenging from the CDF and LERF perspectives) initiating event might be assumed with a conditional probability of 1.0 for the corresponding pump failure mode. Quantification might also consider both initiators with a split fraction applied to reflect each pump failure mode. The intent of FQ-A2 is to ensure that the selected initiating event, or events, encompasses the risk contribution from all applicable initiating events.
(2) It is understood that quantification is performed using the Fire PRA plant response model that meets para. 3-1.7.5.

Table 3-1.7.12-2(b) Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FQ-B

The fire-induced CDF quantification shall use appropriate models and codes and shall account for method specific limitations and features (HLR-FQ-B).

Index No. FQ-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FQ-B1	PERFORM the quantification in accordance with HLR-QU-B and its SRs in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-QU-B in Part 2.		

Table 3-1.7.12-2(c)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FQ-C

Model quantification shall determine that all identified dependencies are addressed appropriately (HLR-FQ-C).

Index No. FQ-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FQ-C1	ADDRESS dependencies during the Fire PRA plant response model quantification in accordance with HLR-QU-C and its SRs in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-QU-C in Part 2.		

Table 3-1.7.12-2(d)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FQ-D

The frequency of different containment failure modes leading to a large early release shall be quantified and aggregated thus determining the fire-induced LERF (HLR-FQ-D).

Index No. FQ-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FQ-D1	DETERMINE LERF from use of the Fire PRA plant response model developed per para. 3-1.7.5 in accordance with HLR-LE-E and its SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* SR LE-E1 of Part 2 is to be met in a manner consistent with para. 3-1.7.10 *(b)* SR LE-E1 of Part 2 is to be met in a manner consistent with para. 3-1.7.5 to the extent para. 3-1.7.5 modifies the requirements of para. 4.5.6 (data) of Part 2 *(c)* SR LE-E4, including the "Discussion" for that SR of Part 2, is to be met following SRs FQ-A1, FQ-B1, and FQ-C1 above *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under HLR-LE-E in Part 2.		

Table 3-1.7.12-2(e)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FQ-E

The fire-induced CDF and LERF quantification results shall be reviewed, and significant contributors to CDF and LERF, such as fires and their corresponding plant initiating events, fire locations, accident sequences, basic events (equipment unavailabilities and human failure events), plant damage states, containment challenges, and failure modes, shall be identified. The results shall be traceable to the inputs and assumptions made in the Fire PRA (HLR-FQ-E).

Index No. FQ-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FQ-E1	IDENTIFY significant contributors in accordance with HLR-QU-D and HLR-LE-F and their SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* SR QU-D5a and QU-D5b of Part 2 are to be met including identification of which fire scenarios and which physical analysis units (consistent with the level of resolution of the Fire PRA such as fire area or fire compartment) are significant contributors *(b)* SR QU-D5b of Part 2 is to be met recognizing that "component" in Part 2 is generally equivalent to "equipment" in this Standard *(c)* SR LE-F2 of Part 2 does not apply here. Refer to para. 3-1.7.13. *(d)* SR LE-F3 including the "Discussion" for that SR of Part 2 is to be met: *(1)* following HLR-QU-D of Part 2 with the clarifications above concerning SRs QU-D5a and QU-D5b, and *(2)* but the uncertainty requirement and reference to Table 2-1.4.8-2(e) in Part 2 does not apply here. See para. 3-1.7.13 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under these sections in Part 2.		

Table 3-1.7.12-2(f)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-FQ-F

Documentation of the CDF and LERF analyses shall be consistent with the applicable SRs (HLR-FQ-F).

Index No. FQ-F	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FQ-F1	DOCUMENT the CDF and LERF analyses in accordance with HLR-QU-F and HLR-LE-G and their SRs in Part 2 with the following clarifications: *(a)* SRs QU-F2 and QU-F3 of Part 2 are to be met including identification of which fire scenarios and which physical analysis units (consistent with the level of resolution of the Fire PRA such as fire area or fire compartment) are significant contributors *(b)* SR QU-F4 of Part 2 is to be met consistently with para. 3-1.7.13 *(c)* SRs LE-G2 (uncertainty discussion) and LE-G4 of Part 2 are to be met consistently with para. 3-1.7.13 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under these sections in Part 2.		
FQ-F2	Document any defined bases to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the referenced requirements in Part 2 beyond that already covered by the clarifications in this section.		

3-1.7.13 Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analysis

The objectives of the uncertainty and sensitivity analysis (UNC) element are to

(a) identify key sources of analysis uncertainty

(b) characterize these uncertainties

(c) assess the impact of these uncertainties on the CDF and LERF estimates(a)

This section provides the requirements aimed at ensuring that key uncertainties (i.e., those uncertainties that can affect the use of a Fire PRA's results in a risk-informed decision-making process) are appropriately identified and characterized with their impacts on the results understood.

For this technical element, an HLR for documentation is not included. Documentation of uncertainty is encompassed by HLR FQ-F.

Table 3-1.7.13-1   High Level Requirement for Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analysis (UNC)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-UNC-A	The Fire PRA shall identify key sources of CDF and LERF uncertainties, including key assumptions and modeling approximations. These uncertainties shall be characterized such that their impacts on the results are understood.

Table 3-1.7.13-2(a)   Supporting Requirements (SR) for HLR-UNC-A

The Fire PRA shall identify key sources of CDF and LERF uncertainties, including key assumptions and modeling approximations. These uncertainties shall be characterized such that their impacts on the results are understood (HLR-UNC-A).

Index No. UNC-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
UNC-A1 [Note (1)]	PERFORM the uncertainty analysis in accordance with HLR-QU-E and its SRs in Part 2 as well as SRs LE-F2 and LE-F3 under HLR-LE-F in Part 2 *and* DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claim of nonapplicability of any of the requirements under these sections in Part 2.		
UNC-A2	INCLUDE the treatment of uncertainties, including their documentation, as called out in SRs PRM-A4, FQ-F1, IGN-A8, IGN-B5, FSS-E3, FSS-E4, FSS-H5, FSS-H9, and CF-A2 and that required by performing Part 2 referenced requirements throughout this Standard.		
UNC-A3	INCLUDE an evaluation of the sensitivity of what is determined to be the significant fire scenarios and the significant physical analysis units (consistent with the level of resolution of the Fire PRA such as fire areas or fire compartments) to key sources of uncertainty *and* PROVIDE a basis for the evaluation.		

NOTE:

(1) It is intended that the uncertainty analysis cover that which has been included in the quantification as affecting the quantified fire-induced CDF and LERF for the fire scenarios quantified per FQ-A3. Hence, it is not intended that uncertainty analysis cover that which has been screened out by virtue of meeting the technical elements of this Standard (i.e., that screened out per para. 3-1.7.4 or 3-1.7.8 or any other justified screening performed).

Section 3-2
Peer Review for Fire PRA at Power

3-2.1   PURPOSE

This Section provides requirements for peer review of a Level 1/LERF Fire PRA at power.

3-2.2   PEER REVIEW TEAM COMPOSITION AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

In *addition* to the knowledge base specified in para. 1-6.2, the members of the peer review team SHALL have collective knowledge of systems engineering, Fire PRA, 10CFR50 Appendix R (or equivalent) Fire Safe Shutdown Analysis, circuit failure analyses, fire modeling, and fire protection programs and their elements.

3-2.3   REVIEW OF FPRA ELEMENTS TO CONFIRM THE METHODOLOGY

The peer review team shall use the requirements of this section for the Fire PRA elements being reviewed to determine if the methodology and the implementation of the methodology for each Fire PRA element meet the requirements of this Standard. The judgment of the reviewer shall be used to determine the specific depth of the review in each Fire PRA element. The results of the overall Fire PRA and the results of each Fire PRA element shall be reviewed to determine their reasonableness given the design and operation of the plant (e.g., investigation of cutset or sequence combinations for reasonableness). The HLRs of para. 3-1.7 shall be used by the peer review team in assessing the completeness of a Fire PRA element.

Prior to performing the initial Fire PRA peer review, the peer review team should verify that the Internal Events PRA has been reviewed against Part 2. The results of the Internal Events PRA peer review should be reviewed as a part of the Fire PRA peer review. This review shall be used in support of the determination for the capability category for SRs above referencing Part 2 requirements.

A follow-on peer review may be performed as a result of a Fire PRA model upgrade or update. The requirement for a completed Internal Events PRA peer review (of the updated/upgraded model) is not needed for the follow-on Fire PRA peer reviews since the Internal Events PRA and Fire PRA peer reviews may be done simultaneously or near the same time. However, the results of the Internal Events PRA peer review shall be reviewed for its effect on the Fire PRA once the Internal Events PRA peer review report is complete.

3-2.3.1 Plant Partitioning (PP)

A review shall be performed on the plant partitioning analysis. The portion of the plant partitioning analysis verification typically includes the following:

(a) The global analysis boundary is appropriate to the overall FPRA scope and the intended FPRA applications.

(b) The criteria used to partition the plant into physical analysis units are defined and appropriate.

(c) All fire areas within the global analysis boundary have been clearly identified.

(d) In those cases where a fire barrier that lacks a fire resistance rating or spatial separation has been credited as a partitioning feature, use a selective review to show that an appropriate multi-compartment fire scenario analysis has been conducted.

(e) A selective review, by walkdown, *is recommended* to confirm the plant partitioning analysis.

The review of the plant partitioning analysis shall be closely coordinated with the review of the corresponding multi-compartment analysis.

3-2.3.2 Equipment Selection (ES)

A review shall be performed on the equipment selection process. The portion of the equipment selection process verification typically includes the following:

(a) The equipment selection process has captured the potentially risk significant equipment and their failure modes (including spurious operation) sufficient to meet the needs of the FPRA application.

(b) The credited functions needed to support human actions in the FPRA have been identified in a manner consistent with the FPRA Capability Category being addressed (or otherwise that the FPRA has assumed the worst failure mode for any non-credited equipment).

3-2.3.3 Cable Selection and Location (CS)

A review shall be performed on the cable selection and location process. The portion of the cable selection and location process verification typically includes the following:

(a) The cable selection process is consistent with the equipment selection and associated failure modes and captures other support equipment (including locations) needed to provide the credited functions.

(b) That power supply and distribution systems have been treated in the cable selection process including fuse/breaker coordination.

(c) The cable location information (including cable endpoint location) is of sufficient depth and scope so as to support the intended FPRA applications and is consistent with the physical analysis units as defined by Plant Partitioning.

(d) The FPRA has appropriately treated those instances where specific cable location information is lacking.

3-2.3.4 Qualitative Screening (QLS)

If a qualitative screening analysis has been performed, the peer review shall be performed on the qualitative screening analysis. The portion of the qualitative screening analysis verification typically includes the following:

(a) Appropriate qualitative screening criteria have been established.

(b) The criteria have been uniformly applied and a justification is provided for any physical analysis units screened out of the analysis with assurance that the screening process does not cause a significant risk contributor to be missed.

(c) A disposition has been documented for all physical analysis units within the global analysis boundary.

3-2.3.5 FPRA Plant Response Model (PRM)

A review shall be performed on the FPRA plant response model. The portion of the FPRA plant response model verification typically includes the following:

(a) The fire-induced initiating events are properly identified.

(b) The equipment (e.g., structures, systems, components, instrumentation, barriers) are properly modeled with the appropriate fire relevant failure modes including spurious operation and accounting for the appropriate fire scenarios.

(c) The modeled equipment and HFEs reflect the as-built plant considering the reactor type, design vintage, and specific design.

(d) The human failure events are properly modeled including both non–fire-specific and fire-relevant actions.

3-2.3.6 Fire Scenario Selection and Analysis (FSS)

A review shall be performed on the fire scenario selection and analysis process. The portion of the FPRA fire scenario selection and analysis process verification typically includes the following:

(a) The fire scenario selection and analysis element has identified and analyzed a representative set of fire scenarios that adequately cover potential risk-significant scenarios involving fire for both single- and multi-compartment scenarios as appropriate.

(b) The selected target sets are reasonable and appropriately reflect potential post-fire cable and equipment failures, including specification of failure modes, given the nature of the fire sources present and target locations.

(c) Fire detection and suppression considerations have been treated appropriately.

(d) Appropriate fire modeling tools have been selected, and that fire modeling tools have been applied within their capabilities and limitations by personnel knowledgeable of their use.

3-2.3.7 Ignition Frequency (IGN)

A review shall be performed on the ignition frequency analysis. The portion of the ignition frequency analysis verification typically includes the following:

(a) The ignition frequencies have included generic industry data and experience.

(b) As appropriate to the Capability Category, the ignition frequency has considered plant outlier experience (Capability Category II) and/or has included plant-specific frequency updates (Capability Category III).

(c) The apportionment process applied to estimate fire area, fire compartment, and/or fire scenario frequencies has appropriately preserved the original plant-wide fire frequencies for all ignition sources.

3-2.3.8 Quantitative Screening (QNS)

If a quantitative screening analysis has been performed, the peer review shall be performed on the quantitative screening analysis. The portion of the quantitative screening analysis verification typically includes the following:

(a) The quantitative screening criteria have been established, and that the applied criteria are consistent with the quantitative goals established for this technical element and for the required Capability Category.

(b) The criteria have been uniformly applied.

(c) A disposition has been documented for all physical analysis units within the global analysis boundary that survived qualitative screening.

3-2.3.9 Circuit Failures (CF)

A review shall be performed on the circuit failure analysis. The portion of the circuit failure analysis verification typically includes the following:

(a) For a selected set of representative cases, the circuit failure analysis has appropriately identified the relevant fire-induced circuit failure modes.

(b) For a selected set of representative cases, the circuit failure mode probability evaluations have appropriately quantified the likelihood of fire-related failure modes that could cause equipment functional failure and/or spurious operation.

3-2.3.10 Human Reliability Analysis (HRA)

A review shall be performed on the HRA. The portion of the HRA verification typically includes the following:

(a) The HRA adequately accounts for the additional influences caused by fire.

187

(b) HFEs adopted from an Internal Events PRA have been modified as appropriate to reflect fire effects.

(c) New HFEs are included to account for specific fire-related actions that are consistent with plant procedures that were not covered by the Internal Events PRA.

3-2.3.11 Seismic Fire (SF)

A review shall be performed on the seismic fire interactions review. The portion of the seismic fire interactions review verification typically includes that a qualitative seismic-fire interaction analysis has been included and documented, and its findings are reasonable.

3-2.3.12 Fire Risk Quantification (FQ)

A review shall be performed on the fire risk quantification. The portion of the fire risk quantification verification typically includes the following:

(a) The CDF and LERF for each quantified fire scenario is properly quantified.

(b) The FPRA provides the results and insights needed for risk-informed decisions.

(c) The CDF and LERF estimates and uncertainties have been reported.

(d) The significant risk contributors have been identified and discussed.

3-2.3.13 Uncertainty and Sensitivity (UNC)

A review shall be performed on the uncertainty and sensitivity analysis. The portion of the uncertainty and sensitivity analysis verification typically includes the following:

(a) Sources of uncertainty that can significantly affect the FPRA conclusions have been identified.

(b) The effects of identified uncertainties have been properly estimated or that these uncertainties have been propagated during quantification and that the impacts on the results have been discussed and evaluated.

(c) Sufficient sensitivity analyses have been performed so as to provide an understanding of

    (1) the level of robustness of the results

    (2) how sensitive the acceptability of any risk-informed decisions may be to realistic changes in the value of uncertain parameters

Section 3-3
References

The user is advised to review each of the following references to determine whether it, a more recent version, or a replacement document is the most pertinent for each application. When alternate documents are used, the user is advised to document this decision and its basis.

[1] ANSI/ANS-58.21-2007, "American National Standard External-Events PRA Methodology"; Publisher: American Nuclear Society (ANS), 555 North Kensington Avenue, LaGrange Park, IL 60526

[2] ASME-RA–S-2002 up to and including ASME RA-Sb–2005: Standard for Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Nuclear Power Plant Applications, April 5, 2002 (including Addenda a and b to ASME RA-S–2002, i.e., ASME RA-Sa–2003, dated December 5, 2003, and ASME RA-S–2002/RA-Sb–2005, dated December 30, 2005); Publisher: American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990; Order Department: 22 Law Drive, P.O. Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007

[3] ANS-58.22, Low Power and Shutdown PRA Methodology (draft); Publisher: American Nuclear Society (ANS), 555 North Kensington Avenue, LaGrange Park, IL 60526

[4] RG 1.189, Fire Protection for Nuclear Power Plants, U.S. NRC, Regulatory Guide 1.189, Washington, DC, March 2007; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[5] NFPA Standard 805, Performance-Based Standard for Fire Protection for Light Water Reactor Electric Generating Plants, 2001; Publisher: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169[8]

[6] NUREG/CR-6850-EPRI TR-1011989: EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities, a joint EPRI/NRC publication, EPRI TR-1011989, Palo Alto, CA, and NUREG/CR-6850, U.S. NRC, Washington, DC, September 2005 (a report in two volumes); Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[7] Code of Federal Regulations, Title 10, "Energy"; Part 50, "Domestic Licensing of Production and Utilization Facilities"; Appendix R, "Fire Protection Program for Nuclear Power Facilities Operating Prior to January 1, 1979"; Sec. II (A); Publisher: Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

[8] RG 1.200, An Approach for Determining the Technical Adequacy of Probabilistic Risk Assessment Results for Risk-Informed Activities, U.S. NRC, Washington, DC, Revision 1, January 2007; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[9] FPSDP, Fire Protection Significance Determination Process, Inspection Manual Chapter 0609, Appendix F, U.S. NRC, Washington, DC, February 2005; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[10] SFPE Handbook: The SFPE Handbook of Fire Protection Engineering, a joint publication of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers and the National Fire Protection Association, 3rd edition, 2002; Publisher: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169

[11] NFPA Handbook: *Fire Protection Handbook, 19th Edition, 2003;* Publisher: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169

[12] FRSS: Fire Risk Scoping Study: Investigation of Nuclear Power Plant Fire Risk, Including Previously Unaddressed Issues, U.S. NRC, SAND88-0177, NUREG/CR-5088, December 1988; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

---

[8] NRC has endorsed the original 2001 version of NFPA-805 but not the 2006 revision.

189

NONMANDATORY APPENDIX 3-A
FPRA METHODOLOGY

3-A.1   FIRE RISK ASSESSMENT METHODS

3-A.1.1   Overview

This Appendix contains discussion of various published methods for assessment of risk associated with internal fires in nuclear power plants (NPPs).[9] The intent is to provide the users of this Standard with insights into how their existing fire analyses may compare against the expectations for a fire risk analysis carried out in concert with this Standard.

Before the Individual Plant Examination for External Events (IPEEE) program, starting with WASH-1400 [1] and ending with NUREG/CR-4840 [2], a number of documents offered methods for estimating fire-induced risk. These documents made a significant contribution to the state of the art in fire probabilistic risk assessment (Fire PRA); however, it is not the intent of this Appendix to provide a complete historical bibliography listing, relative to these methods. The focus of this Appendix is on

(a) the methods used by plants during the IPEEE program, because the entire fleet of U.S. nuclear power plants possesses an IPEEE fire risk analysis

(b) the most recently documented post-IPEEE methods

3-A.1.2   FIVE Methodology

The vast majority of the IPEEE fire studies followed one of two methodologies, namely, the "Fire-Induced Vulnerability Evaluation (FIVE)" methodology [3] and/or the "Fire PRA Implementation Guide" [4]. For comparison purposes, the "Fire Protection Significance Determination Process" (FPSDP) [5] and the Fire Risk Requantification Study Method as provided in EPRI 1011989-NUREG/CR-6850 [6], each of which has been developed since 2000, are also considered.

In 1988, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) initiated the Individual Plant Examination (IPE) program. A supplement in 1989 outlined the need for

examination of vulnerabilities resulting from external events including internal fires (IPEEE). In response to this need, the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) developed FIVE [3] and the "Fire PRA Implementation Guide" [4]. Nearly every plant in the U.S. used a combination of these two methods in response to the IPEEE program. It is important to note that the IPEEE process was a vulnerability search; hence, a full-scope Fire PRA was not required to meet the IPEEE objectives.

FIVE [3] was developed as a screening methodology to search for vulnerabilities in NPPs. The methodology relied heavily on the existing plant fire protection analyses and documentation. This method was first piloted at two plants leading to a draft for NRC review. This review resulted in a final publication of FIVE in 1992 that was approved by the NRC, with qualifications, to meet the objectives of the IPEEE program.

3-A.1.3   Fire PRA Implementation Guide

In the early 1990s, EPRI initiated development of a second method, documented as the "Fire PRA Implementation Guide" [4]. This method was intended to offer improvements in key technical areas where FIVE did not offer a specific approach to reduce conservatism. The Fire PRA Implementation Guide [4] offered additional guidance and technical bases in a number of technical areas including

(a) development and evaluation of a Fire PRA plant response model, including human actions

(b) fire characterization, determination of heat release rate, and fire severity

(c) assessment of fire growth and damage, detection, and suppression

(d) control room fires, including control room abandonment fire scenarios

(e) quantitative methods for the screening and assessment of fire involving multiple fire areas

The Fire PRA Implementation Guide [4] was reviewed by the NRC in 1997 and issued as EPRI/NRC 97-501, Review of the EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide [7]. This review [7] raised a number of technical issues with the method that culminated with 16 generic requests for additional information (RAIs) specific to the objectives of the IPEEE program [8]. Working with the Nuclear Energy Institute (NEI) and the NRC, EPRI developed EPRI SU-105928, Guidance for Development of Response to Generic Request for Additional Information on Fire Individual Plant Examination for External Events

---

[9] The discussion here is focused on methods that have been developed and published with the intent of industry-wide application rather than approaches used by individual studies. In particular, before the IPEEE process, each individual Fire PRA tended to build upon predecessor analyses, and each employed somewhat unique approaches and assumptions. The authors have made no attempt to characterize or describe these earliest Fire PRAs. Also, it is important to recognize the specific approaches and important assumptions used in a fire risk assessment, as a study is likely to use a combination and/or variation of these published methods.

(IPEEE), A Supplement to EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide (TR-105928) [9] in March of 2000 that addressed the 16 generic RAIs. The NRC, in a letter [10], approved the use of the Fire PRA Implementation Guide [4] with its supplement [9] in support of the IPEEE program.[10]

3-A.1.4 EPRI and RES Joint Project: Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities

In late 2000, EPRI and the NRC Office of Regulatory Research (RES) initiated discussion of a joint project for developing improvements needed for the fire risk analysis methods to support risk-informed fire protection related decisions. In September 2005, EPRI and RES published EPRI 1011989-NUREG/CR-6850, EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]. This method is a consolidation of the state of the art in Fire PRA that reflects the consensus of EPRI and RES. This document received review from utilities, the Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation (NRR), the Advisory Committee for Reactor Safeguards (ACRS), and the general public. This methodology offers significant improvements in key technical areas of Fire PRA that are discussed in detail in Vol. 1 of EPRI 1011989-NUREG/CR-6850 [6]. Some of these improvements are as follows:

(a) New Tasks

(1) circuit selection and analysis, including consideration of multiple spurious equipment including instrument operations and probabilistic analysis of circuit failure modes

(2) approach for estimating damage from high-energy arcing faults

(b) Significant Changes: Change/Addition of Method

(1) ignition frequency model and use of the data

(2) postfire HRA, especially screening human error probabilities

(3) fire modeling, including fire characterization, severity factor definition, and modeling of fire detection and suppression processes

3-A.1.5 FPSDP

From 2003 to 2004, the NRC developed a significant revision of the approach used to assess the safety significance of fire protection inspection findings known as the FPSDP [5]. This method uses many of the same technical bases and databases that are used in EPRI 1011989-NUREG/CR-6850 [6] with simplifications that are intended to allow quicker examinations.

A summary comparison of EPRI FIVE [3], the Fire PRA Implementation Guide [4], the EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6], and the FPSDP [5] is offered in Table 3-A-1. This table is

intended to highlight the key differences (with insights as to the strengths and weaknesses) of these methods. Some knowledge of these methods is needed for understanding the contents of this table as the text is summarized in the interest of maintaining a reasonable size. Readers are strongly advised to refer to the reference for details of each method.

3-A.2 EXAMINATION OF THE FIRE RISK METHODS AGAINST THE CAPABILITY CATEGORIES OF THIS STANDARD

This section is an examination of selected fire risk methods against the capability category requirements in the main body of this Standard. This examination assigns capability categories at rather high levels as compared with the main body of this Standard. For example, the fire ignition frequency is represented with a single entry in this table while the same technical element is defined with several HLRs and SRs in the main body of this Standard. It is not the intent of this Appendix to go beyond this level of detail at this time.

The following considerations are critical to the use of the information in Table 3-A-2:

(a) The process of establishing quality requires careful consideration of the details that are embedded in the HLRs and SRs discussed in the main body of this Standard. This table should only be used as supplemental information when trying to establish a relationship between these methods and the requirements contained in the main body of this Standard.

(b) The level of the detail of this table also leads to the need for assigning multiple capability categories for the same technical discipline/task [e.g., while parts of the Fire Scenarios Selection and Analysis in EPRI "Fire PRA Implementation Guide" and its supplement ([4], [9]) may be CAT I, other parts of it may be classified as CAT II].

(c) For this examination, a method is defined as it is documented and not as it may be implemented. Many fire risk assessments tend to take various pieces of different methodologies and therefore SHOULD be evaluated in that context.

(d) The examination presented here SHOULD NOT be taken as a universal assessment applicable to every implementation of a given method. Even within a given method, there is generally wide latitude for the use of analyst judgment. Analyst choices, even if they fall within the overall guidance of a particular method, could shift the capability category (either up or down). Each application SHOULD be judged on its own merits.

3-A.3 REFERENCES

[1] Wash-1400, The Reactor Safety Study, 1975 (also known as NUREG-75/014); Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

---

[10] The stated objective of the IPEEE program was identifying potential vulnerabilities. NRC's approval was provided within this context.

191

[2] NUREG/CR-4840, "Recommended Procedures for the Simplified External Event Risk Analyses for NUREG 1150," September 1989; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[3] EPRI TR-100370, Fire-Induced Vulnerability Evaluation (FIVE), May 1992; Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3420 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[4] EPRI TR-105928, Fire PRA Implementation Guide, December 1995; Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3420 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[5] "Fire Protection Inspection Significance Determination Process," Inspection Manual Chapter 0609, Appendix F, February 2005; Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3420 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[6] EPRI TR-1011989, NUREG/CR-6850, EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities, a joint publication: Electric Power Research Institute/ U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, September 2005, in two volumes; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[7] EPRI/NRC 97-501, "Review of the EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide," Letter Report to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, August 1997; Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3420 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[8] "Request for Additional Information on the EPRI Fire Probabilistic Risk Analysis Implementation Guide," Letter from M. W. Hodges (NRC/RES) to D. Modeen (NEI), December 3, 1997

[9] EPRI SU-105928, Guidance for Development of Response to Generic Request for Additional Information on Fire Individual Plant Examination for External Events (IPEEE), A Supplement to EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide (TR-105928), March 2000; Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3420 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[10] EPRI Guidance for Development of Response to the NRC's Generic Request for Additional Information on the EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide, Letter from T. L. King (NRC) to D. Modeen (NEI), June 15, 1999

[11] RG 1.174, An Approach for Using Probabilistic Risk Assessment in Risk-Informed Decisions on Plant-Specific Changes to the Licensing Basis, available on the Internet at http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/adams.html under ML003740133, Regulatory Guide 1.174, July 1998; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

[12] EPRI TR-100443, Methods for Quantitative Fire Hazards Analysis, May 1992; Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3420 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[13] EPRI 1002981, Fire Modeling Guide for Nuclear Power Plant Applications, August 2002; Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3420 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304

[14] NUREG-1805, Fire Dynamics Tools (FDTs): Quantitative Fire Hazard Analysis Methods for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Fire Protection Inspection Program, December 2004; Publisher: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), 11555 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852

Table 3-A-1   Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Plant analysis boundary and partitioning	Use of the plant fire hazards analysis (FHA) and fire areas.	Similar to FIVE.	Clarification of guidance in FIVE and "Fire PRA Implementation Guide." Stronger focus on fire compartments rather than fire areas.	Relies on plant FHA and fire areas but allows use of Fire PRA for further compartmentalization.
Screening				
Qualitative	Based on equipment credited (in this case safe shutdown components) and whether there can be a plant trip initiator.	Based on equipment credited in Internal Events PRA.	Based on the Fire PRA equipment that is based on Internal Events PRA accident sequence model, an analysis of the internal events initiating events, and circuit analysis.	Qualitative screening applied to the findings as opposed to fire compartments or scenarios.
Quantitative	CDF <1E-6/reactor-year.	Similar to FIVE.	Added LERF and allows analyst flexibility to suit application needs. Accounts for the cumulative fire risk and fire versus internal risk [Note (2)]	Screening applied to the findings as opposed to fire compartments or scenarios. Findings are screened against RG 1.174 [11] criteria.

193

Table 3-A-1   Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis (Cont'd)

Fire Initiation, Propagation, Mitigation, and Damage

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Fire ignition frequency	A location/component-based model. The model was built directly based on the operating history of fires at U.S. nuclear power plants.	Similar to FIVE.	Component-based ignition frequency model that begins from plant-wide fire frequency for a given group of components. Based on 2000 version of EPRI fire event database. [Note (3)] Review and exclusion of nonchallenging fires. Use of two-stage Bayesian method.	A simplified version of the EPRI/NRC-RES method used. Some ignition source bins combined for a net of fewer unique bins. Otherwise, data analysis is identical.

Note that all of these methods begin from the plant-wide fire frequency derived from operating experience. With the exception of FPSDP, all methods preserve this plant-wide fire frequency in the partitioning process. FPSDP uses a component-based partitioning approach that uses generic estimates of plant component populations. As a result, the plant-wide frequency may not be fully preserved.

Table 3-A-1 Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Initial fire characterization, including heat release rate (HRR) and severity factor	Use of single-point peak HRR. Electrical fires: no suggested duration. Oil fires: confined and unconfined spills. Others: no specific guidance.	Use of single-point peak HRR and fixed severity factor. Electrical fires: A 30-min duration suggested based on Sandia National Laboratory (SNL) cabinet fire tests. Oil fires: Similar to FIVE.	Electrical fires: Multiple-point HRR or single-point HRR and scenario-adjusted severity factor. Suggested fire duration based on SNL cabinet fire tests. Oil fires: Similar to FIVE transient fires; confined and unconfined spills similar to FIVE. Multiple-point HRR or single-point HRR and scenario-adjusted severity factor.	Electrical fires: Two-point HRR model (expected and high confidence) and scenario-adjusted severity factor (0.9 and 0.1, respectively). Oil fires: Similar to FIVE transient fires; confined and unconfined spills similar to FIVE. Two-point HRR and scenario-adjusted severity factor for other transients.
Fire growth and propagation	Hand calculations [12], [13]	Hand calculations ([12], [13]) augmented by optional zone models. Special model for (a) electrical cabinet to adjacent cabinet (b) hydrogen fires	Left to the user to select and use appropriate model. Special models for (a) cable fires (b) electrical cabinet to adjacent cabinet (same as EPRI SU-105928) [9] (c) high-energy arcing faults (d) hydrogen fires (e) main control board fires (f) turbine/generator fires	Zone of influence derived from hand calculations and simple spreadsheet formulations ([14]). Special models for high-energy arcing faults and cable fires adopted from EPRI/NRC-RES method.

195

Table 3-A-1   Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Fire detection and suppression	Automatic suppression: Generic unreliability used with effectiveness based on scenario geometry and timing. Manual suppression: Fire brigade unreliability derived from plant-specific drill results. Effectiveness based on scenario geometry and timing.	Automatic suppression: Generic unreliability similar to FIVE. Effectiveness tied loosely to design, installation, and maintenance in addition to scenario geometry and timing. Manual suppression: Prompt suppression by plant personnel based on historical evidence. Fire brigade unreliability derived from generic data. Effectiveness tied loosely to design, installation, and maintenance in addition to scenario geometry and timing.	Improved and clearer guidance on analysis of detection and suppression in an event tree format. Automatic suppression: Generic unreliability similar to FIVE. Effectiveness tied loosely to design, installation, and maintenance in addition to scenario geometry and timing. Manual suppression: Prompt suppression by plant personnel based on historical evidence. High-energy arcing faults: Unique suppression curve derived from HEAF events.	Similar to EPRI/NRC-RES, except that the use of data is limited to post-1988 and fire brigade response time is embedded in suppression time data (total fire duration is used in lieu of suppression time). Root data are taken from EPRI/NRC-RES analysis.
Main control room fires	No specific guidance for treatment of control room fires.	Methods for derivation of fire frequency in the individual control room electrical panels and control room evacuation scenarios, including postevacuation operator manual action reliability. Time to evacuation based on generic main control room (MCR) suppression reliability.	Data on severity factors for control board fires. Method for fire frequency in the individual control room electrical panels similar to Fire PRA Implementation Guide. Time to evacuation derived from analysis of plant-specific MCR fire scenarios.	Not treated explicitly in current Phase II process. FPSDP does provide fire frequency estimates and a fire duration curve derived from EPRI/NRC-RES method.

Table 3-A-1 Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Fire barriers and multicompartment fires	A qualitative approach to derivation of fires crossing fire barriers with a fire-resistance rating.	A quantitative method that considers failure of fire barriers with a fire-resistance rating based on data in NUREG/CR-4840 [2].	Similar to Fire PRA Implementation Guide.	Only considered when finding is related to a degraded fire barrier. Treatment is similar to Fire PRA Implementation Guide, but barriers are credited based on degradation of nominal fire-resistance rating. No treatment of random failures.
Electrical raceway fire barrier systems (ERFBS) and other passive fire protection systems	Credited as 100% effective (follows Fire Safe Shutdown/Appendix R).	Guidance based on limited available fire test for specific ERFBS, solid-bottom trays, and some coatings.	Similar to Fire PRA Implementation Guide.	Credited at nominal fire-resistance rating or at a degraded rating if there is a finding against the barrier.
Cable damage/ignition temperature	…	…	Utilizes available data from fire testing and from certain equipment qualification tests.	Derived from EPRI/NRC-RES method documentation.
		Fire-Induced Risk		
Definition of risk	The definition of risk is, for the most part, the core damage frequency (CDF). The methodology requires qualitative investigation of containment systems availability in the event of fire, somewhat similar to Fire Safe Shutdown Analysis.	Similar to FIVE.	The definition of risk covers CDF and LERF.	Focus is on risk change given a finding of degradation against some element of the fire protection program. Primary measure is CDF although an LERF SDP is also available.

197

Table 3-A-1 Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Fire PRA components	Components credited in the safe shutdown analysis (SSA).	Combination of the components credited in the Internal Events PRA and SSA.	In addition to Internal Events PRA, there are significant additions, such as components leading to internal events initiating events. Consideration of multiple spurious operations. Identification of diagnostic instrumentation faults that may impact operator actions.	Utilizes the plant's SDP model with supplements as deemed appropriate by the SRA.
Fire PRA sequences	Uses unavailability of the SSA credited components to derive conditional core damage probability (CCDP). This implies use of SSA sequence/strategy. Loss of off-site power assumed for most cases.	Derived based on the Internal Events PRA model.	Similar to Fire PRA Implementation Guide with the following addition: Specific guidance to review plant procedures to search for fire-specific sequences either as the result of fire-specific procedures or accident initiators/sequences resulting from single/multiple fire-induced spurious operations.	Maps sequences to internal events using plant SDP models.
Circuits and failure modes	Relies entirely on the plant's SSA.	Similar to FIVE.	Specific guidance for selection and analysis of circuit failure modes and their likelihood within the context of risk.	Uses insights of the EPRI/NRC-RES method.

Table 3-A-1 Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Postfire operator manual actions	Not addressed.	Guidance for assigning postfire HEPs to actions inside and outside the MCR.	New method for screening postfire HRA with quantification. Partial development of detailed fire HRA with focus on performance-shaping factors to be addressed.	Screening level estimates of manual action reliability are used. (Anything beyond screening level is Phase III.)
Seismic/fire interactions	Qualitative approach based on review of plant analyses and walkdowns.	Similar to FIVE.	Similar to FIVE.	Not addressed.
Uncertainty	Not addressed.	Not addressed.	Identification of the sources of uncertainty and suggestions as to how they may be treated.	Not addressed.

GENERAL NOTE:
Acronyms:
CDF = core damage frequency
EPRI = Electric Power Research Institute
ERFBS = electrical raceway fire barrier system
FHA = fire hazards analysis
FIVE = EPRI Fire-Induced Vulnerability Evaluation method
FPRAIG = EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide
HEAF = high-energy arcing fault
HEP = human error probability
HRA = human reliability analysis
LERF = large early release frequency
MCR = main control room
NRC/RES = U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research
SDP = significance determination process
SSA = safe shutdown analysis

Table 3-A-1 Overview of the Selected Methods for Fire Analysis (Cont'd)

NOTES:
(1) FPSDP also includes a Phase 3 process where the full spectrum of Fire PRA tools, methods, and data can be applied. This table is limited to consideration of the FPSDP Phase I and II procedures.

(2) The objective of vulnerability evaluation is identifying combinations of hazards and plant response that lead to high risk. In the process, an acceptable and often exercised practice is to screen low-risk contributors. On the other hand a risk assessment needs to ensure that a reasonable profile of risk is obtained regardless of how small the individual contributors may be. For example, consider a plant with 100 fire compartments where the fire-induced CDF for one compartment is 1E-6/reactor-year and the remaining 99 compartments have a fire-induced CDF of 1E-8/reactor-year each. In a vulnerability evaluation, the high-risk compartment is clearly the vulnerability, and the remaining compartments are of less concern and therefore may not be reported in the results. On the other hand, in a risk assessment, the 99 low-risk compartments contribute to the total fire risk at the plant and should be included in the fire risk profile reported.

(3) The fire ignition frequency model in [6] is one step closer than [3] and [9] toward a component-based ignition frequency model in that it does not use the location of a fire source as a contributor to its fire frequency. Both methods still conserve the total plant-wide fire frequency for each component type.

Table 3-A-2 Examination of the Fire Risk Methods Against the Capability Categories of This Standard

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Plant partitioning (Paragraph 3-1.7.1 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT I/II:** Follows the FHA and does not require examination of all locations "within the licensee-controlled area where a fire could adversely affect any function or equipment to be credited in the Fire PRA model."	**CAT I/II:** Same as FIVE.	**CAT III:** ...	**CAT I:** Plant partitions are generally based on plant fire areas per compliance documents, but inspectors are given latitude to consider fire scenarios in fire compartments consistently with the EPRI/NRC-RES method.
Equipment selection and location (Paragraph 3-1.7.12 in the main body of this Standard)	**Less than CAT I:** Will likely not include multiple spurious operation considerations and probably not instrumentation faults.	**CAT I/II:** Although more complete than EPRI FIVE (includes PRA), still will likely not include multiple spurious operation considerations and probably not instrumentation faults.	**CAT III:** If carried out to its complete potential, will meet the Category III requirements of this Standard.	**Less than CAT I:** [Note (1)] Relies on equipment credited in plant SDP system notebooks with selective updating by SRA if required to support analysis.
Cable selection and location (Paragraph 3-1.7.3 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT I:** ...	**CAT I:** ...	**CAT III:** ...	**Less than CAT I:** FPSDP requires no supplemental cable tracing beyond information available at the plant site. Supplemental information can be used if available.
Qualitative screening (Paragraph 3-1.7.4 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT III:** ...	**CAT III:** ...	**CAT III:** ...	**Less than CAT I:** Qualitative screening criteria are defined in Phase I of the process but are applied to each identified *finding* rather than to fire *compartments*.

Table 3-A-2   Examination of the Fire Risk Methods Against the Capability Categories of This Standard (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Fire PRA plant response model (Paragraph 3-1.7.5 in the main body of this Standard)	**Less than CAT I:** The "unavailability of the protected train" concept of FIVE is not likely to meet criteria set for CAT I for the PRM element and, in particular, those SRs related to spurious actuations.	**CAT I/II:** Based on the scope of the Internal Events PRA, the major portions of this model should be between that called out under CAT I and CAT II of this Standard. The analysis will not likely have addressed multiple spurious operations. Not having addressed instrumentation faults results in less than CAT I relative to this consideration.	**CAT III:** Method generally meets CAT III requirements. In the area of spurious operation analysis, HLR PRM-C and SR ES-A4 are not explicitly covered by the method. The method does not set an upper bound on spurious actuation considerations and can readily accommodate the expanded analysis scope implied by these requirements.	**Less than CAT I:** SDP plant system notebooks are applied with selective updating as deemed necessary by the supporting SRA. Supplemental models may be applied if available.
Fire scenario selection and analysis (Paragraph 3-1.7.6 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT I:** Lack of guidance for analysis of some scenarios.	**CAT I/II:** Lack of guidance for analysis of some scenarios.	**CAT I/II/III:** Different levels of fire modeling are applied depending on the nature of the scenario and its risk importance.	**CAT I/II:** FPSDP focuses on identification and quantification of credible fire scenarios. Fire modeling tools applied are based largely on NUREG-1805 [14].
Ignition frequency (Paragraph 3-1.7.7 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT I:** Application of generic fire frequencies based on industry-wide experience without plant-specific updates.	**CAT I:** Method uses generic fire frequencies based on industry-wide experience. Plant-specific updates are possible, but guidance does not cover "outlier experience."	**CAT III:** State-of-the-art statistics including plant-specific updates (recommended) and consideration of uncertainty.	**CAT I:** Approach derived directly from EPRI/NRC-RES method but is simplified such that plant-specific equipment counts are not required (uses generic industry-wide statistics).

Table 3-A-2   Examination of the Fire Risk Methods Against the Capability Categories of This Standard (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Quantitative screening (Paragraph 3-1.7.8 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT I:** Method does not consider cumulative contribution of screened areas for CDF or LERF as a screening criterion per QNS-C1.	**CAT I:** Method does not consider cumulative contribution of screened areas for CDF or LERF as a screening criterion per QNS-C1.	**CAT I/II/III:** Quantitative screening criteria are recommended, but implementation is left to analyst discretion. Screening criteria are also left to the analyst to define. Hence, analyst choices would govern the capability category achieved.	**Less than CAT I:** FPSDP uses a continuous quantitative screening approach, but *findings* are screened, not *physical analysis units.*
Circuit failures (Paragraph 3-1.7.9 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT I:** This method relies on plant SSA for selection and analysis of fire-induced circuit failures.	**CAT I:** This method relies on plant SSA for selection and analysis of fire-induced circuit failures.	**CAT II/III:** Specific guidance that allows search for multiple spurious operations (even though it does not ensure all to be found). Actual depth of the analysis is left to analyst discretion as required to suit intended application.	**Less than CAT I:** The treatment of circuit failures is dependent on the nature of the finding and is implemented at the discretion of the supporting SRA. Generally pursued only for circuit-related findings.
Human reliability analysis (Paragraph 3-1.7.10 in the main body of this Standard)	**Less than CAT I:** This method does not offer instructions as to how to model these events.	**CAT I:** The instructions recognize and offer simple approach to account for the fire impact on the actions and dependency. However, relative to considering human errors from spurious instrumentation signals, this method does not meet even CAT I.	**CAT II/III:** Methodology is limited to screening methods though allows for accounting of appropriate performance shaping factors including fire effects. However, choice of a detailed HRA method and specific implementation guidance is left to analyst discretion.	**CAT I:** The FPSDP provides only a limited high-level screening approach for human reliability.

203

Table 3-A-2 Examination of the Fire Risk Methods Against the Capability Categories of This Standard (Cont'd)

Technical Discipline/Task	EPRI FIVE [3]	EPRI Fire PRA Implementation Guide and Its Supplement [4], [9]	EPRI/NRC-RES Fire PRA Methodology for Nuclear Power Facilities [6]	FPSDP-Phase I/II [Note (1)] [5]
Seismic fire (Section 3-1.7.11 in the main body of this Standard)	**CAT I:** Qualitative assessment through review verification supplemented by walkdown.	**CAT I:** Same as FIVE.	**CAT II/III:** Still qualitative assessment, but expanded review and verification guidance.	**Less than CAT I:** Not considered in FPSDP Phase I/II.
Fire risk quantification (Paragraph 3-1.7.12 in the main body of this Standard)	**Less than CAT I:** The Vulnerability evaluation method did not require quantification of final fire risk results. No risk was calculated if all compartments dropped below screening criteria. May be a CAT I if high risk dictated "the significant contributors to the final fire risk results."	**CAT I:** This method includes CDF quantification for the most significant contributors. The method provides some consideration of containment bypass scenarios and the impact of fire on containment functions (Step 9.1), but did not explicitly quantify fire-induced LERF.	**CAT III:** This method should fall into the same category for quantification in ASME-RA-2002/RA-Sb-2005 since it follows similar fundamentals and depth of analysis.	**Less than CAT I:** Risk quantification is based on *findings*, not on *physical analysis units*.
Uncertainty and sensitivity (Paragraph 3-1.7.13 in the main body of this Standard)	**Less than CAT I:** This method does not offer instructions as to how to account for uncertainties.	**Less than CAT I:** This method does not offer instructions as to how to account for uncertainties.	**CAT I/II/III:** Method provides discussion of uncertainty sources and methods, but extent of implementation is left to the analyst.	**Less than CAT I:** Not considered in FPSDP Phase I/II.

GENERAL NOTE: In this table "Less than CAT I" is used when the treatment of the technical discipline/task in the method does not satisfy the high-level requirements described in the main body of this Standard. Note that in some cases the method may not have been intended to produce the results associated with technical discipline/task.

PART 4
EXTERNAL EVENTS AT POWER PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENTS

Section 4-1
Risk Assessment Technical Requirements for External Events at Power

4-1.1 PRA SCOPE

This Part establishes technical requirement for a Level 1 and large early release frequency (LERF) analysis of external events (excluding fires occurring within the plant) while at power.

4-1.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER PARTS OF THE STANDARD

This Part is intended to be used with Parts 1, 2, and 5 (to be provided at a later date) of this Standard.

This Part is intended to be used with Standard BSR/ANS-2.27, Guidelines for Investigations of Nuclear Facility Sites for Seismic Hazard Analysis [2], and Standard BSR/ANS-2.29, Probabilistic Seismic Hazards Analysis [3], when those standards, now in draft form, are completed. BSR/ANS-2.27 and BSR/ANS-2.29, which will have more detail than this Part in certain technical areas, are referred to in the appropriate places in this Part that cover requirements related to hazard analysis.

4-1.3 EXTERNAL EVENTS SCOPE

The scope of external events covered by this Part includes both natural external events (e.g., earthquakes, high winds, and external flooding) and human-made external events (e.g., airplane crashes, explosions at nearby industrial facilities, and impacts from nearby transportation activities). Nonmandatory Appendix 4-A contains an extensive list of most of the external events generally included within an external-events PRA and hence within the scope of this Part.

4-1.3.1 Scope: Screening Analysis and Demonstrably Conservative or Bounding Analysis

The scope of this Part includes not only traditional PRA analyses, which are intended to be realistic, but also screening analyses and demonstrably conservative or bounding approaches that use aspects of PRA methodology but are not complete PRAs themselves (see para. 4-1.8.1, for example). Many risk-informed applications can and do use such analyses.

4-1.3.2 Scope: Seismic Margin Assessment Methodology

The scope of this Part includes the widely used SMA methodology (see para. 4-1.8.3). SMA methods employ many of the same tools as a seismic PRA. SMA methods can be used, as appropriate, for risk-informed applications.

The scope of a seismic margin assessment (SMA) covered by this Part is limited to analyzing nuclear power plant seismic capacities according to either the so-called Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) method ("EPRI Method") [4] or the so-called U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) method ("NRC Method") [5].

Although both seismic PRA and SMA are intended to support risk-informed applications, the distinction between them regarding their applicability to develop

risk insights needs to be clearly understood. The SMA is a deterministic methodology, and in this context, a well-executed SMA can provide qualitative, and limited, risk insights that could be used to support an intended application. However, for situations where detailed quantitative risk insights are necessary, a seismic PRA is needed.

A primer about the SMA methodology can be found in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-C, and an extended discussion of the SMA methodology and applications using it can be found in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D. Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D discusses applications for which a well-executed SMA that meets this Standard is suited, applications for which it could be suited if certain enhancements are accomplished, and the limitations of the methodology.

4-1.3.3 Scope: The Large Early Release Frequency Endpoint

As discussed in para. 4-1.3, the requirements herein cover

(a) a Level 1 analysis of the core damage frequency (CDF)

(b) a limited Level 2 analysis sufficient to evaluate the large early release frequency (LERF)

The approach to any external-events PRA typically uses as its starting point the internal-events PRA model, to which must be added a number of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) not included in that model but that could fail due to the fact that the accident initiator is an external event. Some "trimming" of that model is also common, to eliminate parts of it not relevant to the external-events analysis. (See Requirement HLR-SA-A3 in para. 4-1.8.4.2.3 and the opening paragraph of para. 4-1.8.4.2.1 for more discussion of these issues.) Both the part of the internal-events model dealing with CDF and the part dealing with LERF are used as starting points.

The analysis of the LERF endpoint proceeds in the same way as the analysis of the CDF endpoint, with one major exception, as follows: There are some accident sequences, leading to core damage but not to large early releases in the internal-events PRA model, that need to be designated as potential LERF sequences when the initiator is an external event. One set of sequences is those where the effects of the external initiators might compromise containment integrity and thereby possibly contribute to LERF. The other set is sequences in which off-site protective action (specifically, the evacuation of nearby populations) is impeded due to the external event. The same sequence that might not be an LERF sequence due to any internal initiator may perhaps affect nearby populations that cannot evacuate as effectively.

These sequences would fall into the LERF category because the word "early" in the definition of LERF does not refer to a specific point in time but rather to the issue of whether a large release might occur before effective protective actions (e.g., evacuation and sheltering) can be implemented to protect surrounding populations.

For example, suppose that an earthquake or tornado that initiates an accident sequence at the nuclear plant were to damage the only road available to evacuate close-in populations. Without effective evacuation, these populations may be exposed to radioactive releases that they would not be exposed to were the same accident sequence to arise from an internal plant initiator.

Therefore, in analyzing external events that have the potential to impede effective emergency evacuation, the analysis must examine whether any accident sequences that are not in the LERF category in the internal-events PRA model need to be included in that category for the particular external event being evaluated. The LERF part of the PRA analysis would require expansion accordingly.

4-1.4 PRA CAPABILITY CATEGORIES

For some of the paragraphs in this Part with regard to Table 1-1.3-1 in Part 1, the three-Capability-Category approach has *not* been used. These paragraphs are as follows:

(a) Paragraph 4-1.8.1, Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Other External Events: Requirements for Screening and Conservative Analysis

(b) Paragraph 4-1.8.2, Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Other External Events: Technical Requirements for Analysis

(c) Paragraph 4-1.8.3, Seismic Margin Assessment: Technical Requirements

The rationale is as follows. For para. 4-1.8.1, the judgment is made that the screening or conservative analysis of an external event will in every case be tailored specifically to that event: to the underlying state of knowledge about the event, the amount of margin with which the screening or the conservative analysis can be done, and the specific needs of the PRA. Also, the technical requirements, including both the high-level requirements and the supporting requirements, are in any event quite general as written and require interpretation as they are implemented in any given analysis. Thus, only one "column," corresponding to one "Capability Category," is presented.

The same rationale explains why the requirements in para. 4-1.8.2 are also not graded — it is judged that if this paragraph is invoked for any specific unusual external event, the analysis will inevitably need to be tailored specifically to the situation at hand.

Concerning the requirements in para. 4-1.8.3 for the SMA methodology, the rationale for developing only one "column" of requirements is different. Here, the background and history are important. Specifically, the EPRI SMA methodology-guidance report [4] is the basis

206

for the requirements, which are organized here somewhat differently but are, in fact, taken almost directly from the EPRI guidance report. Therefore, it has been judged best simply to provide one set of requirements that is closely keyed to the EPRI guidance, without the gradation that a three-column, graded-approach standard would provide. Furthermore, if the capability of an existing SMA to support a given risk-informed application is judged insufficient, it is feasible to perform a number of "enhancements," which are described in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D. However, none of these enhancements are covered by any requirements in this Standard because they would typically be specially tailored to the application at hand.

This Standard permits the use of issue-focused specific PRA evaluations to augment an SMA. The analyst needs to document the technical basis for the adequacy of the methodology, and a peer review needs to verify it.

4-1.5 THE PHRASE "ACCEPTABLE METHOD"

In many places, the commentary contains words such as, "Reference X provides an acceptable method for performing this aspect of the analysis." The plain meaning of this wording should be clear, namely, that using the methodology or data or approach in Reference X is one way to meet this Standard. The intent of any requirement that uses this language is to be *permissive*, meaning that the analysis team can use another method without prejudice. However, it is important to understand that the intent of this Standard goes beyond the plain meaning, as follows: Whenever the phrasing "acceptable method" is used herein, the *intent* is that if the analysis uses another method, the other method must accomplish the stated objective with a comparable level of detail, a comparable scope, etc. It is not acceptable to use another method that does not accomplish the intent of the requirement at least as well as the acceptable method would accomplish it. Whenever an alternative to the acceptable method is selected, it is understood that the peer-review team will pay particular attention to this topic.

4-1.6 RISK-ASSESSMENT APPLICATION PROCESS

The risk-assessment application process shall be performed according to the requirements found in Part 1, Section 1-3, except where the specific requirements therein do not apply to the external events.

Although Part 1, Section 1-3 was written with a PRA in mind, the requirements therein apply equally well to applications using an SMA, or a screening or demonstrably conservative analysis, that meets this Part. That is, these other types of analyses can also support a risk-informed application where appropriate.

Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D provides information and guidance regarding the use of SMA in applications. The ability to support an application using SMA requires

consideration of the scope and treatment of the application. Approaches to this are described in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D. Approaches that are consistent with the examples in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D are acceptable, provided the analyst can support the appropriateness with a technical justification and provided it is subjected to peer review to confirm its adequacy.

4-1.7 FIDELITY: PLANT VERSUS PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT OR SEISMIC MARGIN ASSESSMENT

It is important that the PRA or SMA reasonably reflect the actual as-built, as-operated nuclear power plant being analyzed. Several mechanisms are used to achieve this fidelity between plant and analysis. One key mechanism is called "plant familiarization." During this phase, plant information is collected and examined. This involves

(a) information sources, including design information, operational information, maintenance information, and engineering information

(b) plant walkdowns, both inside and outside the plant

Later, if the plant or the PRA is modified, it remains important to ensure that fidelity is preserved, and hence, further plant-familiarization work is necessary.

Throughout this Standard, requirements can be found whose objective is to ensure fidelity between plant and analysis. Because external-events PRAs and SMAs depend critically on plant walkdowns, both inside and outside the plant, to ascertain the physical configurations of important SSCs and the environments to which they are exposed, this Part places special emphasis on *walkdowns*, through requirements in the relevant sections dealing with SSC fragilities due to earthquakes (see paras. 4-1.8.3 and 4-1.8.4.3), the sections dealing with other external events (see paras. 4-1.8.1, 4-1.8.2, 4-1.8.5, and 4-1.8.6), and the section dealing with peer review.

4-1.8 EXTERNAL EVENTS PRA TECHNICAL ELEMENTS AND REQUIREMENTS

The requirements of this Part are organized by six "technical elements" that comprise an external events Level 1/LERF PRA for at-power plant states. These six elements include

(a) Screening and Conservative Analysis for Other External Events

(b) Analysis of Other External Events

(c) Seismic Margins

(d) Seismic PRA

(e) High Winds

(f) External Flooding

For the first three elements, in developing the requirements, a three capability category approach has not been used as discussed in para. 4-1.4. Tables of HLRs and SRs for these elements are provided in paras. 4-1.8.1 through 4.1.8.3.

For Seismic PRA, high winds, and external flooding, the three category approach has been used. Tables of HLRs and SRs for these elements are provided in sections 4-1.8.4 through 4.1.8.6. The SRs are also numbered and labeled to identify the HLR that is supported. For each Capability Category, the SRs define the minimum requirements necessary to meet that Capability Category. In these tables, some action statements apply to only one Capability Category and some extend across two or three Capability Categories. When an action spans multiple categories, it applies equally to each Capability Category. When necessary, the differentiation between Capability Categories is made in other associated SRs; two examples are stated below. The interpretation of a Supporting Requirement whose action statement spans multiple categories is stated in Table 1-1.4-1. It should be noted that some action statements span Capability Categories II and III because the authors were unable to specify a distinguishing requirement for Capability Category III at this time. It is intended that, by meeting all the SRs under a given HLR, a PRA will meet that HLR.

4-1.8.1 Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Other External Events: Requirements for Screening and Conservative Analysis

Generally, the evaluation covered by the requirements in this section is the first task undertaken in a full-scope external-events PRA. Through the work here, the analysis team ascertains which of the external events can be screened out so that no further PRA analysis is needed. This allows the team to focus on those events that remain (unscreened) within the analysis. Experience reveals that earthquakes can never be screened out using the methods herein; that sometimes high winds and external flooding can be screened out but sometimes they require further analysis, either a bounding analysis, a semiquantitative analysis, or perhaps even a full PRA; and that occasionally one or more other external events also require a full PRA. Subsequent sections of this Part cover methods for a full PRA of the external events that may not be screened out.

4-1.8.1.1 Introduction: Scope. The term "other external event" refers to external events other than earthquakes.

The term "screening out" is used here for the process whereby an external event is excluded from further consideration in the PRA analysis.

For this section, which deals with screening out of one or more entire categories of external events, the term "external event" in the singular is used for a single and entire category of similar events, and the category is intended to include all "sizes" of such events within the category, so that if an external event is screened out,

the implication is that the entire category is considered screened out.

For example, the external event "extremely cold weather" includes all extreme-cold conditions, no matter how extreme or how infrequent; the external event "nearby surface-transportation accidents" includes all such accidents arising from nearby surface transport modes; the external event "aircraft impact" includes crashes of all aircraft, of all sizes; and so on.

This set of requirements is concerned with screening out. Even though as written it contemplates the screening out of an entire external-event category, it is not intended to restrict the analyst from screening out a subcategory if the screening can be done on a defined basis and if the differentiation of the subcategory from the rest of the broad category is clear. For example, suppose that for a given site the only important risk potential from aircraft impact arises from military jet overflights. Suppose that large commercial jets can be screened out on the basis of a very low annual frequency and that small crop-duster planes can be screened out on the basis of not being able to cause enough damage. It is completely acceptable to subdivide the external event "aircraft impact" into subcategories to screen the large jets and crop dusters on a defined basis and then to subject only the military jet subcategory to detailed PRA analysis using the requirements in para. 4-1.8.

4-1.8.1.2 Underlying Rationale for Successive Screening

4-1.8.1.2.1 Three-Part Rationale. There is a three-part underlying rationale for the requirements in this section:

(a) All potential external events (both natural hazards and man-made events) that may affect the facility must be considered, and each of them must be either screened out on a defined basis (following the requirements in this section) or subjected to analysis using a PRA, either a limited PRA or perhaps a detailed PRA (following the requirements in paras. 4-1.8, 4-1.8.4, 4-1.8.5, and 4-1.8.6).

(b) A set of screening criteria is provided, which offers a defensible basis for screening out an event.

(c) If an external event cannot be screened out using these screening criteria, then a demonstrably conservative or bounding analysis, when used together with quantitative screening criteria, can also provide a defensible basis for screening out the event, without the need for detailed analysis.

The burden of demonstrating that a given bounding analysis is "demonstrably conservative" falls on the analyst; different circumstances will require different approaches. The general notion is that the conservatism is demonstrated in part by accounting for all uncertainties, approximations, or simplifications that might invalidate the demonstration if not accounted for appropriately.

4-1.8.1.2.2 Fundamental Screening Criteria. There are three fundamental screening criteria embedded in the requirements here, as follows. An event can be screened out either

(a) if it meets the criteria in the NRC's 1975 Standard Review Plan (SRP) [7] or a later revision; or

(b) if it can be shown using a demonstrably conservative analysis that the mean value of the frequency of the design-basis hazard used in the plant design is less than ~10^{-5}/yr and that the conditional core damage probability is <10^{-1}, given the occurrence of the design-basis-hazard event; or

(c) if it can be shown using a demonstrably conservative analysis that the CDF is <10^{-6}/yr

It is important to recognize that a demonstratively conservative estimate of a mean value is not a point estimate. When uncertainties are large, the mean frequency can fall above the 95th percentile of the distribution. Therefore, it is incumbent on the analyst to document the evidence that justifies estimates of uncertainties, approximations, or simplifications leading to the estimate of the mean event frequency or CDF. The discussion of the high-level requirements below further explains an acceptable approach for ensuring demonstratively conservative screening.

Concerning LERF, note that there is an implicit assumption that if an external event is screened out using one or another of the screening criteria herein, then neither the CDF nor the LERF arising due to that event is of concern. This assumption is made even though only limited consideration is given in the screening to LERF issues (for example, during the walkdown, a review of spatial interactions is required). This assumption may not be conservative.

An external event that cannot be screened out using any of these criteria must be subjected to the requirements in para. 4-1.8.2, 4-1.8.5, or 4-1.8.6. Sometimes, this does not mean that a full-scope realistic PRA analysis is required — a limited PRA, a conservative/bounding PRA, or some other intermediate approach may be sufficient for the purpose at hand.

4-1.8.1.3 Technical Requirements for Screening and Conservative Analysis

Table 4-1.8.1.3-1   High Level Requirements for Other External Events: Requirements for Screening and Conservative Analysis (EXT)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-EXT-A	**All potential external events (i.e., all natural hazards and man-made events) that may affect the site shall be identified.**
HLR-EXT-B	**Preliminary screening, if used, shall be performed using a defined set of screening criteria.**
HLR-EXT-C	**A bounding or demonstrably conservative analysis, if used for screening, shall be performed using defined quantitative screening criteria.**
HLR-EXT-D	**The basis for the screening out of an external event shall be confirmed through a walkdown of the plant and its surroundings.**
HLR-EXT-E	**The screening out of an external event shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review.**
HLR-EXT-E	**The screening out of an external event shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review.**

GENERAL NOTES:

(a) It should be understood that HLR-EXT-B, HLR-EXT-C, HLR-EXT-D, and HLR-EXT-E are applicable when an external event is selected for screening rather than for detailed analysis. At any time during the screening process, a decision can be made to bypass that process and go directly to the detailed-analysis requirements in paras. 4-1.8.2, 4-1.8.5, or 4-1.8.6. Nonmandatory Appendix 4-A contains a list of external events to be considered, and using this list is one acceptable approach to meeting this requirement. [See EXT-A1.]

(b) If an external event cannot be screened out using either the qualitative criteria under (HLR-EXT-B) or the quantitative criteria under (HLR-EXT-C), then it shall be subjected to detailed analysis under para. 4-1.8.2, 4-1.8.5, or 4-1.8.6.

Table 4-1.8.1.3-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-EXT-A

All potential external events (i.e., all natural hazards and man-made events) that may affect the site shall be identified (HLR-EXT-A).

Index No. EXT-A	Requirement
EXT-A1	In the list of external events, INCLUDE as a minimum those that are enumerated in the PRA Procedures Guide, NUREG/CR-2300 [8] and NUREG-1407 [9] and examined in past studies such as the NUREG-1150 analyses [10]. Nonmandatory Appendix A contains the list adapted from NUREG/CR-2300, and this list provides one acceptable way to meet this requirement.
Commentary: None	
EXT-A2	SUPPLEMENT the list considered in (EXT-A1) with any site-specific and plant-unique external events.
Commentary: The purpose of this requirement is to ensure that an unusual type of event is not inadvertently omitted simply because it does not definitely fit into any of the list of events commonly considered and listed in the standard references in (EXT-A1). Examples are possible detritus or zebra mussels growth in the river affecting the intake (although they may be considered to have been included in the category "biological events"), or possible shoreline-slump effects (although they may be considered to have been included under "landslide or seiche").	

Table 4-1.8.1.3-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-EXT-B

Preliminary screening, if used, shall be performed using a defined set of screening criteria (HLR-EXT-B).

Index No. EXT-B	Requirement
EXT-B1	Initial Preliminary Screening: For screening out an external event, any one of the following five screening criteria provides as an acceptable basis: *Criterion 1:* The event is of equal or lesser damage potential than the events for which the plant has been designed. This requires an evaluation of plant design bases in order to estimate the resistance of plant structures and systems to a particular external event. *Criterion 2:* The event has a significantly lower mean frequency of occurrence than another event, taking into account the uncertainties in the estimates of both frequencies, and the event could not result in worse consequences than the consequences from the other event. *Criterion 3:* The event cannot occur close enough to the plant to affect it. This criterion must be applied taking into account the range of magnitudes of the event for the recurrence frequencies of interest. *Criterion 4:* The event is included in the definition of another event. *Criterion 5:* The event is slow in developing, and it can be demonstrated that there is sufficient time to eliminate the source of the threat or to provide an adequate response.
Commentary: In NUREG-1407 [9], a progressive screening approach is recommended for evaluating high winds, floods, transportation accidents, and nearby-facility accidents in the IPEEE. This IPEEE guidance required all licensees to review the information obtained on the plant design bases and any identified significant changes since the operating license for conformance with the 1975 Standard Review Plan criteria. It also required a confirmatory walkdown.	

Table 4-1.8.1.3-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-EXT-B (Cont'd)

Preliminary screening, if used, shall be performed using a defined set of screening criteria (HLR-EXT-B).

Index No. EXT-B	Requirement
EXT-B2	Second Preliminary Screening: For screening out an external event other than seismic events, the following screening criterion provides an acceptable basis. The criterion is that the design basis for the event meets the criteria in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission 1975 Standard Review Plan [7].

Commentary: If an external event meets the criteria in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Standard Review Plan (SRP) [7], the contribution to core damage frequency (CDF) is judged to be $<10^{-6}$/yr based on various considerations. For certain external events, the SRP requires the selection of the design-basis event at annual frequencies of occurrence between 10^{-7} and 10^{-6} (e.g., design-basis explosions on transportation routes near the plant following Regulatory Guide 1.91 and turbine missile protection per Regulatory Guide 1.112). For some other events, conservative maximum sizes or intensities are specified (e.g., design-basis flooding per Regulatory Guide 1.59). In a study on wind risk, Ravindra and Nafday [12] showed that the mean CDF of plants meeting the 1975 SRP criteria is $<10^{-6}$/yr. Based on a review of these and other supporting documents, the NRC staff recommended this screening criterion in NUREG-1407 [9].

EXT-B3	BASE the application of the screening criteria for a given external event on a review of information on the plant's design hazard and licensing basis relevant to that event.

Commentary: In the siting and plant design stage, most site-specific natural and man-made external events will have been addressed and included in the design basis, unless they were screened out using the licensing criteria described in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Standard Review Plan and Regulatory Guides.

EXT-B4	REVIEW any significant changes since the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission operating license was issued. In particular, review all of the following: *(a)* military and industrial facilities within 8 km of the site *(b)* on-site storage or other activities involving hazardous materials *(c)* nearby transportation *(d)* any other developments that could affect the original design conditions

Commentary: This short list [(a), (b), and (c)] is specifically identified because it represents the most common areas where a significant change might have occurred since the issuance of the operating license. The 8-km distance is defined in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Standard Review Plan [7].

Table 4-1.8.1.3-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-EXT-C

A bounding or demonstrably conservative analysis, if used for screening, shall be performed using defined quantitative screening criteria (HLR-EXT-C).

Index No. EXT-C	Requirement
EXT-C1	For screening out an external event, any one of the following three screening criteria provides an acceptable basis for bounding analysis or demonstrably conservative analysis. *Criterion A:* The current design-basis-hazard event cannot cause a core damage accident. *Criterion B:* The current design-basis-hazard event has a mean frequency $<10^{-5}$/yr, and the mean value of the conditional core damage probability (CCDP) is assessed to be $<10^{-1}$. *Criterion C:* The core damage frequency, calculated using a bounding or demonstrably conservative analysis, has a mean frequency $<10^{-6}$/yr.
Commentary:	The bounding or demonstrably conservative analysis is intended to provide a conservative calculation showing, if true, either that the hazard would not result in core damage or that the core damage frequency (CDF) is acceptably low. Some or all of the key elements of the external-event risk analysis could be used to reach and support this conclusion: hazard analysis, fragility analysis, or systems analysis (plant-systems analysis, human-reliability analysis, accident-sequence analysis, etc.). In some cases, Criterion B can allow an efficient way to verify that the original design-basis hazard is low and that the CDF is also acceptably low. Using Criterion B requires a refined modeling of the hazard and an approximate evaluation of conditional core damage probability (CCDP). The analysis under Criterion B is a subset of the more extensive demonstrably conservative analysis of CDF under Criterion C. The numerical screening values in Criteria B and C are set low enough so that if either of them is met, the external event can be screened out.
EXT-C2	BASE the estimation of the mean frequency and the other parameters of the design-basis hazard or the bound on them using hazard modeling and recent data (e.g., annual maximum wind speeds at the site, aircraft activity in the vicinity, or precipitation data).
Commentary:	The spirit of a bounding or demonstrably conservative analysis is such that it is acceptable to use demonstrably conservative modeling and data for the hazard evaluation here. Evaluation of the uncertainties in both modeling and data is part of the needed analysis. Although the bounding or demonstrably conservative analysis is the minimum requirement here, if the mean-frequency approach is used, this should be stated by the analyst in the documentation for clarity and to allow review.
EXT-C3	In estimating the mean conditional core damage probability (CCDP), USE a bounding analysis or a demonstrably conservative analysis that employs systems model of the plant that meets the systems-analysis requirements in Part 2 insofar as they apply [1].
Commentary: None	
EXT-C3a	IDENTIFY those SSCs required to maintain the plant in operation or that are required to respond to an initiating event to prevent core damage, that are vulnerable to the hazard, and determine their failure modes.
Commentary: None	
EXT-C3b	ESTIMATE the CCDP taking into account the initiating events caused by the hazard, and the systems or functions rendered unavailable. Modifying the internal-events PRA model as appropriate, using conservative assessments of the impact of the hazard (fragility analysis), is an acceptable approach.
Commentary: None	

Table 4-1.8.1.3-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-EXT-C (Cont'd)

A bounding or demonstrably conservative analysis, if used for screening, shall be performed using defined quantitative screening criteria (HLR-EXT-C).

Index No. EXT-C	Requirement
EXT-C4	BASE the estimation of the mean core damage frequency developed here on models and data that are either realistic or demonstrably conservative. This includes not only the hazard analysis but also any fragility analysis that is applicable.

Commentary: Calculation of this core damage frequency (CDF) may be done using different demonstrably conservative assumptions, as explained by the following example. Example: Typically, nuclear power plants are sited such that the accidental impact of plant structures by aircraft is highly unlikely. As part of the external-event PRA, the risk from aircraft accidents may be assessed at different levels. The mean annual frequency of aircraft impact during takeoff, landing, or in flight may be determined. If this hazard frequency is very low (e.g., 10^{-7}/yr), then the aircraft impact as an external event may be eliminated from further study. This approach assumes that the aircraft impact results in damage of the structure leading to core damage or large early release (this assumption is likely to be highly conservative). If the frequency of aircraft impacting the plant structures is estimated to be larger, the fragility of the structures may be evaluated to make a refined estimate of the frequency of core damage. Further refinements could include

(a) eliminating certain structural failures as not resulting in core damage (e.g., damage of diesel generator building may not result in core damage if off-site electrical power is available)

(b) performing a plant-systems and accident-sequence analysis to calculate the CDF

This example shows that for some external events, it may be sufficient to perform only the hazard analysis; for some others, the hazard analysis and a simple fragility analysis may be needed; in rare cases, a plant-systems and accident-sequence analysis may be necessary. Other examples of bounding (demonstrably conservative) analysis can be found in references [10], [13], [14], and [15].

As indicated in the commentary for EXT-C1, the numerical screening criteria are set low enough so that if any of them is met using either realistic or conservative analysis, the external event can be screened out.

EXT-C5	If none of the screening criteria in this entire Section 4-4 can be met for a given external event, then PERFORM additional analysis. (See Sections 4-5, 4-6, and 4-9.)

Commentary: None

Table 4-1.8.1.3-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-EXT-D

The basis for the screening out of an external event shall be confirmed through a walkdown of the plant and its surroundings (HLR-EXT-D).

Index No. EXT-D	Requirement
EXT-D1	CONFIRM the basis for the screening out of an external event through a walkdown of the plant and its surroundings.
Commentary: The general external-events-screening walkdown SHOULD concentrate, although not exclusively, on outdoor facilities that could be affected by high winds and flooding, on-site storage of hazardous materials, and off-site developments such as increased usage of new airports/airways, highways, and gas pipelines.	
EXT-D2	If the screening out of any specific external event depends on the specific plant layout, then CONFIRM that layout with a walkdown. For most external events, this typically means a walkdown that evaluates the site layout outside the plant buildings as well as inside.
Commentary: None	

Table 4-1.8.1.3-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-EXT-E

The screening out of an external event shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-EXT-E).

Index No. EXT-E	Requirement
EXT-E1	In the documentation, MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.
Commentary: None	
EXT-E2	For each external event that is screened out, DOCUMENT the approach used for the screening (preliminary screening or demonstrably conservative analysis) and the screening criteria used.
Commentary: None	
EXT-E3	In the documentation, INCLUDE any engineering or other analysis performed to support the screening out of an external event.
Commentary: None	

4-1.8.2 Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Other External Events: Technical Requirements for Analysis

4-1.8.2.1 Scope and Applicability.   Requirements are listed below.

(a) Scope. The term "other external event" refers to external events other than earthquakes.

For high winds and external flooding, either this section or paras. 4-1.8.5/4-1.8.6 apply.

(b) Applicability. Paragraph 4-1.8.2 applies to other external events that cannot be screened out (that is, cannot be excluded from further consideration in the PRA analysis) using the processes and criteria in para. 4-1.8.1, "Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Other External Events: Requirements for Screening and Conservative Analysis." The requirements in para. 4-1.8.2 can be used for the analysis of any other external event. Alternatively, the requirements in para. 4-1.8.5 ("High-Winds Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements") or para. 4-1.8.6 ("External-Flooding Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements") can be used for those external events. If either para. 4-1.8.5 or 4-1.8.6 is used, then all of the requirements therein apply.

(c) Terminology: "External Event" in the Singular. For para. 4-1.8.2, which deals with analysis of an entire category of external event, the term "external event" in the singular is used for a single and entire *category of similar events*, and the category is intended to include all "sizes" of such events within the category. For example, the external event "extremely cold weather" includes all extreme-cold conditions, no matter how extreme or how infrequent;

the external event "nearby surface-transportation accidents" includes all such accidents arising from nearby surface transport modes; the external event "aircraft impact" includes crashes of all aircraft, of all sizes; and so on.

This set of requirements is concerned with *detailed PRA analysis* of an external-event category. Even though as written it contemplates the analysis of an entire external-event category, it is not intended to restrict the analyst from analyzing only a subcategory if the differentiation of the subcategory from the remainder of the larger category makes sense, presumably because only the subcategory is important and the remainder can be screened out. For example, suppose that for a given site the real risk potential from aircraft impact arises from military jet overflights. Suppose that large commercial jets can be screened out using para. 4-1.8.1 on the basis of a very low annual frequency and that small crop-duster planes can be screened out using para. 4-1.8.1 on the basis of not being able to cause enough damage. It is completely acceptable to subdivide the external event "aircraft impact" into subcategories to screen the large jets and crop dusters using judgment and approximate analysis and then to subject only the military jet subcategory to detailed PRA analysis using the requirements here.

(d) Importance of Peer Review. It should be noted that detailed analysis of external events other than earthquakes (and occasionally high winds and external flooding) is not common for U.S. nuclear power plants because screening analyses and demonstrably conservative analyses, using the approaches in Section 4-4, have usually shown that the contributions to CDF are insignificant. Therefore, the collective experience of the analysis community is limited. Because of this limited experience, the analyst team may need to improvise its approach for any external event requiring detailed analysis following the overall methodology requirements in para. 4-1.8.2. Given the above, an extensive peer review is very important if an analysis under para. 4-1.8.2 is undertaken.

(e) Large Early Release Frequency. In applying the analyses covered in para. 4-1.8.2, it is necessary to be attentive to both CDF and LERF. In this regard, the definition about LERF is applicable and should be taken into account. Also, the analyst is urged to be especially attentive to effects of the external event that might compromise containment integrity and thereby possibly contribute to LERF-type accident sequences.

4-1.8.2.2 Underlying Rationale for the Analysis Requirements

(a) Screening, Realistic Analysis, and Conservative Analysis. Presumably, if an external event cannot be screened out based on the criteria in para. 4-1.8.1, it is because the external event fails to meet those criteria — or at least, the external event cannot be *shown* to meet those criteria using the screening-out methods or demonstrably conservative analysis methods of para. 4-1.8.1. The fundamental screening-out criteria in para. 4-1.8.1 are as follows (quoting from para. 4-1.8.1.2):

"An event can be screened out either

(1) if it meets the criteria in the NRC's 1975 Standard Review Plan (SRP) [7] or a later revision; or

(2) if it can be shown using a demonstrably conservative analysis that the mean value of the design-basis hazard used in the plant design is less than 10^{-5}/yr and that the conditional core damage probability is $<10^{-1}$, given the occurrence of the design-basis-hazard event; or

(3) if it can be shown using a demonstrably conservative analysis that the CDF is $<10^{-6}$/yr"

It is recognized that for some external events, although it may be difficult or impossible to demonstrate that any of these criteria are met using screening or demonstrably conservative analysis, nevertheless the risk posed by the entire event category is quite small, as measured by the event's contribution to CDF and LERF. Given this possibility, although the detailed analysis contemplated in para. 4-1.8.2 is intended to be a *realistic analysis*, it is quite acceptable to introduce conservatisms in any given step, provided that at the end the overall contributions to CDF and LERF are demonstrably small. If, however, either of these contributions turns out to be "important" — presumably, important compared to other CDF and/or LERF contributions from other initiators — then the PRA analyst team is obliged to revisit the analysis here to make it as realistic as feasible.

(b) Rationale and Structure of the Requirements Here. There is a three-part structure to the PRA of any external event and hence to the following requirements:

(1) hazard analysis

(2) fragility evaluation

(3) systems analysis and quantification

(c) General Guidance: The PRA Procedures Guide [8] and the Probabilistic Safety Assessment Procedures Guide [16] both contain detailed discussions that provide general guidance on how to approach the PRA of an external event. Some of the commentary herein is adapted from these guides.

(d) Aircraft-Impact PRA: For the PRA of aircraft impact, the requirements herein apply. However, another acceptable method for meeting aspects of this Part is to follow the methodology in the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) standard "Accident Analysis for Aircraft Crash into Hazardous Facilities" [17], which is a methodology standard for aircraft-impact PRA developed by the DOE for analyzing impacts on various DOE facilities. This DOE methodology *may* be used as an alternative way to satisfy in full the intent of High-Level Requirements HLR-ANA-A ("Hazard

Analysis") and HLR-ANA-B ("Fragility Evaluation") herein and of their supporting requirements. It would still be necessary to meet the requirements under HLR-ANA-C ("Systems Analysis and Quantification") and HLR-ANA-D ("Documentation") herein. Please note that the aircraft-impact issue addressed here, within the scope of this Part, covers accidental aircraft crashes only.

4-1.8.2.3 Technical Requirements for Analysis

Table 4-1.8.2.3-1   High Level Requirements for Other External Events: Technical Requirements for Analysis (ANA)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-ANA-A	The analysis of the hazard (the frequency of occurrence of different intensities of the external event) shall be based on a site-specific probabilistic evaluation reflecting recent available data and site-specific information. The analysis can be based on either historical data or a phenomenological model, or a mixture of the two.
HLR-ANA-B	The fragility of a structure, or system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) shall be evaluated using plant-specific, SSC-specific information and an accepted engineering method for evaluating the postulated failure.
HLR-ANA-C	The systems model shall include all important initiating events and other important failures caused by the effects of the external event that can lead to core damage or large early release. The model shall be adapted from the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model to incorporate those aspects that are different, due to the external-event's effects, from the corresponding aspects of the at-power, internal-events model.
HLR-ANA-D	The detailed PRA analysis of the external event shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review.

Table 4-1.8.2.3-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-ANA-A

The analysis of the hazard (the frequency of occurrence of different intensities of the external event) shall be based on a site-specific probabilistic evaluation reflecting recent available data and site-specific information. The analysis can be based on either historical data or a phenomenological model, or a mixture of the two (HLR-ANA-A).

Index No. EXT-A	Requirement
ANA-A1	ENSURE that the hazard analysis is site specific and plant specific to the extent necessary for the analysis.
Commentary: Although a site-specific and plant-specific hazard analysis is always desirable, it is often acceptable to develop a hazard on some other basis (for example, a regional or even generic basis), provided that the uncertainties introduced are acceptable for the applications contemplated. The phrase "to the extent necessary" in the requirement is intended to allow approximations provided that the error or uncertainty introduced is not dominant in the analysis. Model uncertainties are especially difficult to quantify in some cases.	
ANA-A2	In the hazard analysis for the external event, USE up-to-date databases. ACCOUNT for and PROPAGATE uncertainties in the models and parameter values to obtain a family of hazard curves from which a mean hazard curve can be derived.
Commentary: In general, the hazard posed by any external event can only be described by a multitude of variables related to the "size" of the event. Often, some of these variables are probabilistically dependent on other variables. However, for simplicity the hazard function is generally described, albeit imperfectly, in terms of a limited number of variables — typically, one. For example, although a proper characterization of the hazard from a potential chemical explosion from a nearby railroad train carrying chemicals should include blast distance, duration, instantaneous pressure duration, shape of the pressure pulse as a function of frequency, chemical form of the explosive, and so on, the hazard would likely be characterized by only one or two of these parameters in any actual analysis. The other variables that would be needed for a "complete" description of the hazard would typically be considered in the response analysis and fragility evaluation, or may represent an irreducible variability in the hazard, or some of each. The output of the hazard analysis is a so-called "hazard curve" — actually, a family of hazard curves accounting for uncertainties — of exceedance frequency versus hazard intensity. The PRA Procedures Guide [8] has a useful discussion of the general considerations involved in hazard analysis.	
ANA-A2a	To develop the PRA model, DEFINE the hazard curve in terms of the parameter that best represents a measure of the intensity of the hazard.
Commentary: None	
ANA-A3	If expert elicitation or another use-of-experts process is used in developing the hazard information, PERFORM it in accordance with established guidelines.
Commentary: The discussion in para. 4-1.10.1.1 (the section that introduces the hazard requirements for seismic PRA), and the corresponding supporting technical requirements and commentary in para. 4-1.10.1.3 at Requirements HLR-HA-A4, HLR-HA-C2, and HLR-HA-D2, contain useful guidance on this subject. Also, Part 2 contains requirements on this subject. Adapting these to the situation of the "other" external event analyzed here is acceptable.	

Table 4-1.8.2.3-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-ANA-B

The fragility or vulnerability of a structure, or system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) shall be evaluated using plant-specific, SSC-specific information and an accepted engineering method for evaluating the postulated failure (HLR-ANA-B).

Index No. EXT-B	Requirement
ANA-B1	ENSURE that the fragility estimates are site specific and plant specific to the extent necessary for the purposes of the analysis.
Commentary:	Although a site-specific and plant-specific analysis of the fragilities of structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof is always desirable, it is often acceptable to develop fragility estimates on some other basis (for example, based on generic information), provided that the uncertainties introduced are acceptable for the applications contemplated.
	The phrase "to the extent necessary" in the requirement is intended to allow approximations provided that the error or uncertainty introduced is not dominant in the analysis. Model uncertainties are especially difficult to quantify in some cases.
ANA-B2	EVALUATE the fragilities of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof using plant-specific data to the extent necessary for the analysis. INCORPORATE the findings of a plant walkdown in this evaluation.
Commentary:	The fragility of a structure, system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) is estimated from the actual capacity of the SSC for a *given failure mode*. Thus, a failure-mode identification is a crucial aspect of this work. Another crucial aspect is an engineering evaluation of how the effect of the external event is transmitted to the SSC — what force or effect leads to the specified failure mode.
	The PRA Procedures Guide [8] has a useful discussion of the general considerations involved in fragility evaluation.
	The phrase "to the extent necessary" in the requirement is intended to allow approximations provided that the error or uncertainty introduced is not dominant in the analysis. Model uncertainties are especially difficult to quantify in some cases.
ANA-B2a	DEFINE the fragility curve for each failure mode as a function of the same parameter used to represent the intensity of the hazard.
Commentary:	To make the PRA analysis tractable, the fragility should be expressed as a function of the same variable — related to the "size" of the external event — of which the hazard curves are functions. This allows the convolution of the hazard curves and fragility curves during the quantification step to be done in a mathematically straightforward way.
ANA-B3	In the fragility analysis, REFLECT the uncertainties in the underlying information and the models used.
Commentary:	The analysis of the fragility or vulnerability of a structure, or system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) must account for the various uncertainties in both underlying data and models. The requirements and commentary on this subject given in para. 4-1.8.4 on seismic PRA fragility analysis contain useful guidance on this subject. Adapting these to the situation of the "other" external event analyzed here is acceptable. Attention to model uncertainty is important and is implied in the requirement.

Table 4-1.8.2.3-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-ANA-C

The systems model shall include all important initiating events and other important failures caused by the effects of the external event that can lead to core damage or large early release. The model shall be adapted from the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model to incorporate those aspects that are different, due to the external-event's effects, from the corresponding aspects of the at-power, internal-events model (HLR-ANA-C).

Index No. EXT-C	Requirement
ANA-C0a	IDENTIFY those SSCs required to maintain the plant in operation or that are required to respond to an initiating event to prevent core damage that are vulnerable to the hazard, and determine their failure modes.
Commentary: None	
ANA-C0b	ESTIMATE the CCDP taking into account the initiating events caused by the hazard, and the systems or functions rendered unavailable. Modifying the internal events PRA model as appropriate, using conservative assessments of the impact of the hazard (fragility analysis), is an acceptable approach.
Commentary: None	
ANA-C1	ASSESS the accident sequences initiated by the external event to estimate core damage frequency (CDF) and large early release frequency (LERF) contributions. In the analysis, USE as appropriate the applicable hazard curves and the fragilities of structures and equipment.
Commentary: The PRA systems-analysis model for any external event is almost always based on the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model, to which are added basic failure events derived from the information developed in the specific external-event's fragility analysis. Considerable screening out and trimming of the internal-events systems model is also common, where appropriate. The analysis consists of developing event trees and fault trees in which the initiating event can be either the external event itself or a transient or loss-of-coolant accident induced by the event. Various accident sequences that lead to core damage or large early release are identified, and their conditional probabilities of occurrence are calculated. The frequency of core damage or large early release is obtained by a convolution of these conditional probabilities over the relevant range of hazard intensities.	
The procedure for determining the accident sequences is similar to that used in seismic-PRA systems analysis, and following the requirements therein represents one acceptable approach, after they are adapted to apply to the PRA situation represented by the specific external event. (See the requirements and commentary in para. 4-1.8.4.2 and the discussion about seismic PRA methods in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B.) Other factors to be considered include non–external-event-related unavailabilities or failures of equipment; operator errors; unique aspects of common causes, correlations, and dependencies; any warning time available to take mitigating steps; the possibility of recovery actions by operators and replacement by substitutes to accomplish the needed function; and the likelihood of common-cause failures.	
ANA-C2	In the integration-quantification, ACCOUNT for all important dependencies and correlations and for the uncertainties in each of the inputs.
Commentary: The usefulness of the "final results" of the PRA for the external hazard are dependent on performing enough assessment to understand the dependencies, correlations, and uncertainties and to account for them quantitatively if they are important. Considerable judgment is needed on the part of the analyst. This integration-quantification aspect should be a focus of the peer review.	

GENERAL NOTE: In special circumstances, it is acceptable to develop an ad hoc systems model tailored especially to the external event being analyzed instead of starting with the internal-events systems model and adapting it. If this approach is used, it is especially important that a peer review be undertaken that concentrates on this aspect.

Table 4-1.8.2.3-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-ANA-D

The detailed PRA analysis of the external event shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-ANA-D).

Index No. EXT-D	Requirement
ANA-D1	MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.
Commentary: None	
ANA-D2	INCLUDE a description of the specific methods used for determining the hazard curves, including the technical interpretations that are the basis for the inputs and results.
Commentary: None	
ANA-D3	DESCRIBE the specific adaptations made to the internal-events PRA model to produce the specialized external-events PRA model, and their motivation.
Commentary: None	
ANA-D4	DESCRIBE the methodologies used to quantify the fragilities of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof, together with key assumptions.
Commentary: None	
ANA-D5	PROVIDE a detailed list of structure, or system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) fragility values that includes the method of analysis, the dominant failure mode(s), the sources of information, and the location of each SSC.
Commentary: None	
ANA-D6	DISCUSS the basis for the screening out of any generic high-capacity structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof.
Commentary: None	
ANA-D7	DOCUMENT the final results of the PRA analysis in terms of core damage frequency and large early release frequency.
Commentary: None	

4-1.8.3 Seismic Margin Assessment: Technical Requirements

In the mid-1980s, two different methodologies for the seismic margin assessment (SMA) of nuclear power plants were developed. These are the so-called "NRC method" [5, 18] and the so-called "EPRI method" [4]. *The Requirements herein are explicitly directed toward an analysis using the "EPRI method,"* which employs success-path–type systems-analysis methods.

Using the "NRC method" SMA: If an SMA uses the "NRC method," then only some of the requirements in para. 4-1.8.3 are applicable. Specifically, an NRC-type SMA uses fault-space systems-analysis logic but limits the scope of SSCs to what the NRC guidance documents call the "Group A" safety functions, namely, reactivity control, normal cooldown, and inventory control during early times after the earthquake. These are not all of the important safety functions — for example, no consideration is given in an NRC-type SMA to maintaining extended inventory control or to mitigation-type safety functions such as the performance of containment or containment systems (fans, sprays, pressure suppression, etc). Hence, the scope of the systems-analysis part of an NRC-type SMA is less than the scope of a full seismic PRA.

To meet this Part with an SMA that uses the "NRC method," all of the high-level requirements (and supporting requirements) in para. 4-1.8.3 apply except (HLR-SM-B) and (HLR-SM-G). Instead, the requirements in para. 4-1.8.4.2, covering the systems-analysis part of a seismic PRA but limited to the "Group A" safety functions, must be used. *An "NRC method" SMA meets this Part by meeting the above combination of requirements.*

The "NRC method" employs a few special features different from the "EPRI method" besides the systems-analysis difference cited just above, but these have not been considered important enough to merit special requirements herein because the likelihood of a misapplication is judged to be small, assuming that the systems-analysis aspects

meet the relevant seismic-PRA requirements in para. 4-1.8.4.2. One important difference between the two SMA methods is that the "NRC method" explicitly treats nonseismic failures and human errors, along with seismic-caused failures, in an integrated systems analysis that uses fault-space methods instead of the two success paths used in the "EPRI method." It is thus capable of certain insights that an EPRI-type SMA cannot identify without enhancements of the type discussed in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D.

The technical requirements for SMA have been developed based on the SMA methodology guidance developed by both EPRI [4] and NRC [5, 18], plus the experience gained in performing several dozen SMAs for nuclear power plants. Other useful references include references [9, 11], and [19] through [22].

A primer about the SMA methodology can be found in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-C, and an extended discussion of the SMA methodology and applications using it can be found in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D. Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D discusses applications for which a well-executed SMA that meets this Part is suited, applications for which it could be suited if certain enhancements are accomplished, and the limitations of the methodology.

As discussed in para. 4-1.3, this Part permits the use of issue-focused specific PRA evaluations or SMA enhancements (see Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D) to augment an SMA. The analyst needs to document the technical basis for the adequacy of the methodology, and a peer review needs to focus on it. The EPRI SMA guidance document [4] gives just this guidance on this issue in the following quote: "Still another approach would be to perform a limited-scope Seismic PRA, which focuses on the particular function that is questionable, and be able to demonstrate an acceptable risk. This approach would have merit if limiting systems were in alternate parallel paths but have limited benefit if the limiting system(s) was required to support all paths. If this approach were taken, most of the systems work done during the [SMA] review would be directly applicable. Seismic hazard curves and equipment fragilities for the specific equipment would have to be developed, but much of the plant modeling work would have been done."

As discussed in detail in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D, an SMA can be used to support a variety of risk applications. These can be categorized roughly as follows, while noting that various enhancements (discussed in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-D) can provide stronger support if needed for any of these types of applications, and also noting that whether a specific application can be supported will depend on the details:

(a) determination that the plant risk profile is acceptably low

(b) evaluation of component significance in a risk-ranking application

(c) implications of risk profile for components within the safe shutdown path

(d) assessment of component significance for those components not included in a safe shutdown path

All of these types of applications involve an assessment of the safety significance of a particular activity or characteristic of the plant. This can sometimes be determined qualitatively by evaluating the nature of the component, system, or activity and its relationship to the way overall safety is ensured.

4-1.8.3.1 Technical Requirements for Seismic Margin Assessment

Table 4-1.8.3.1-1   High Level Requirements for Seismic Margin Assessment: Technical Requirements (SM)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-SM-A	A review level earthquake characterized by a ground motion spectrum shall be selected to facilitate screening of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof and performance of seismic margin calculations.
HLR-SM-B	A minimum of two diverse success paths shall be developed consisting of structures and equipment that can be used to bring the plant to a safe stable state and maintain this condition for at least 72 hr following an earthquake equal to or larger than the review level earthquake.
HLR-SM-C	Seismic responses calculated for the review level earthquake shall be median centered, shall be based on current state-of-the-art methods of structural modeling, and shall include the effects of soil-structure interaction where applicable.
HLR-SM-D	The screening of components and subsequent seismic margin calculations shall incorporate the findings of a detailed walkdown of the plant focusing on the anchorage, lateral seismic support, and potential spatial interactions.
HRL-SM-E	Seismic margin calculations shall be performed for critical failure modes of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof such as structural failure modes and functional failure modes identified through the review of plant design documents, including analysis and test reports, and the results of a plant walkdown supplemented by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, and generic qualification test data.
HRL-SM-F	The calculation of seismic margins [or so-called high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities] shall be based on plant-specific data supplemented by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, and generic qualification test data. Use of such generic data shall be justified.
HRL-SM-G	The plant seismic margin shall be reported based on the margins calculated for the success paths.
HRL-SM-H	The seismic margin assessment shall be documented in a manner that facilitates its application and update, and that enables peer review.

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-A

A review level earthquake characterized by a ground motion spectrum shall be selected to facilitate screening of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof and performance of seismic margin calculations (HLR-SM-A).

Index No. SM-A	Requirement
SM-A1	SELECT a review level earthquake as an earthquake larger than the safe shutdown earthquake for the plant.

Commentary: The seismic margin methodology is designed to demonstrate sufficient margin over the safe shutdown earthquake (SSE) to ensure plant safety and to find any weak links that might limit the plant's capability to safely withstand a seismic event larger than the SSE. The review level earthquake (RLE) is used to screen components based on generic seismic capacity. Screening is done in a seismic margin assessment (SMA) to optimize the resources needed and to focus attention on more critical and potentially seismically weak components. Reference [4] contains useful guidance on the selection of the RLE. The seismic margin method typically uses two review or screening levels geared to peak ground accelerations (PGAs) of 0.3g and 0.5g. Based on the guidance given in NUREG-1407 [9], most plants in the central and eastern U.S. have selected 0.3g PGA as the RLE for their SMAs. For some sites where the seismic hazard is judged to be low (i.e., <10^{-4}/year at SSE), a reduced-scope margin assessment relying mainly on a walkdown has been considered acceptable. NUREG-1407 further states that an RLE of 0.5g should be used for sites in the western U.S. except for the California coastal sites, for which the seismic margin methodology is not acceptable.

SM-A2	CHARACTERIZE the review level earthquake by a ground motion spectrum appropriate for the site conditions.

Commentary: Based on the guidance in NUREG-1407 [9], seismic margin assessments have been done using the 5% damped NUREG/CR-0098 [6] median rock or soil spectrum anchored at 0.3g or 0.5g [depending on the review level earthquake (RLE) for the site]. Alternative approaches for selecting the RLE spectrum are described in reference [4]. The shape of the RLE ground motion spectrum is needed to develop seismic responses of structures and equipment for the calculation of seismic margins.

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-B

A minimum of two diverse success paths shall be developed consisting of structures and equipment that can be used to bring the plant to a safe stable state and maintain this condition for at least 72 hr following an earthquake larger than the review level earthquake (HLR-SM-B).

Index No. SM-B	Requirement
SM-B1	SELECT a primary success path and an alternative success path, one of which is capable of mitigating a small loss-of-coolant accident. In the success paths, INCLUDE systems whose function is to prevent severe core damage and their support systems.

Commentary: A set of components that can be used to bring the plant to a stable hot or cold condition and maintain this condition for at least 72 hr is known as a "success path." Based on the selected success paths, a safe shutdown equipment list (SSEL) is then developed for subsequent screening, walkdown, and margin evaluation.

It is advisable to compare the SSEL for reasonableness with comparable SSEL lists compiled for seismic margin assessments at other similar nuclear power plants.

SM-B2	ENSURE that the success paths have the following properties: they are those for which there is a high likelihood of an adequate seismic margin, they are compatible with plant operating procedures, and they have acceptable operational reliability.

Commentary: It is desirable that to the maximum extent possible, the alternative path involves operational sequences, systems, distribution systems (i.e., piping, raceways, duct, and tubing), and components different from those used in the primary path. Reference [4] contains useful guidance on the selection of success paths, on the use of success path logic diagrams in their selection, and on how "acceptable operational reliability" is defined for the seismic margin assessment review. Generally, the approach is to choose one success path that can mitigate sequences that start with a loss of off-site power transient and the other success path that can mitigate a small LOCA. Also, the structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof are generally to be selected to enhance diversity and to avoid those with low reliability. See NUREG-1407 [9] for further guidance.

SM-B3	ASSUME that off-site power has failed and is not recoverable during the 72-hr period of interest following the review level earthquake.

Commentary: Earthquake experience has shown that off-site power is almost always lost after any earthquake larger than the safe shutdown earthquake. Because of the potential damage to the electric grid and the region surrounding the plant, it is judged that the off-site power may not be recovered for up to 72 hr. Therefore, the selected success paths should be able to provide core cooling and decay heat removal for at least 72 hr following the earthquake, without recourse to off-site power. Although no credit for off-site power is taken in the seismic margin assessment (SMA), one also must be aware of possible adverse effects if off-site power remains available or is restored. In the internal-event PRA, the analyst assumes that there would be a successful scram given the loss of off-site power. The probability of mechanical binding of control rods is deemed low; hence, there is no need to examine if the reactor protection system will function.

However, in the case of SMA, the analyst should verify if the reactor protection system works and if the control rod could drop given the potential for seismically induced deformation of the reactor internals and failure of the control rod drive mechanism. Further, the power conversion system (e.g., the main condenser) SHOULD be assumed as not available for heat sink function, and any equipment powered by nonvital alternating-current is also considered unavailable.

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-B (Cont'd)

A minimum of two diverse success paths shall be developed consisting of structures and equipment that can be used to bring the plant to a safe stable state and maintain this condition for at least 72 hr following an earthquake larger than the review level earthquake (HLR-SM-B).

Index No. SM-B	Requirement
SM-B4	In the seismic margin assessment, ANALYZE at least seismically initiated transient events and small seismically induced primary coolant leakage events (referred to as "small LOCA").
Commentary:	A detailed walkdown within the containment, to verify that all small instrumentation or impulse lines can withstand the review level earthquake (RLE) and that there are no potential spatial interactions resulting in their failure to add up to an area of 25-mm diameter, would lead to excessive radiation exposure of the walkdown team. Therefore, it is considered prudent and expedient to concede that a small LOCA will occur after an RLE and to include the required mitigation systems in the success path (see Requirement SA-B9).
SM-B5	If one element in the success path logic diagram represents a multitrain system, MEASURE safety function success at the system level, not at the train level.
Commentary:	If one train of a system is judged to be seismically rugged (exclusive of a train-specific spatial interaction failure), then all trains of that system are considered rugged if the equipment items are identical. Reference [4] states further that this assumption is valid if the trainwise layout is similar, although train-specific systems interaction problems may invalidate this assumption.
SM-B6	ENSURE that nonseismic failure modes and human actions identified on the success paths have low enough probabilities so as not to affect the seismic margin evaluation. USE a documented method for ensuring this.
Commentary:	Non–seismic-caused component system unavailabilities are not explicitly addressed in a seismic margin assessment (SMA) by quantifying them, but they are identified and avoided on the success paths where necessary. This issue is covered implicitly in the Electric Power Research Institute SMA guidance [4] by the requirement therein to avoid unreliable equipment. This should be reasonable for systems that have multiple and redundant trains but should be treated with caution for a single train with recognized high unavailability. The screening criteria cited in the NRC's IPEEE guidance, NUREG/CR-5679 [23], addressing both single-train and multitrain systems, MAY be used as guidance.
SM-B7	EVALUATE the potential effects of seismically induced relay and contactor chatter as well as the operator actions that may be required to recover from any such effects.
Commentary:	Guidance on evaluation of relay chatter effects is given in references [4], [9], and [24].
SM-B8	As part of the seismic margin assessment, EXAMINE systems, structures, or components, or a combination thereof needed to prevent early containment failure following core damage.
Commentary:	NUREG-1407 [9] identifies these functions. These functions are containment integrity, containment isolation, prevention of bypass, and some specific systems depending on the containment design (for example, igniters or ice baskets). The purpose of this examination is to evaluate whether these systems, structures, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) have enough seismic margin to function at earthquake levels above the design basis.

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-C

Seismic responses calculated for the review level earthquake shall be median centered, shall be based on current state-of-the-art methods of structural modeling, and shall include the effects of soil-structure interaction where applicable (HLR-SM-C).

Index No. SM-C	Requirement
SM-C1	ENSURE that seismic responses calculated for the review level earthquake are median centered, are based on current state-of-the-art methods of structural modeling, and include the effects of soil-structure interactions where applicable.
Commentary:	The median-centered responses are calculated using EPRI-NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4]. Here, "median centered" means that medians are being used to establish distributions, and not that medians represent best estimates for single-value calculations.
SM-C2	OBTAIN realistic seismic responses.
Commentary:	Depending on the site conditions and response analysis methods used in the plant design, realistic seismic responses could be obtained using a combination of scaling, new analysis, and new structural models.
SM-C3	For soil sites or when the design response analysis models are judged not to be realistic and state of the art, or when the design input ground motion is significantly different from the site-specific input motion, PERFORM new analysis to obtain realistic structural loads and floor response spectra.
Commentary:	Further details about the basis for this requirement can be found in reference [25].
SM-C4	ENSURE that soil-structure interaction (SSI) analysis is median centered using median properties at soil strain levels corresponding to the review level earthquake input ground motion. CONDUCT at least three SSI analyses to investigate the effects on response due to uncertainty in soil properties. ENSURE that one analysis is at the median low strain soil shear modulus and additional analyses at the median value times $(1 + C_v)$ and the median value divided by $(1 + C_v)$, where C_v is a factor that accounts for uncertainties in the SSI analysis and soil properties. If adequate soil investigation data are available, ESTABLISH the mean and standard deviation of the low strain shear modulus for every soil layer. ESTABLISH the value of C_v so that it will cover the mean plus or minus one standard deviation for every layer. For the minimum value of C_v USE 0.5. When insufficient data are available to address uncertainty in soil properties, USE C_v at a value not less than 1.0.
Commentary:	Further details about the basis for this requirement can be found in reference [25].

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(d) Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-D

The screening of components and subsequent seismic margin calculations shall incorporate the findings of a detailed walkdown of the plant focusing on the anchorage, lateral seismic support, and potential spatial interactions (HLR-SM-D).

Index No. SM-D	Requirement
SM-D1	If structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) on the safe shutdown equipment list are screened out on the basis of their generic high seismic capacity exceeding the review level earthquake, CONFIRM the basis for such screening through a walkdown. [See SM-H4.]
Commentary: None	
SM-D2	CONDUCT a detailed walkdown of the plant, focusing on equipment anchorage, lateral seismic support, and potential systems spatial interactions. The purposes of such a walkdown are to find as-designed, as-built, and as-operated seismic weaknesses in the plant and to ensure that the seismic margins are realistic and plant specific.
Commentary: None	
SM-D3	CONDUCT the walkdown consistent with the guidance given in reference [4].
Commentary: None	
SM-D4	If components are screened out during or following the walkdown, PROVIDE an anchorage evaluation justifying such a screening.
Commentary: Normally, an anchorage calculation is required to support the screening. In some cases, the analyst MAY use judgment in deciding the adequacy of anchorage. Such judgments SHOULD be documented. For details and scope of anchorage evaluation, the reader is referred to references [4] and [26].	
SM-D5	During the walkdown, IDENTIFY the potential for seismically induced fire and flooding following the guidance given in NUREG-1407 [9].
Commentary: Normally, if the walkdown team identifies a potential seismically induced fire issue or a seismically induced flooding issue, it should be reviewed by the plant personnel and is either dismissed on a defined basis or remedied if necessary. Only rarely is the seismic margin assessment (SMA) analysis team faced with the task of quantifying a seismic margin for seismically induced fire or flooding issues. However, if this is needed, the assessment must quantify the relevant high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities and integrate these with the systems-analysis aspect as in any other aspect of SMA.	
SM-D6	In the walkdown, EXAMINE potential sources of spatial interaction (e.g., II/I issues, impact between cabinets, flooding, and spray) and consequences of such interactions on structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof contained in the safe shutdown equipment list, and INCORPORATE them into the analysis as appropriate.
Commentary: A "II/I issue" refers to any object (whether seismically qualified to the plant design basis or not) that can fall on and damage any item on the SSEL. The HCLPF capacity of the falling object may control the HCLPF capacity of the success path and potentially the plant HCLPF capacity if it is less than the HCLPF capacity of the weakest item on the SSEL.	

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-E

Seismic margin calculations shall be performed for critical failure modes of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof such as structural failure modes and functional failure modes identified through the review of plant design documents including analysis and test reports and the results of a plant walkdown supplemented by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, and generic qualification test data (HLR-SM-E).

Index No. SM-E	Requirement
SM-E1	IDENTIFY realistic failure modes of screened-in structures, distribution systems, and components that interfere with the operability of equipment during or after the earthquake through review of plant design documents and the walkdown.
Commentary: None	
SM-E2	EXAMINE all relevant failure modes of structures (e.g., sliding, overturning, yielding, and excessive drift), equipment (e.g., anchorage failure, impact with adjacent equipment or structures, bracing failure, and functional failure), and soil (i.e., liquefaction, slope instability, and excessive differential settlement), and EVALUATE the high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities for the critical failure modes.
Commentary: The concept of high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacity as an indicator of seismic margin was introduced in reference [5]. Examples of calculations of HCLPF capacities for a selected set of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) can be found in reference [19]. Detailed and more prescriptive guidance on methods for calculating HCLPF capacities of SSCs under different critical failure modes can be found in references [4] and [20]. Past seismic margin assessment reviews and seismic PRAs MAY also be used as guidance.	

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-F

The calculation of seismic margins [or so-called high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities] shall be based on plant-specific data supplemented by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, and generic qualification test data. Use of such generic data shall be justified (HLR-SM-F).

Index No. SM-F	Requirement
SM-F1	DERIVE the high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities for all components and structures that are screened in based on plant-specific information, such as site-specific seismic input, anchoring and installation of the component or structure, spatial interaction, and plant-specific material test data.
Commentary: The component high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities can be calculated using the conservative deterministic failure margin method proposed in reference [4]. Note that the HCLPF capacity is calculated assuming that only normal operating loads are present at the time of the seismic margin earthquake. In the case of boiling water reactors, the safety relief valve response is combined with the seismic response.	
SM-F2	DEVELOP seismic high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities for structures, or systems, components, or a combination thereof that are identified in the internal-events-PRA systems model as playing a role in the large early release frequency part of the PRA analysis (see SA-A1).
Commentary: Generally, the concern is the seismically induced early failure of containment functions. NUREG-1407 [9] describes these functions as containment integrity, containment isolation, prevention of bypass functions, and some specific systems depending on the containment design (e.g., igniters, suppression pools, or ice baskets).	

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(g)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-G

The plant seismic margin shall be reported based on the margins calculated for the success paths (HLR-SM-G).

Index No. SM-G	Requirement
SM-G1	REPORT plant seismic margin based on the margins calculated for the structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) on the success paths.
Commentary: The various individual high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities are combined by using the so-called "min-max" method, described in reference [18].	

Table 4-1.8.3.1-2(h)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SM-H

The seismic margin assessment shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-SM-H).

Index No. SM-H	Requirement
SM-H1	MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.
Commentary: None	
SM-H2	DESCRIBE the methodologies used to quantify the seismic margins or high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities of structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs), together with key assumptions.
Commentary: None	
SM-H3	PROVIDE a detailed list of structure, system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) margin values that includes the method of seismic qualification, the dominant failure mode(s), the source of information, and the location of each SSC. For each analyzed SSC, PROVIDE the parameter values defining the seismic margin [i.e., the high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacity and any other parameter values such as the median acceleration capacity and the beta values] and the technical bases for them.
Commentary: None	
SM-H4	If structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) on the safe shutdown equipment list are screened out on the basis of their generic high seismic capacity exceeding the review level earthquake [see (SM-D1)], DOCUMENT the basis for such screening.
Commentary: None	
SM-H5	DOCUMENT different aspects of the seismic margin assessment, such as the selection of the review level earthquake; the development of success paths and the safe shutdown equipment list; the seismic response analysis; the screening; the walkdown; the review of design documents; the identification of critical failure modes for each structure, system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC); and the calculation of high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities for each screened-in SSC.
Commentary: The documentation requirements given in references [4] and [9] MAY be used as guidance.	

4-1.8.4 Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements

The technical requirements for seismic PRA have been developed based on a wealth of experience over the past 20 yr, including a very large number of full-scope seismic PRAs for nuclear power plants and a large number of methodology guidance documents and methodology reviews. Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B contains a short introduction and review of the seismic-PRA methodology. Other useful references include references [8], [16], [20], [27], [28], and [29]. The earliest important guidance on seismic PRA methods is described in references [27], [30],

and [31]. The proceedings of an international conference sponsored by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA) in Tokyo [32] contain a number of methodological advances. The principal guidance on seismic hazard analysis is in references [33] and [34]. The major elements of a seismic PRA are seismic hazard analysis, systems analysis including quantification, and fragility evaluation. The technical requirements for each of these are given in para. 4-1.8.4.1.

Seismic PRA is an integrated activity requiring close interactions among specialists from different fields (for example, seismic hazard analysis, systems analysis, and fragility evaluation). Although the methodology for seismic PRA and the supporting data have evolved and advanced over the past 20 yr, the analysis still requires judgment and extrapolation beyond observed data. Therefore, the analyst is strongly urged to review published seismic PRA reports and to compare his/her plant-specific seismic PRA to the published studies of similar reactor types and system designs. This will promote consistency among similar PRAs and risk-informed applications and will also promote reasonableness in the numerical results and risk insights. The peer review is also directed in part toward this same objective.

4-1.8.4.1 Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements for Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis

4-1.8.4.1.1 Introduction. Requirements for the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis PSHA address two situations. The first situation deals with cases where no prior study exists, and the site-specific PSHA must be generated anew. In the second situation, the PSHA analyst may have the option to use an existing study to form the basis for a site-specific assessment. For example, the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) and Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) regional hazard studies [35, 36] for east of the Rocky Mountains can be used to develop a site-specific PSHA for most of the central and eastern U.S. (CEUS) sites after certain checks or updates are made [see the requirements in (HLR-HA-H) in Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(h)].

As discussed in High-Level Requirement (HLR-HA-H), these studies and many hazard studies conducted for plant-specific PRAs are considered to meet the overall requirements of this Part, subject to any updating as necessary. The intent of this requirement is not to repeat the entire hazard exercise or calculations, unless new information and interpretations that affect the site have been established and affect the usefulness of the seismic PRA for the intended application. The peer review should concentrate on this aspect and report the findings as to the suitability of using existing analysis.

The primary objective of the PSHA for most sites is to estimate the probability or frequency of exceeding different levels of vibratory ground motion, and the requirements described in this Part address this objective in detail. If site conditions make it necessary to include other seismic hazards, such as fault displacement, landsliding, soil liquefaction, soil settlement, and earthquake-induced external flooding, the objective is similar — to estimate the probability or frequency either of hazard occurrence as a function of its size or intensity, or of hazard consequences.

The "level" (complexity and efforts related to use of expert judgment, expert elicitation, integration, etc.) of hazard analysis depends on two primary considerations:

(a) intended use of the seismic PRA (linked with the Capability Category needed for that application)

(b) the complexity of the seismic environment

When dealing with a particular issue that will affect the results of the PSHA, the NRC/EPRI/DOE Senior Seismic Hazard Analysis Committee's (SSHAC's) so-called "SSHAC" report [33] lists the following factors that affect the choice of level for the hazard analysis:

(1) the significance of the issue to the final results of the PSHA

(2) the issue's technical complexity and level of uncertainty

(3) the amount of technical contention about the issue in the technical community

(4) important nontechnical considerations such as budgetary, regulatory, scheduling, or other concerns

Based on considerations of the above, with respect to the issues identified and other factors, the SSHAC report has identified and provided guidance for four "levels" of hazard analysis. When viewed in the context of this Standard's Capability Categories, the SSHAC Levels 1 and 2 will generally correspond to Category I; Levels 2 and 3 will generally correspond to Category II; and Levels 3 and 4 will correspond to Category III. Level 1 or 2 analysis, based primarily on the use of available information, by its very nature will contain more uncertainties and will need to be demonstrably adequate or conservative for the intended application. On the other hand, accurate characterization and reduction of uncertainties are deemed essential features of Category Capability III applications, requiring development of detailed site-specific information possibly including field investigations (Levels 3 and 4).

The LLNL [35] and EPRI [36] seismic hazard studies are considered SSHAC Level 3 studies and, therefore, meet the requirements of this Part as stated earlier.

To illustrate further, using generic or regional hazard analyses or mean hazard estimates, as was often done in various IPEEE applications, would be examples of Capability Category I. Using a site-specific hazard analysis

performed for a particular site (e.g., Seabrook) or using the LLNL and EPRI hazard analyses are examples of Capability Category II. The Diablo Canyon study [37] and the Yucca Mountain study [38] represent Capability Category III seismic hazard studies.

The detailed description of these four levels is contained in the SSHAC report [33]. While basic constituent elements of a PSHA are the same in all applications, the SSHAC levels are roughly in order of increasing resources and sophistication. It is important, ultimately, to show that the PSHA characterization is robust for the intended application and accounts for the uncertainties.

4-1.8.4.1.2 Technical Requirements for Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis. The BSR/ANS-2.27 and BSR/ANS-2.29 standards [2, 3] both currently in draft form, will be governing documents that will provide detailed requirements and guidance to perform the PSHA. The intent of the present standard is to reflect these requirements at a higher level and put them in the context of a seismic PRA and intended applications of the seismic PRA.

There are 10 high-level requirements for PSHA, as follows:

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-1   High Level Requirements for Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements for Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis (HA)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-HA-A	The frequency of earthquakes at the site shall be based on a site-specific probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (existing or new) that reflects the composite distribution of the informed technical community. The level of analysis shall be determined based on the intended application and on site-specific complexity.
HLR-HA-B	To provide inputs to the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis, a comprehensive up-to-date database, including geological, seismological, and geophysical data; local site topography; and surficial geologic and geotechnical site properties, shall be compiled. A catalog of historical, instrumental, and paleoseismicity information shall also be compiled.
HLR-HA-C	To account for the frequency of occurrence of earthquakes in the site region, the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall examine all credible sources of potentially damaging earthquakes. Both the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties shall be addressed in characterizing the seismic sources.
HLR-HA-D	The probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall examine credible mechanisms influencing estimates of vibratory ground motion that can occur at a site given the occurrence of an earthquake of a certain magnitude at a certain location. Both the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties shall be addressed in characterizing the ground motion propagation.
HLR-HA-E	The probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall account for the effects of local site response.
HLR-HA-F	Uncertainties in each step of the hazard analysis shall be propagated and displayed in the final quantification of hazard estimates for the site. The results shall include fractile hazard curves, median and mean hazard curves, and uniform hazard response spectra. For certain applications, the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall include seismic source deaggregation and magnitude-distance deaggregation.
HLR-HA-G	For further use in the seismic PRA, the spectral shape shall be based on a site-specific evaluation taking into account the contributions of deaggregated magnitude-distance results of the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis. Broad-band, smooth spectral shapes, such as those presented in NUREG/CR-0098 [6] (for lower-seismicity sites such as most of those east of the U.S. Rocky Mountains) are also acceptable if they are shown to be appropriate for the site. The use of uniform hazard response spectra is also acceptable unless evidence comes to light that would challenge these uniform hazard spectral shapes.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-1   High Level Requirements for Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements for Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis (HA) (Cont'd)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-HA-H	**When use is made of an existing study for probabilistic seismic hazard analysis purposes, it shall be confirmed that the basic data and interpretations are still valid in light of current information, the study meets the requirements outlined in A through G above, and the study is suitable for the intended application.**
HLR-HA-I	**A screening analysis shall be performed to assess whether in addition to the vibratory ground motion, other seismic hazards, such as fault displacement, landslide, soil liquefaction, or soil settlement, need to be included in the seismic PRA for the specific application. If so, the seismic PRA shall address the effect of these hazards through assessment of the frequency of hazard occurrence or the magnitude of hazard consequences, or both.**
HLR-HA-J	**The probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review.**

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-A

The frequency of earthquakes at the site shall be based on a site-specific probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (existing or new) that reflects the composite distribution of the informed technical community. The level of analysis shall be determined based on the intended application and on site-specific complexity (HLR-HA-A).

Index No. HA-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-A1 [Note (1)]	In performing the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA), BASE it on, and MAKE it consist of, the collection and evaluation of available information and data, consideration of the uncertainties in each element of the PSHA, and a defined process and documentation to make the PSHA traceable.	In performing the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA), BASE it on, and MAKE it consist of, the collection and evaluation of available information and data, evaluation of the uncertainties in each element of the PSHA, and a defined process and documentation to make the PSHA traceable.	
HA-A2 [Note (2)]	As the parameter to characterize both hazard and fragilities, USE the spectral accelerations, or the average spectral acceleration over a selected band of frequencies, or peak ground acceleration.		As the parameter to characterize both hazard and fragilities, USE the spectral accelerations, or the average spectral acceleration over a selected band of frequencies.
HA-A3	In the selection of frequencies to determine spectral accelerations or average spectral acceleration, CAPTURE the frequencies of those structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof that are significant in the PRA results and insights.		
HA-A4 [Note (3)]	In developing the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis results, whether they are characterized by spectral accelerations, peak ground accelerations, or both, EXTEND them to large-enough values (consistent with the physical data and interpretations) so that the truncation does not produce unstable final numerical results, such as core damage frequency, and the delineation and ranking of seismic-initiated sequences are not affected.		

232

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-A (Cont'd)

The frequency of earthquakes at the site shall be based on a site-specific probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (existing or new) that reflects the composite distribution of the informed technical community. The level of analysis shall be determined based on the intended application and on site-specific complexity (HLR-HA-A).

Index No. HA-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-A5 [Note (4)]	SPECIFY a lower-bound magnitude (or probabilistically defined characterization of magnitudes based on a damage parameter) for use in the hazard analysis, such that earthquakes of magnitude less than this value are not expected to cause significant damage to the engineered structures or equipment.		

GENERAL NOTE: The need for determining the composite distribution is discussed in reference [33]. Existing Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory [35] and Electric Power Research Institute [36] hazard studies and many hazard studies conducted for plant-specific PRAs also meet this overall requirement, subject to updating as necessary. [See (HLR-HA-H) in Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(h).]

The supporting technical requirements for PSHA follow in Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2.

NOTES:

(1) The guidance and process given in reference [33] address the above requirement and MAY be used as an acceptable methodology. In general, Levels 1 and 2 of these references correspond to Capability Category I, Levels 2 and 3 to Capability Category II, and Levels 3 and 4 to Capability Category III. The distinction between the consideration of uncertainties (for Capability Category I) and the evaluation of them (Capability Categories II and III) is important. The latter means a numerical evaluation.

(2) While the use of peak ground acceleration as a parameter to characterize both hazard and fragility has been a common practice in the past and is acceptable, the use of spectral accelerations is preferable.

(3) It is necessary to make sure that the hazard estimation is carried out to large-enough values (consistent with the physical data and interpretations) so that when convolved with the plant or component level fragility, the resulting failure frequencies are robust estimates and do not change if the acceleration range is extended. A sensitivity study can be conducted to define the upper-bound value. NUREG-1407 [9] provides the additional guidance. Peer review needs to be attentive to this aspect.

(4) The value of the lower-bound magnitude used in analyzing the site-specific hazard is based on engineering considerations [36]. Based on the evaluation of earthquake experience data, earthquakes with magnitudes less than 5.0 are not expected to cause damage to safety-related structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof. A lower-bound magnitude value of 5.0 was used for both the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and Electric Power Research Institute studies. The latest research in this area recommends using a probabilistically defined characterization of what magnitudes are expected to cause damage based on the Cumulative Absolute Velocity (CAV) parameter. Note that this lower bound applies only to the magnitude range considered in the final hazard quantification, not to the characterization and determination of seismicity parameters for the sources. The choice of magnitude scale should be consistent with the one used in the ground motion attenuation models and should be documented.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(b) Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-B

To provide inputs to the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis, a comprehensive up-to-date database including geological, seismological, and geophysical data; local site topography; and surficial geologic and geotechnical site properties shall be compiled. A catalog of historical, instrumental, and paleoseismicity information shall also be compiled (HLR-HA-B).

Index No. HA-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-B1 [Note (1)]	In performing the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA), BASE it on available or developed geological, seismological, geophysical, and geotechnical databases that reflect the current state of the knowledge and that are used by experts/analysts to develop interpretations and inputs to the PSHA.		In performing the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA), BASE it on available and developed comprehensive geological, seismological, geophysical, and geotechnical databases that reflect the current state of the knowledge and that are used by experts/analysts to develop interpretations and inputs to the PSHA. INCLUDE site-specific laboratory data for site soils including their potential uncertainty to characterize local site response effects.
HA-B2 [Note (2)]	ENSURE that the database and information used are adequate to characterize all credible seismic sources that may contribute to the frequency of occurrence of vibratory ground motion at the site, considering regional attenuation of ground motions and local site effects. If the existing probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA) studies are to be used in the seismic PRA, ENSURE that any new data or interpretations that could affect the PSHA are adequately incorporated in the existing databases and analysis.		ENSURE that the size of the region to be investigated and the scope of investigations is adequate to characterize all credible seismic sources that may contribute to the frequency of occurrence of vibratory ground motion at a site, considering regional attenuation of ground motions and local site effects. If the existing probabilistic seismic hazard analysis studies are to be used in the seismic PRA, ENSURE that the investigations are of sufficient scope to determine whether there are new data or interpretations that are not adequately incorporated in the existing databases and analysis.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-B (Cont'd)

To provide inputs to the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis, a comprehensive up-to-date database including geological, seismological, and geophysical data; local site topography; and surficial geologic and geotechnical site properties shall be compiled. A catalog of historical, instrumental, and paleoseismicity information shall also be compiled (HLR-HA-B).

Index No. HA-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-B3 [Note (3)]	As a part of the database used, INCLUDE a catalog of historically reported, geologically identified, and instrumentally recorded earthquakes. USE reference [41] requirements or equivalent	As a part of data collection, COMPILE a catalog of historically reported, geologically identified, and instrumentally recorded earthquakes. USE reference [41] requirements or equivalent.	

NOTES:
(1) It is important that a comprehensive database be shared and used by all experts in developing the interpretations. The availability of the database also facilitates the review process. References [39] and [40] give acceptable guidance on the scope and types of data required for use in the seismic source characterization, ground motion modeling, and local site response evaluations to meet this requirement.
(2) Reference [39] defines four levels of investigations, with the degree of their detail based on distance from the site, the nature of the Quaternary tectonic regime, the geological complexity of the site and region, the existence of potential seismic sources, the nature of sources, the potential for surface deformation, etc. This guidance can be used to determine scope and size of region for investigations. The guidance in reference [41] may be used to meet this requirement.
(3) In general, the catalog typically includes events of size modified Mercalli intensity (MMI) or equivalent greater than or equal to IV and magnitude greater than or equal to 3.0 that have occurred within a radius of 320 km of a site [41]. For the earthquakes listed, the catalog typically contains information such as event date and time, epicentral location, earthquake magnitudes (measured and calculated), magnitude uncertainty, uncertainty in the event location, epicentral intensity, intensity uncertainty, hypocentral depth, references, and data sources.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-C

To account for the frequency of occurrence of earthquakes in the site region, the seismic sources with the hazard model of the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall examine all credible sources of potentially damaging earthquakes. For characterizing the occurrence rates for those seismic sources, all earthquakes greater than magnitude 3 shall be considered. Both the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties shall be addressed in characterizing the seismic sources (HRL-HA-C).

Index No. HA-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-C1 [Note (1)]	In the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis, EXAMINE all potential sources of earthquakes that affect the probabilistic hazard at the site. BASE the identification and characterization of seismic sources on regional and site geological and geophysical data, historical and instrumental seismicity data, the regional stress field, and geological evidence of prehistoric earthquakes.		
HA-C2 [Note (2)]	ENSURE that any expert elicitation process used to characterize the seismic sources is compatible with the level of analysis discussed in Requirement HA-A, and FOLLOW a structured approach.		
HA-C3 [Note (3)]	The seismic sources are characterized by source location and geometry, maximum earthquake magnitude, and earthquake recurrence. ENSURE that the total uncertainties in these characterizations are accounted for.	The seismic sources are characterized by source location and geometry, maximum earthquake magnitude, and earthquake recurrence. INCLUDE the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties explicitly in these characterizations.	
HA-C4 [Note (4)]	If an existing probabilistic seismic hazard analysis study is used, SHOW that any seismic sources that were previously unknown or uncharacterized are not significant, or INCLUDE them in the update of the hazard estimates.		

NOTES:
(1) A useful reference is reference [39]. The difference between Capability Categories is principally in the amount of resources and sophistication used in developing the databases. For example, information already available will generally be used, consistent with (HLR-HA-B), for Category I applications. Increasing levels of field investigations and site-specific activities are expected for Categories II and III.
(2) Guidance given in reference [33] is one acceptable way to meet this requirement. In general, Capability Category I applications may not need expert elicitation, as long as the hazard estimation is shown to be adequate for intended applications.
(3) While in some applications, the explicit display of the uncertainties or the distinction between aleatory or epistemic uncertainties (see Section 1-2, para. 1.2.2, "Definitions," and Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B of this Part for brief explanations of these terms) in the final results may not be necessary, it is essential in the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis to characterize the uncertainties properly so as to make the process transparent and results interpretable. Uncertainties in the hazard estimates dominate the uncertainties in the final seismic PRA results, and it is therefore important to understand the sources and nature of these uncertainties in making application decisions. Reference [33] gives detailed discussion and acceptable guidance on a process to be used for determination and quantification of uncertainties to meet this requirement. For Capability Category I applications, it may not be necessary to decompose the total or composite uncertainties into different components. However, the total uncertainty needs to be accounted for (e.g., see NUREG-1407 [9]).
(4) Reference [39] gives detailed guidance on how to assess the significance of new information including new interpretations, and this is one acceptable method. Specific case studies were also conducted by the industry during the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's revision to the 10 CFR Part 100 siting rules. These studies are referred to in reference [39].

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-D

The probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall examine credible mechanisms influencing estimates of vibratory ground motion that can occur at a site given the occurrence of an earthquake of a certain magnitude at a certain location. Both the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties shall be addressed in characterizing the ground motion propagation (HLR-HA-D).

Index No. HA-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-D1 [Note (1)]	ACCOUNT in the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis for *(a)* credible mechanisms governing estimates of vibratory ground motion that can occur at a site *(b)* regional and site-specific geological, geophysical, and geotechnical data and historical and instrumental seismicity data (including strong motion data) *(c)* current attenuation models in the ground motion estimates		
HA-D2 [Note (2)]	ENSURE that any expert elicitation process used to characterize the ground motion is compatible with the level of analysis discussed in Requirement HA-A, and FOLLOW a structured approach.		
HA-D3 [Note (3)]	ENSURE that all of the *important* uncertainties in the ground motion characterization are accounted for.	ADDRESS both the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties in the ground motion characterization in accordance with the level of analysis identified for Requirement HA-A.	
HA-D4 [Note (4)]	If an existing probabilistic seismic hazard analysis study is used, SHOW that any ground motion models or new information that were previously unused or unknown are not significant, or INCLUDE them in the update of the hazard estimates.		

NOTES:
(1) It is important to note that in the guideline documents [3, 33, 39], the probabilistic seismic hazard estimates are first performed for the real or assumed rock conditions in the free field. For the nonrock sites, the site-specific estimates are performed, taking into account the local site conditions and properties including aleatory and epistemic uncertainties as discussed under HLR-HA-E. Further discussion on this issue can be found in reference [42].
(2) The structured approach given in reference [33] is one acceptable way to meet this requirement. In general, Capability Category I applications do not involve and Category II may not involve expert elicitation, as long as the hazard estimations are shown to be adequate for intended applications.
(3) The characterization of ground motion includes the equation (attenuation relationship) that predicts the median level of ground motion parameter of engineering interest (spectral acceleration, displacements, peak ground acceleration, etc.) as a function of magnitude and distance; an estimate of the aleatory variability in ground motion, which quantifies the unexplained scatter in ground motion and the event-to-event variability of earthquakes of the same magnitude; and an estimate of the epistemic uncertainty taking into account the possible existence of several different applicable ground motion models. As discussed in Requirement HA-D3, it is necessary to characterize properly the uncertainties in the hazard estimates. Reference [33] gives guidance on an acceptable process to be used for determination and quantification of uncertainties, including the distinction between aleatory and epistemic uncertainties.
(4) Reference [39] gives detailed guidance on how to assess the significance of the new information including new interpretations.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(e) Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-E

The probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall account for the effects of local site response (HLR-HA-E).

Index No. HA-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-E1 [Note (1)]	DEMONSTRATE that the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis accounts for the effects of site topography, surficial geologic deposits, and site geotechnical properties on ground motions at the site.	ACCOUNT in the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis for the effects of site topography, surficial geologic deposits, and site geotechnical properties on ground motions at the site.	
HA-E2 [Note (2)]	ENSURE that all of the *important* uncertainties in the local site response analysis are accounted for.	ADDRESS both the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties in the local site response analysis.	

NOTES:

(1) The purpose of a local site response analysis is to quantify the influence of surficial geologic conditions on site ground motions. Two approaches are generally used to account for surficial conditions at a site as part of the estimation of ground motion. The first is to utilize ground motion attenuation relationships appropriate for the site conditions (i.e., relationships that have been developed for the type of subsurface conditions that exist at a site). The second is to develop site-specific transfer functions that can be used to modify the rock ground motions for the site characteristic [42]. The existing probabilistic seismic hazard analysis studies should be shown to account for the local site effects or should be updated. Probabilistic estimates of site properties should be used in determining the site-specific functions.

(2) Consistent with the source characterization and ground motion estimates, it is essential that the uncertainties are properly characterized and propagated in this step. Reference [33] gives guidance on an acceptable process to be used for determination and quantification of uncertainties, including the distinction between aleatory and epistemic uncertainties.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-F

Uncertainties in each step of the hazard analysis shall be propagated and displayed in the final quantification of hazard estimates for the site. The results shall include fractile hazard curves, median and mean hazard curves, and uniform hazard response spectra. For certain applications, the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall include seismic source deaggregation and magnitude-distance deaggregation (HLR-HA-F).

Index No. HA-F	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-F1 [Note (1)]	In the final quantification of the seismic hazard, INCLUDE mean estimates. ADDRESS how this accounts for uncertainties.	In the final quantification of the seismic hazard, INCLUDE and DISPLAY the propagation of both aleatory and epistemic uncertainties.	
HA-F2 [Note (2)]	In the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis, INCLUDE appropriate sensitivity studies and intermediate results to identify factors that are important to the site hazard and that make the analysis traceable.		
HA-F3 [Note (3)]	DEVELOP the following results as a part of the quantification process, compatible with needs for the level of analysis determined in (HLR-HA-A): (a) mean hazard curves for peak ground acceleration and spectral accelerations (b) mean uniform hazard response spectrum	DEVELOP the following results as a part of the quantification process, compatible with needs for the level of analysis determined in (HLR-HA-A): (a) fractile and mean hazard curves for each ground motion parameter considered in the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (b) fractile and mean uniform hazard response spectrum	DEVELOP the following results as a part of the quantification process, compatible with needs for the level of analysis determined in (HLR-HA-A): (a) fractile and mean hazard curves for each ground motion parameter considered in the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (b) fractile and mean uniform hazard response spectrum (c) magnitude-distance deaggregation for the median and mean hazard (d) seismic source deaggregation (e) mean magnitude and distance

NOTES:
(1) The seismic hazard quantification involves the combination of seismic source and ground motion inputs to compute the frequency of exceedance of ground motions at a site (i.e., the seismic hazard). Thus, the principal result of the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis is a set of seismic hazard curves that quantify the aleatory and epistemic uncertainties in the site hazard. This is typically presented in terms of a set of fractile seismic hazard curves, defined at specified fractile levels, and the mean hazard. Two acceptable approaches have been used to propagate epistemic uncertainties: logic tree enumeration and Monte Carlo simulation [36, 43]. For Capability Category I applications, use of a single mean curve may be appropriate.
(2) Sensitivity studies and intermediate results provide important information to reviewers about how some of the key assumptions affect the final results of this complex seismic hazard process. Examples of useful sensitivity studies include an evaluation of alternate schemes used to assign weights to the individual expert models and an evaluation of the way different experts make different assignments of the regional seismicity to different zonation maps.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-F (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(3) The magnitude-distance deaggregation and seismic source deaggregation [44] are useful when the application of the seismic PRA depends on the quantitative results and full understanding of sources of uncertainties is essential. These aspects become important when relative comparisons are to be made among risks resulting from different initiators. The magnitude-distance deaggregation helps in identifying the earthquake events (magnitude and distance) that dominate the hazard. This in turn allows the analyst to characterize the nature of ground motion properly for use in the response and fragility analyses.

Fractile curves are generally plotted for the 5, 15, 50, 85, and 95 percentiles.

The uniform hazard response spectrum provides hazard information for spectral accelerations at several discrete frequencies for one or more probabilities of exceedance.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(g)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-G

For further use in the seismic PRA, the spectral shape shall be based on a site-specific evaluation taking into account the contributions of deaggregated magnitude-distance results of the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis. Broad-band, smooth spectral shapes, such as those presented in NUREG/CR-0098 [6] (for lower-seismicity sites such as most of those east of the U.S. Rocky Mountains) are also acceptable if they are shown to be appropriate for the site. The use of existing uniform hazard response spectra (UHSs) is acceptable unless evidence comes to light that would challenge these uniform hazard spectral shapes (HLR-HA-G).

Index No. HA-G	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-G1 [Note (1)]	ENSURE that the spectral shape used in the seismic PRA reflects or bounds the site-specific considerations.	BASE the response spectral shape used in the seismic PRA on site-specific evaluations performed for the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis. REFLECT or BOUND the site-specific considerations.	BASE the response spectral shape (horizontal and vertical) used in the seismic PRA on site-specific evaluations performed for the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA), and REFLECT or BOUND the characteristics of spectral shapes associated with the mean magnitude and distance pairs determined in the PSHA for the important ground motion levels.

NOTE:

(1) The issue of which spectral shape should be used in the screening of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof and in quantification of seismic PRA results requires careful consideration. For screening purposes, the spectral shape used should have amplification factors such that the demand resulting from the use of this shape is higher than that based on the design spectra. This will preclude premature screening of components and will avoid anomalies such as the screened components (e.g., surrogate elements) being the dominant risk-contributing components. Additional discussion on this issue can be found in reference [22]. In the quantification of fragilities and of final risk results, it is important to use as realistic a shape as possible. Semi–site-specific shapes, such as those given in NUREG-0098, have been used in the past and are considered adequate for this purpose. The uniform hazard response spectrum (UHS) is acceptable for this purpose unless evidence comes to light (e.g., within the technical literature) that these UHSs do not reflect the spectral shape of the site-specific events.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(h)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-H

When use is made of an existing study for probabilistic seismic hazard analysis purposes, it shall be confirmed that the basic data and interpretations are still valid in light of established current information, the study meets the requirements outlined in A through G above, and the study is suitable for the intended application (HLR-HA-H).

Index No. HA-H	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-H [Note (1)]	Use of existing studies allowed.		Use of existing studies not allowed.

NOTE:
(1) When using the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory/U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission [35] or Electric Power Research Institute [36] hazard studies, or another study done to a comparable technical level, the intent of this requirement is not to repeat the entire hazard exercise or calculations, unless new information and interpretations that affect the site have been established and affect the usefulness of the seismic PRA for the intended application. Depending upon the application, sensitivity studies, modest extensions of the existing analysis, or approximate estimates of the differences between using an existing hazard study and applying the newer one may be sufficient. Additionally, an educated assessment may be sufficient to demonstrate that the impact on the application of information or data that is less extensive than a new hazard study is not significant.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(i)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-I

A screening analysis shall be performed to assess whether, in addition to the vibratory ground motion, other seismic hazards, such as fault displacement, landslide, soil liquefaction, or soil settlement, need to be included in the seismic PRA for the specific application. If so, the seismic PRA shall address the effect of these hazards through assessment of the frequency of hazard occurrence or the magnitude of hazard consequences, or both (HLR-HA-I).

Index No. HA-I	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-I [Note (1)]	**(There are no supporting requirements here.)**		

NOTE:
(1) It is expected that only a few sites will require consideration of other seismic hazards considered in this requirement. The best guidance is available in a few case studies that needed to address some of the above hazards and original investigations conducted in support of site selection.

Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(j)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-HA-J

The probabilistic seismic hazard analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-HA-J).

Index No. HA-J	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
HA-J1	MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.		
HA-J2	MEET the documentation guidelines of reference [39] for probabilistic seismic hazard analysis, including a description of the specific methods used for source characterization and ground motion characterization, and of the scientific interpretations that are the basis for the inputs and results. If an existing PSHA is used, CHECK its documentation to ensure that it is adequate to meet the spirit of the requirement here.		

4-1.8.4.2 Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements for Systems Analysis

4-1.8.4.2.1 Introduction. It is assumed in the systems-analysis requirements contained herein that the seismic-PRA analysis team possesses a full-scope internal-events, at-power Level 1 and Level 2 LERF PRA, developed either prior to or concurrently with the seismic PRA. It is further assumed that this internal-events PRA is then used as the basis for the seismic-PRA systems analysis. If these assumptions are not valid, then such a PRA generally would be needed before the seismic-PRA systems-analysis work can proceed. It is also assumed that the internal-events, at-power PRA is in general conformance with Part 2.

Systems analysis for seismic PRA generally consists of both adding some earthquake-related basic events to the internal-events systems model and also "trimming" some aspects of that model that do not apply or can be screened out on a sound basis. Examples of trimming include eliminating the part of the model covering recovery from LOSP, which is usually not feasible after a large earthquake; eliminating event trees that start with very unlikely events unrelated to earthquakes; and screening out of low-probability nonseismic failures and human-error events. Thus, the seismic-PRA systems model is generally substantially simpler than the corresponding model for internal events, even though it also contains some added complexity related to earthquake-caused failures.

In special circumstances, it is acceptable to develop an ad hoc systems model tailored especially to the seismic-PRA situation being modeled, instead of starting with the internal-events model and adapting it. If this approach is used, it is especially important that the resulting model be consistent with the internal-events systems model regarding plant response and the cause-effect relationships of the failures. Further, it is then especially important that a peer review be undertaken that concentrates on these aspects. Whichever approach is used, either adapting the internal-events systems model or building an ad hoc systems model, it is important that the systems model include all important failures, including both failures caused by the earthquake and nonseismic failures and human errors.

4-1.8.4.2.2 Technical Requirements for Systems Analysis. There are six high-level requirements for systems analysis, as follows.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-1   High Level Requirements for Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements for Systems Analysis (SA)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-SA-A	The seismic-PRA systems models shall include seismic-caused initiating events and other failures including seismically induced SSC failures, nonseismically induced unavailabilities, and human errors that give rise to significant accident sequences and/or significant accident progression sequences.
HRL-SA-B	The seismic-PRA systems model shall be adapted to incorporate seismic-analysis aspects that are different from corresponding aspects found in the at-power, internal-events PRA systems model.
HRL-SA-C	The seismic-PRA systems model shall reflect the as-built and as-operated plant being analyzed.
HRL-SA-D	The list of structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) selected for seismic-fragility analysis shall include all SSCs that participate in accident sequences included in the seismic-PRA systems model.
HRL-SA-E	The analysis to quantify core damage and large early release frequencies shall appropriately INTEGRATE the seismic hazard, the seismic fragilities, and the systems-analysis aspects.
HRL-SA-F	The seismic-PRA analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review.

242

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-A

The seismic-PRA systems model shall include seismic-caused initiating events and other failures including seismic-induced SSC failures, non–seismic-induced unavailabilities, and human errors, that give rise to significant accident sequences and/or significant accident progression sequences (HLR-SA-A).

Index No. SA-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SA-A1 [Note (1)]	ENSURE that earthquake-caused initiating events that give rise to significant accident sequences and/or significant accident progression sequences are included in the seismic-PRA system model using a systematic process.		
SA-A2 [Note (2)]	In the initiating-event selection process, DEVELOP a hierarchy to ensure that every earthquake greater than a certain defined size produces a plant shutdown within the systems model.		
SA-A2a [Note (3)]	USE the event trees and fault trees from the internal-event at-power PRA model as the basis for the seismic event trees.		
SA-A3 [Note (3)]	ENSURE that the PRA systems models reflect earthquake-caused failures and nonseismically induced unavailabilities and human errors that give rise to significant accident sequences or significant accident progression sequences.		

NOTES:
(1) It is very important that site-specific failure events, usually earthquake-caused structural, mechanical, and electrical failures, be thoroughly investigated. One approach that has been used successfully is to perform an FMEA of the seismic failures identified by the fragility analysis. The usual list of seismic-caused initiating events considered in seismic PRAs includes, for example,

   (a) failure of the reactor pressure vessel or of another very large component such as a steam generator, a recirculation pump, or the pressurizer

   (b) loss-of-coolant accidents of various sizes and in all relevant locations

   (c) transients, of which loss of off-site power (LOSP) is usually the most important.

   There are two general types of transients that should be considered: those in which the power conversion system (PCS) or heat-transport system has failed as a direct consequence of the earthquake (for example, following LOSP) and those in which the PCS is initially available.

   Other types of transient initiating events include, for example, losses of key support systems such as service water or direct-current power.

   Also, multiple-unit impacts and dependencies should be considered, as appropriate, including recovery resources that could be affected by a large earthquake.

   Attention to both the core damage frequency (CDF) endpoint and the large early release frequency (LERF) endpoint of the PRA analysis is necessary to meet this requirement. This means that initiating events and structure, system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) failures that could lead to LERF-type consequences need to be included in the systems model even if the CDF frequency is quite low. [See Requirement HLR-FR-F4 and its corresponding note, Note (4).]

(2) It is generally a requirement at all nuclear reactor stations that any earthquake larger than a certain size — usually defined as the operating-basis earthquake (OBE) — will require the plant to shut down (terminate the chain reaction and move toward a safe, stable shutdown state) to reduce energies that may cause loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs) and to enable inspection for possible earthquake-caused damage. (Some plants are designed to be shut down when certain earthquakes smaller than the OBE occur.) The purpose of the initiating event (IE) hierarchy is to ensure that given an earthquake that exceeds this threshold, the sum total of all of the IE conditional probabilities adds to unity (100%). If this means that a manual-shutdown sequence must be added to account for those circumstances when no automatic postearthquake shutdown will occur, then such manual actions must be added to the systems model. Usually, this involves adding these manual-shutdown sequences to the group of transients in which the power conversion system is initially available.

   The order of the hierarchy is usually defined so that if one earthquake-caused IE occurs, the occurrence of other IEs down the hierarchy is of no significance in terms of the systems model. Thus, for example, if the earthquake causes a large LOCA, there is no concern in the systems model for the simultaneous occurrence of a small LOCA. Implicit in the IE hierarchy is the notion that basic failure events that define

243

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

an IE cannot occur in the accident sequences corresponding to IEs lower in the hierarchy, so as to avoid duplication within the sequence modeling. For example, a failure of the reactivity-control function (control rod failure) usually is modeled so that it can occur as a basic event in sequences in which a large LOCA is modeled as the IE, but not vice-versa — when seismic-caused control rod failure is modeled as the IE, large LOCAs are not included there. If the seismically caused IE hierarchy is constructed logically, the various types of sequences will automatically conform to this hierarchy. For additional details, see Bohn and Lambright (reference [28]).

(3) Note that part of the discussion below touches on issues related also to HLR-SA-B. The analysis MAY group earthquake-caused failures if the leading failure in the group is modeled. The event trees and fault trees from the internal-events, at-power PRA model are generally used as the basis for the seismic event trees. This is done both to capture the thinking that has gone into their development and to assist in allowing comparisons between the internal-events PRA and the seismic PRA to be made on a common basis. (As mentioned in the text in para. 4-7.2.1, considerable screening out and "trimming" of the internal-events PRA systems model is also common where appropriate. The lumping of certain groups of individual components into so-called "supercomponents" in the systems model is also a valid approximation in many situations.) However, it is cautioned that supercomponents should be used in a manner that they will not become significant contributors to the seismic CDF.

In special circumstances, it is acceptable to develop an ad hoc systems model tailored especially to the seismic-PRA situation being modeled, instead of starting with the internal-events model and adapting it. If this approach is used, it is especially important that the resulting model be consistent with the internal-events systems model regarding plant response and the cause-effect relationships of the failures. Further, it is then especially important that a peer review be undertaken that concentrates on these aspects.

Earthquakes can cause failures that are not explicitly represented in the internal-events models, primarily (but not exclusively) due to damage to structures and other passive items such as distribution systems (electrical raceways, piping runs, ductwork, instrument tubing, etc.), vessels, large tanks, and all supports and anchorage and spatial interactions that can then affect safety functions. The principal challenge in meeting this requirement is ensuring that these passive-failure events are included. Other categories of seismically induced failures that are typically not modeled in the internal-events PRA are seismically induced relay-chatter and related events [see Requirement SA-B5 in Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(b)], and seismic-caused damage that can block personnel access to safety equipment or controls, thereby inhibiting manual operability actions, in either the control room or another location, that might otherwise be credited (see Requirement SA-B7). Also, some failures that are modeled as one basic event in the internal-events-PRA model (for example, failure of a diesel generator) may be modeled differently, as several different basic events, in the seismic PRA model. (For example, in seismic PRAs the diesel generator itself is sometimes modeled separately from its day tank or its control circuitry.)

The principal way in which the seismic-PRA trees differ from those used in internal-events PRA analysis, besides adding in the passive structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs), is the need to consider the physical locations and proximity of SSCs. This need exists both because secondary failures such as spatial interactions must be considered — this aspect is usually taken into account in the seismic walkdowns — and because response correlations can be important and are related to colocation of similar items. After the seismic-capacity-engineering work has been accomplished, the systems analysis needs to introduce response correlations into the models where appropriate.

Introducing these aspects into the systems analysis can be done in any of several different ways: basic events can be added directly to the fault trees and the "gates" appropriately modified, or an event (such as liquefaction or building failure) that globally affects an entire safety function or accident sequence can be added directly to the Boolean expression, or linked event trees can be used along with a "seismic pretree" with associated conditional split fractions in the plant-response part of the model, or the fragility definition of a (stronger) SSC can be redefined in terms of the fragility of another (weaker) SSC whose failure can cause the undesired failure of the stronger SSC.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

Sometimes, the knowledge that a given SSC is very rugged to resist earthquakes can save the systems-analysis team the work of developing a model that includes that SSC's failure. This may be true, for example, of certain structures, pressure-retaining components, or piping and duct runs. Thus, a round of iteration with the seismic-capacity-engineering aspect of the seismic PRA can be useful when the systems-analysis work is underway.

The SSCs to be considered in this aspect include both SSCs that can act as (or contribute to) seismic initiating events (IEs), and SSCs that appear as nodes in event trees or as basic events in fault trees.

Attention to both the core damage frequency (CDF) endpoint and the large early release frequency (LERF) endpoint of the PRA analysis is necessary to meet this requirement. This means that IEs and SSC failures that could lead to LERF-type consequences need to be included in the systems model even if the CDF frequency is quite low. [See Requirement HLR-FR-F4 and its corresponding note, Note (4).]

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-B

The seismic-PRA systems model shall be adapted to incorporate seismic-analysis aspects that are different from corresponding aspects found in the at-power, internal-events PRA systems model (HLR-SA-B).

Index No. SA-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SA-B1 [Note (1)]	In each of the following aspects of the seismic-PRA systems-analysis work, SATISFY the corresponding requirements in Part 2, except where they are not applicable or where this Part includes additional requirements. DEVELOP a defined basis to support the claimed nonapplicability of any exceptions. The aspects governed by this requirement are *(a)* initiating-event analysis *(b)* accident-sequence analysis *(c)* success-criteria analysis *(d)* systems analysis *(e)* data analysis *(f)* human-reliability analysis *(g)* use of expert judgment When the Part 2 requirements are used, FOLLOW the Capability Category designations in Part 2, and for consistency USE the same Capability Category in this analysis.		
SA-B2 [Note (2)]	In the human reliability analysis (HRA) aspect, EXAMINE additional postearthquake stresses that can increase the likelihood of human errors or inattention, compared to the likelihood assigned in the internal-events HRA when the same activities are undertaken in nonearthquake accident sequences. Whether or not increases in error probabilities are used, JUSTIFY the basis for this decision about what error rates to use.		
SA-B2a	If any screening is performed, PERFORM it using defined criteria that are documented in the PRA.		
SA-B3 [Note (3)]	PERFORM an analysis of seismic-caused dependencies and correlations in a way so that any screening of SSCs appropriately accounts for those dependencies and correlations. USE bounding or generic correlation values and PROVIDE the basis for such use.		PERFORM an analysis of seismic-caused dependencies and correlations in a way so that any screening of SSCs appropriately accounts for those dependencies and correlations. USE plant-specific correlation values throughout.

245

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-B (Cont'd)

The seismic-PRA systems model shall be adapted to incorporate seismic-analysis aspects that are different from corresponding aspects found in the at-power, internal-events PRA systems model (HLR-SA-B).

Index No. SA-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SA-B4 [Note (4)]	ENSURE that any screening of human-error basic events and non–seismic-failure basic events does not significantly affect the PRA's results.		
SA-B5 [Note (5)]	EXAMINE the effects of the chatter of so-called low-rugged-ness relays.	EXAMINE the effects of the chatter of relays and similar devices.	
SA-B6 [Note (6)]	In the systems-analysis models, for each basic event that represents a seismically caused failure, INCLUDE the complementary "success" state where applicable to a particular SSC.		
SA-B7 [Note (7)]	EXAMINE the possibility that a large earthquake can cause damage that blocks personnel access to safety equipment or controls, thereby inhibiting operator actions that might otherwise be credited.		
SA-B8 [Note (8)]	EXAMINE the likelihood that system recoveries modeled in the internal-events PRA may be more complex or even not possible after a large earthquake, and ADJUST the recovery models accordingly. It is acceptable to use conservative recovery values.	EXAMINE the likelihood that system recoveries modeled in the internal-events PRA may be more complex or even not possible after a large earthquake, and ADJUST the recovery models accordingly.	
SA-B9 [Note (9)]	EXAMINE the effect of including an earthquake-caused "small-small loss-of-coolant accident" as an additional fault within each sequence in the seismic-PRA model.		
SA-B10 [Note (10)]	In the seismic PRA walkdown, INCLUDE the potential for seismically induced fires and flooding following the guidance given in NUREG-1407.		

GENERAL NOTE: While the most common procedure for developing the seismic-PRA systems model is to start with the internal-events systems model and adapt it by adding and trimming, in some circumstances it is acceptable instead to develop an ad hoc seismic-PRA systems model tailored especially to the situation being modeled. If this approach is used, it is especially important that the resulting model be consistent with the internal-events systems model regarding plant response and the cause-effect relationships of the failures. Further, it is then especially important that a peer review be undertaken that concentrates on these aspects. See para. 4-1.8.4.2.1 and also Note (3) of Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(a) for further commentary.

NOTES:

(1) These sections of Part 2 are effectively incorporated here by reference. A few aspects, however, do not apply in detail. Whenever an exception is taken, the PRA analyst team needs to be cognizant of the underlying rationale for the specific Part 2 requirement so as to ensure that this rationale is considered when the exception is taken.

(2) In many seismic PRAs, the human-error probabilities are increased for some postearthquake actions, compared to the probabilities assigned in analogous internal-events–initiated sequences. The rationale is usually that strong seismic motions can adversely affect human performance shortly after a very large earthquake. However, the basis for determining these increases is not well developed in the seismic-PRA literature, and several different seismic human reliability analysis (HRA) models are in use. (Of course, this factor has reduced importance to the extent that most modern nuclear power plants have designs that do not require operator intervention for the first half-hour or more after a postulated earthquake.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-B (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

But, errors of commission must still be accounted for.) This aspect can represent an important source of uncertainty in the numerical results of a seismic PRA. The corresponding technical requirements in Part 2 should be consulted in performing the HRA aspect of a seismic PRA.

(3) It is vital that the analysis capture the important correlations among seismic-caused failures. Of course, this is generally true in all PRAs, but because the earthquake will affect all structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) at the same time with the same incoming motion, special care must be taken on this subject when performing a seismic PRA. (See Requirement SA-E4 where the requirement to deal with dependencies and correlations in the integration/quantification is covered and Requirement SA-E6 where appropriate sensitivity analyses are required to explore these issues.) Some papers at the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development/Nuclear Energy Agency Workshop in Tokyo [32] provide useful discussion and guidance on this issue.

One reasonable approach to take is to assume 100% response correlation as a starting point. If the issue of correlation then seems to make a difference to the overall results or insights, one can do a sensitivity analysis by assuming zero response correlation to ascertain how important the correlation might be. If there is a major difference, the analyst must then attempt to determine just what the best assumption really is for treating the correlation.

The screening-out step must be done conservatively because once an SSC is screened out, it is "lost" from the rest of the analysis. Before SSCs are screened out on what is an otherwise well-defined basis, it is important to check that possible correlations do not invalidate the screening-out step. This requirement is intended to capture this practice. An acceptable method for this screening is found in reference [28], which provides more detail for an approach similar to that described above.

Requirements SA-E1 and SA-E6 have additional requirements and commentary about dependencies and correlations.

(4) To make the systems-analysis models more manageable, it is common practice to screen out some of the nonseismic failures and human errors from the model if their contribution to the results is demonstrably very small. One acceptable approach to accomplish this screening is given in NUREG/CR-5679 [23].

(5) The analysis of relay and contactor chatter has become a standardized part of seismic PRA, and several reports and guidance documents exist [24, 45, 46, 47]. After the list of relays and contactors involved in key safety functions has been developed, it is usually more efficient to screen out those with very high seismic capacities, or whose chatter will not affect the proper execution of a safety function, before including the others in the systems model. Typically, only a small subset of the relays and contactors survive these screening-out steps. Reference [24] provides an acceptable methodology for performing this aspect of the analysis. Requirement HLR-FR-F3 has the requirements for analyzing the seismic fragility of relays.

One acceptable method for meeting this requirement is to demonstrate that a relay evaluation has fully followed the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's individual plant examination of external-events guidance [9, 11], applicable to the specific plant and site.

(6) At intermediate earthquake levels, many structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) whose earthquake-caused failure is important to safety at higher levels will not fail or will fail with only modest probability. The modeling of the nonfailure (that is, the "success") of such SSCs is an important aspect of the systems model, and excluding these "success" states can lead to erroneous PRA results.

(7) This information is most effectively gathered during the walkdown, which must be structured to search for access issues. Coordination with the human-reliability-analysis aspect of the PRA is important. If access problems are identified, the systems model needs to be modified so as to assign the (weaker) seismic fragility of the failure causing the access problem to each (presumably stronger) structure, system, or component, or a combination thereof to which access is thereby impaired. In making these evaluations, it MAY be assumed that portable lighting is available and that breathing devices are available for confined spaces, if in fact the plant configuration includes them.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-B (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(8) The restoration of safety functions can be inhibited by any of several types of causes; these include damage or failure, access problems, confusion, loss of supporting staff to other postearthquake-recovery functions, and so on. Careful consideration of these must be given before recoveries are credited in the initial period after a large earthquake. This is especially true for earthquake-caused loss of off-site power (LOSP), given that the damage could be to switchyard components or to the off-site grid towers, which are generally difficult to fix quickly. While this Part does not require the analyst to assume an unrecoverable LOSP after a large earthquake, the general practice in seismic PRAs has been to make such an assumption.

(9) It is almost never feasible in a seismic-PRA walkdown to evaluate every small impulse line connected to the primary circuit, whose failure in an earthquake could cause a so-called "small-small loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA)" (a leak with an area from one to a few square-centimeters) in the primary circuit. Furthermore, breaks in one or a very few such lines cannot otherwise be precluded, given the large number of such lines and their unusual configurations in many cases. Therefore, it is a common (although not a universal) practice in seismic PRAs to include such a small-small LOCA as an additional assumed fault in every accident sequence, in addition to whatever other failures are modeled. [See (SM-B4).]

   This has the effect of making "success" (that is, reaching a safe stable state) in those sequences dependent on the availability of at least enough makeup water to the primary system to replace the inventory loss at high pressure from such a break.

   This requirement is intended to ensure that adding such a small-small-LOCA basic event to each relevant accident sequence is *considered* and is done unless a justification for omitting such can be supported.

(10) Normally, if the walkdown team identifies a potential seismically induced fire issue or seismically induced flooding issue, the issue should be reviewed carefully by the power plant staff and either dismissed on a defined basis or remedied if appropriate. Extensive experience with seismic PRAs at U.S. nuclear plants indicates that only rarely is the PRA analysis team faced with the task of quantifying a core damage frequency or large early release frequency for these types of scenarios using a full seismic-fire-PRA analysis, but if so, then this analysis must quantify the hazard, the fragilities, and the systems-analysis aspect as in any other aspect of the seismic PRA. The walkdown that supports this aspect should be linked with the walkdown that examines seismic spatial interactions. [See both the high-level requirement and the supporting requirements under (HLR-FR-E).] NUREG-1407 [9] contains guidance on how to do this evaluation.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-C

The seismic-PRA systems model shall reflect the as-built and as-operated plant being analyzed (HLR-SA-C).

Index No. SA-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SA-C1	To ensure that the systems-analysis model reflects the as-built, as-operated plant, JUSTIFY any conservatisms or other distortions introduced by demonstrating that the seismic-PRA's validity for applications is maintained.		

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-D

The list of SSCs selected for seismic-fragility analysis shall include all SSCs that participate in accident sequences included in the seismic-PRA systems model (HLR-SA-D).

Index No. SA-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SA-D1 [Note (1)]	USE the seismic PRA systems model as the basis for developing the seismic equipment list, which is the list of all SSCs to be considered by the subsequent seismic-fragility evaluation task.		

NOTE:

(1) The seismic equipment list (SEL) is the basic starting point for the work of the seismic-fragility task. As such, its development is usually a product of interactive thinking among the systems-analysis and seismic-fragility-evaluation members of the PRA team. Its development is also heavily dependent upon the scope and quality of the seismic-walkdown activity, the requirements for which are covered elsewhere in this Standard. [See both the high-level requirement and the supporting requirements under HLR-FR-E.] The starting point for constructing the SEL is the internal-events PRA model, to which must be added a number of SSCs with earthquake-specific issues, such as including passive components not present in the internal-events model whose seismic failure could be a safety concern. Attention to both the core damage frequency endpoint and the large early release frequency endpoint is necessary to meet this requirement.

It is advisable to compare the SEL for reasonableness with comparable SEL lists compiled for seismic PRAs at other similar nuclear power plants.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-E

The analysis to quantify core damage frequency and large early release frequency shall appropriately integrate the seismic hazard, the seismic fragilities, and the systems-analysis aspects (HLR-SA-E).

Index No. SA-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SA-E1 [Note (1)]	In the quantification of core damage frequency and large early release frequency, PERFORM the integration using the seismic hazard, fragility, and systems analyses.		
SA-E2 [Note (2)]	In quantifying core damage frequency and large early release frequency, PERFORM the quantification on a cut-set-by-cut-set or accident-sequence-by-accident-sequence basis (or for defined groups of these), as well as on a comprehensive/integrated basis. It is acceptable to use broad groupings.	In quantifying core damage frequency and large early release frequency, PERFORM the quantification on a cut-set-by-cut-set or accident-sequence-by-accident-sequence basis (or for defined groups of these), as well as on a comprehensive/integrated basis.	
SA-E3 [Note (3)]	In the analysis, USE the quantification process to ensure that any screening of SSCs does not affect the results, taking into account the various uncertainties.		
SA-E4 [Note (4)]	In the integration/quantification analysis, ACCOUNT for all significant dependencies and correlations that affect the results. It is acceptable to use generic correlation values. If used, PROVIDE the basis for such use.		In the integration/ quantification analysis, ACCOUNT for all significant dependencies and correlations that affect the results. USE plant-specific correlation values throughout.
SA-E5 [Note (5)]	USE the mean hazard, composite fragilities, and the systems analysis to generate point estimates for core damage frequency (CDF) and large early release frequency (LERF). ESTIMATE the uncertainties in overall CDF and LERF.	In the integration/quantification analysis, ACCOUNT for the uncertainties in core damage frequency and large early release frequency results that arise from each of the several inputs (the seismic hazard, the seismic fragilities, and the systems-analysis aspects).	
SA-E6 [Note (6)]	PERFORM appropriate sensitivity studies to illuminate the sensitivity of the core damage frequency and large early release frequency results to the assumptions used about dependencies and correlations.		

NOTES:
(1) The integration step is where the various earlier and supporting parts of the seismic PRA are brought together and integrated to produce and quantify the final results in terms of core damage frequency (CDF) and large early release frequency (LERF) and in terms of identifying the "important contributors."

   Seismic-PRA practitioners possess different tools to accomplish this integration and quantification. Analysts usually use an iterative process in which an interim and approximate quantification is done, after which certain parts of the overall systems model are screened out on the basis that they do not contribute importantly to the results. The quantification is then finalized. Seismic screening of a structure, or system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) (refer also to Requirements HLR-SA-B3 and HLR-FR-B1) can be done on the basis that its seismic capacity is very strong, so that it does not contribute importantly to any seismically induced accident sequences, above some defined cutoff level. Screening of a nonseismic failure or of a human-error basic event in the model can be done on the basis that its

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-E (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

contribution to any seismically induced accident sequences is below a defined cutoff (refer also to Requirement SA-B4). Whatever the basis for the screening (see the supporting requirements below on this subject), that basis must be defined, and the selection of a cutoff should be done very carefully.

While details vary, one typical systems-analysis approach is to add seismic-related basic events (or sometimes entire new "branches") to the internal-events fault tree models that are adapted from the internal-events-PRA Level 1 and Level 2 LERF analysis. Considerable screening out or "trimming" of the event trees and fault trees is also a common practice. The quantification would then typically consist of a series of hazard-specific quantifications: the model is quantified several times for a range of different hazard intervals, and these quantifications are then summed. In this approach, for each hazard interval and for each SSC/basic event, the hazard, response, and fragility analyses are integrated to produce a "probability of seismically induced failure" — actually a distribution of the analyst's state of knowledge of that probability, taking into account the uncertainties in hazard, response, and fragility. This probability is then inserted into the relevant fault tree, which is solved. Typically, each fault tree would be solved separately, and then these would be integrated into the relevant event tree(s) to produce a set of accident-sequence-specific values for CDF conditional on the hazard interval being evaluated. (Other methods are also in use in which the integration over the hazard is not done on a fault-tree-specific basis but rather at the event-tree level; logically, the outcome should be the same.)

The one issue that requires great care is the treatment of seismic-related dependencies/correlations among the seismic failures: in particular

(a) the linking of the various basic events to capture their correlated failures

(b) the screening out of SSCs and other nonseismic basic events in light of these correlations/dependencies (see Supporting Requirements SA-B3, SA-E4, and SA-E6 on these subjects)

The relevant seismic correlations/dependencies arise, of course, because in a given earthquake event, every SSC in the plant is exposed to the exact same earthquake input motion (although modified — amplified, damped, frequency shifted, etc. — as the earthquake energy propagates from the earth below the site to the location of the SSC at issue). There are a number of different approaches in use to treat these correlations/dependencies, and this Standard does not single out any one of them. Acceptable methods can be found in references [28] and [37].

(2) The intent of this requirement is to ensure that key information about each accident sequence (or cut set) is retained rather than simply "lost" in the production of overall integrated values for core damage frequency and large early release frequency. Of course, it is common to group cut sets of accident sequences when they are so similar that phenomenologically they cannot be distinguished very well; such grouping is entirely acceptable if its basis is defined.

(3) Structure, or system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) screening — the elimination from the model of SSCs — is done throughout the process of performing any PRA. A defined set of criteria must be developed and used to ensure that this screening does not eliminate elements of the model that should have been retained. (See Requirement SA-B2a.) The intent of this requirement is to ensure that the quantification process is used to check that the screening has not erroneously eliminated important SSCs. It is recognized that this type of work is an iterative process, in which approximate interim quantifications are done during which the screening decisions are checked, and only then is a final quantification done. There are many different approaches in current use among seismic-PRA analysts to accomplish this step. Reference 28 contains a useful discussion on this aspect.

(4) As discussed earlier, treating earthquake-specific correlations and dependencies properly is vital to achieving a successful seismic-PRA. This requirement is intended to ensure that this issue is covered.

A discussion of this type of correlation/dependency analysis is found in reference [28]. See Requirement SA-B3, where the requirement to deal with dependencies and correlations in initial screening is covered, and Requirement SA-E6, where appropriate sensitivity analyses are required to explore these issues.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-E (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(5) All seismic-PRA analyses are characterized by large numerical uncertainties not only in the seismic hazard aspect but also in the seismic-fragility and systems-analysis aspects as well. Examples of other analysis areas where uncertainties arise in seismic PRA that are different from those encountered in internal-events PRA are the human-reliability-analysis aspect, the issue of earthquake-caused correlations/dependencies, relay chatter, and the recovery analysis.

It is essential that estimates of the uncertainties in the analysis team's state of knowledge about each aspect be developed and that these be carried through to be incorporated quantitatively into the integration/ quantification step. Experience has shown that to do otherwise can produce "results" that may not be relied on in terms of both overall insights and the details. Also note that the requirement to "account for" the various uncertainties recognizes that not all of them must necessarily be quantified explicitly, especially if they are small. [See also the comment of Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(f), Note (2).]

There are numerous methods in current use to accomplish this requirement, ranging from numerical-integration schemes to schemes that approximate the various empirical distributions by well-defined analytical forms (such as lognormal forms) that are more amenable to numerical integration.

(6) A concern with seismic PRA today is that the overall state of knowledge about the amount of dependency/ correlation among earthquake-induced structure, system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) failures is limited. Specifically, when similar items are colocated (for example, adjacent), the analyst typically will assume full response correlation, whereas if SSCs are quite different or found in very different locations, then the typical assumption is to assign small or zero correlation. Because of the broad range of variables in the types of SSCs, and the available test or experience data, there may not be high confidence in estimating correlation. Thus, it is standard practice among seismic PRA analysts to perform sensitivity analyses to test how much difference emerges in the final PRA "results" when different amounts of correlation are assigned. This requirement is intended to capture this practice. See Requirement SA-B3, where the requirement to deal with dependencies and correlations in the initial screening is covered, along with a discussion of sensitivity analyses, and Requirement SA-E4, which covers the integration/ quantification aspect.

This is an issue that deserves special attention from the peer-review team.

Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-SA-F

The seismic-PRA analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-SA-F).

Index No. SA-F	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
SA-F1 [Note (1)]	MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.		
SA-F2	DESCRIBE the specific adaptations made in the internal-events PRA model to produce the seismic-PRA model, and their motivation.		
SA-F3 [Note (2)]	DESCRIBE the major contributors to the uncertainties in each of the important final results and insights of the systems analysis.		

NOTES:

(1) The major outputs of a seismic PRA, such as mean core damage frequency (CDF), mean large early release frequency (LERF), uncertainty distributions on CDF and LERF, results of sensitivity studies, significant risk contributors, and so on, are examples of the PRA results that are generally documented.

(2) While many of these uncertainties must necessarily be expressed in terms of numerical distributions of the analysis team's state of knowledge about a numerical result, not all of them must be expressed in such numerical terms. Also, see the Note (4) of Table 4-1.8.4.2.2-2(e). As in HLR-SA-E4, which uses the words "ACCOUNT FOR," the word "DESCRIBE" here implies a recognition that not all of the various uncertainties must necessarily be quantified explicitly, especially if they are small. But, this requirement does require a description of each of the important uncertainties.

4-1.8.4.3 Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements for Seismic-Fragility Analysis.   The seismic fragility of an SSC is defined as the conditional probability of its failure at a given value of seismic motion parameter (e.g., PGA, peak spectral acceleration at different frequencies, or floor spectral acceleration at the equipment frequency). The methodology for evaluating seismic fragilities of SSCs is documented in the PRA Procedures Guide [8] and is more specifically described for application to nuclear power plants in references [20] and [48]. Nonmandatory Appendix B provides a brief description of how seismic-fragility curves are developed for any SSC. Seismic fragilities used in a seismic PRA should be realistic and plant-specific based on actual conditions of the SSCs in the plant, as confirmed through a detailed walkdown of the plant. Seismic-fragility evaluation has been conducted for more than 40 nuclear power plants in the U.S. and other countries. Based on the experience and insights gained in these studies, certain methodological improvements and simplifications have been proposed in reference [22].

Note that in performing a seismic PRA, the seismic-fragility evaluation is performed before the integration and quantification that are the subjects of (HLR-SA-E). Thus, the order of the requirements herein is different from the order in which the analysis work must be performed.

4-1.8.4.3.1 Technical Requirements for Seismic-Fragility Analysis.   There are seven high-level requirements under "Seismic-Fragility Evaluation," as described in Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-1.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-1   High Level Requirements for Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements for Seismic-Fragility Analysis (FR)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-FR-A	The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be performed to estimate plant-specific, realistic seismic fragilities of structures, or systems, or components, or combination thereof whose failure may contribute to core damage or large early release, or both.
HLR-FR-B	If screening of high-seismic-capacity components is performed, the basis for the screening shall be fully described.
HLR-FR-C	The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be based on realistic seismic response that the SSCs experience at their failure levels.
HLR-FR-D	The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be performed for critical failure modes of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof such as structural failure modes and functional failure modes identified through the review of plant design documents, supplemented as needed by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, generic qualification test data, and a walkdown.
HLR-FR-E	The seismic-fragility evaluation shall incorporate the findings of a detailed walkdown of the plant focusing on the anchorage, lateral seismic support, and potential systems interactions.
HLR-FR-F	The calculation of seismic-fragility parameters such as median capacity and variabilities shall be based on plant-specific data supplemented as needed by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, and generic qualification test data. Use of such generic data shall be justified.
HLR-FR-G	The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(a) Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-A

The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be performed to estimate plant-specific, realistic seismic fragilities of structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof whose failure may contribute to core damage or large early release, or both (HLR-FR-A).

Index No. FR-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-A1 **[Note (1)]**	DEVELOP seismic fragilities for all those structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof identified by the systems analysis (see Requirement SA-D1).		
FR-A2 **[Note (2)]**	Generic data (e.g., fragility test data, generic seismic qualification test data, and earthquake experience data) MAY be used to develop seismic fragilities. However, DEMONSTRATE that any use of such generic data is conservative.	BASE the seismic fragilities on plant-specific data, and ENSURE that they are realistic (median with uncertainties). Generic data (e.g., fragility test data, generic seismic qualification test data, and earthquake experience data) MAY be used for screening of certain structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof and for calculating their seismic fragilities by applying the requirements under (HLR-FR-F), which permits use of such generic data under specified conditions. However, DEMONSTRATE that any use of such generic data is conservative.	BASE the seismic fragilities on plant-specific data, and ENSURE that they are realistic (median with uncertainties).

NOTES:

(1) Seismic fragilities are needed for all those structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) identified by the systems analysis that are modeled in the event trees and fault trees. Failure of one or more of these may contribute to core damage or large early release, or both. Requirements for developing this list of SSCs are given under the systems-analysis section (see Requirement SA-D1). See also the requirement FR-B on screening.

(2) The objective of a seismic PRA is to obtain a realistic seismic risk profile for the plant using plant-specific and site-specific data. It has been demonstrated in several seismic PRAs that the risk estimates and insights on seismic vulnerabilities are very plant specific, even varying between supposedly identical units at a multiunit plant. To minimize the effort on nonsignificant items and to focus the resources on the more critical aspects of the seismic PRA, certain high-seismic-capacity components are screened out using generic data (e.g., fragility test data, generic seismic qualification test data, and earthquake experience data). It is important to be conservative in the use of such generic data.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(b) Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-B

If screening of high-seismic-capacity components is performed, the basis for the screening shall be fully described (HLR-FR-B).

Index No. FR-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-B1 [Note (1)]	If screening of high-seismic-capacity components is performed, DESCRIBE fully the basis for screening and supporting documents. For example, it is acceptable to apply guidance given in EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1, and NUREG/CR-4334 to screen out components with high seismic capacity. However, CHOOSE the screening level high enough that the contribution to core damage frequency and large early release frequency from the screened-out components is not significant.		SCREEN high-seismic-capacity components ONLY if the components' failures can be considered as fully independent of the remaining components.
FR-B2 [Note (2)]	ASSESS and DOCUMENT the applicability of the screening criteria given in EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4] and NUREG/CR-4334 [5] for the specific plant and specific equipment.		

NOTES:
(1) When screening of high-seismic-capacity components is performed, the basis for screening and supporting documents is to be fully described. Guidance given in EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4] and NUREG/CR-4334 [5] may be used to screen out high-seismic-capacity components after satisfying the caveats. Note that the screening guidance in these documents has been developed generally for U.S.-vendored equipment and based on U.S. seismic design practice. Care should be used in applying the screening criteria for other situations. The use of generic fragility information is acceptable for screening if the specific structure, system, or component, or combination thereof can be shown to fall within the envelope of the generic fragility caveats.

   The screening level chosen should be based on the seismic hazard at the site and on the plant seismic design basis and should be high enough that the contribution to core damage frequency and large early release frequency from the screened-out components is not significant. (See Requirement HA-G1.) For a discussion of possible approaches to the selection of the screening level, the reader is referred to reference [20].
(2) Note that the screening criteria do not apply to nuclear plants in high-seismic regions such as coastal California.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(c) Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-C

The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be based on realistic seismic response that the structures, or systems, components, or a combination thereof experience at their failure levels (HLR-FR-C).

Index No. FR-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-C1 [Note (1)]	ESTIMATE the seismic responses that the components experience at their failure levels on a realistic basis using site-specific earthquake response spectra in three orthogonal directions, anchored to a ground motion parameter such as peak ground acceleration or average spectral acceleration over a given frequency band. ENSURE that the spectral shape used reflects or bounds the site-specific conditions.		ESTIMATE the seismic responses that the components experience at their failure levels on a realistic basis using site-specific earthquake response spectra in three orthogonal directions, anchored to a ground motion parameter such as peak ground acceleration or average spectral acceleration over a given frequency band.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-C (Cont'd)

The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be based on realistic seismic response that the structures, or systems, components, or a combination thereof experience at their failure levels (HLR-FR-C).

Index No. FR-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-C2 [Note (2)]	If probabilistic response analysis is performed to obtain realistic structural loads and floor response spectra, ENSURE that the number of simulations done (e.g., Monte Carlo simulation and Latin Hypercube Sampling) is large enough to obtain stable median and 85% nonexceedance responses. ACCOUNT for the entire spectrum of input ground motion levels displayed in the seismic hazard curves.		PERFORM probabilistic seismic response analysis taking into account the uncertainties in the input ground motion and site soil properties, and structural parameters and CALCULATE joint probability distributions of the responses of different components in the building.
FR-C3 [Note (3)]	If scaling of existing design response analysis is used, JUSTIFY it based on the adequacy of structural models, foundation characteristics, and similarity of input ground motion.		Addressed in Requirement FR-C2
FR-C4	When the design response analysis models are judged not to be realistic and state of the art, or when the design input ground motion is significantly different from the site-specific input motion, PERFORM new analysis to obtain realistic structural loads and floor response spectra.		Addressed in Requirement FR-C2
FR-C5 [Note (4)]	If median-centered response analysis is performed, ESTIMATE the median response (i.e., structural loads and floor response spectra) and variability in the response using established methods.		Addressed in Requirement FR-C2
FR-C6 [Note (5)]	When soil-structure interaction (SSI) analysis is conducted, ENSURE that it is median centered using median properties, at soil strain levels corresponding to the input ground motions that dominate the seismically induced core damage frequency. ACCOUNT for the uncertainties in the SSI analysis by varying the low strain soil shear modulus between the median value times $(1 + C_v)$ and the median value divided by $(1 + C_v)$, where C_v is a factor that accounts for uncertainties in the SSI analysis and soil properties. If adequate soil investigation data are available, ESTABLISH the mean and standard deviation of the low strain shear modulus for every soil layer. Then ESTABLISH the value of C_v so that it will cover the mean plus or minus one standard deviation for every layer. The minimum value of C_v is 0.5. When insufficient data are available to address uncertainties in soil properties, ENSURE that C_v is taken as no less than 1.0.		Addressed in Requirement FR-C2

NOTES:
(1) For a description of the NUREG/CR-0098 spectrum, see reference [6]. NUREG-1407 [9] recommends the use of 10,000-yr return period median spectral shapes provided in reference [43] along with variability estimates if site-specific spectral shapes are not available. Any uniform hazard response spectrum (UHS) SHOULD be used cautiously making sure that the spectral shape reflects the contributions from dominating events as discussed under Requirement HLR-HA-G1. See Note (1) under Table 4-1.8.4.1.2-2(g) for further discussion on this topic.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-C (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(2) For a description of the probabilistic seismic response analysis, the reader is referred to references [49] and [42].

(3) The scaling procedures given in reference [4] may be used. Scaling of responses from design analysis is not permitted for Capability Category III.

(4) Reference [20] gives an acceptable method.

(5) Further details about the basis of this requirement can be found in reference [25].

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-D

The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be performed for critical failure modes of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof such as structural failure modes and functional failure modes identified through the review of plant design documents, supplemented as needed by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, generic qualification test data, and a walkdown (HLR-FR-D).

Index No. FR-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-D1 [Note (1)]	IDENTIFY realistic failure modes of structures and equipment that interfere with the operability of equipment during or after the earthquake through a review of the plant design documents and the walkdown.		
FR-D2 [Note (2)]	EXAMINE all relevant failure modes of structures (e.g., sliding, overturning, yielding, and excessive drift), equipment (e.g., anchorage failure, impact with adjacent equipment or structures, bracing failure, and functional failure), and soil (i.e., liquefaction, slope instability, and excessive differential settlement), and EVALUATE fragilities for critical failure modes.		

NOTES:

(1) Note that sometimes failure modes such as drift and yielding MAY be more relevant for the functionality of attached equipment than gross structural failures (i.e., partial collapse or complete collapse).

(2) Published references and past seismic PRAs could be used as guidance. Examples include references [4], [20], and [37].

257

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(e)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-E

The seismic-fragility evaluation shall incorporate the findings of a detailed walkdown of the plant focusing on the anchorage, lateral seismic support, and potential systems interactions (HLR-FR-E).

Index No. FR-E	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-E1 [Note (1)]	CONDUCT a detailed walkdown of the plant, focusing on equipment anchorage, lateral seismic support, spatial interactions, and potential systems interactions (both structural and functional interactions).		
FR-E2	DOCUMENT the walkdown procedures, walkdown team composition and its members' qualifications, walkdown observations, and conclusions.		
FR-E3	If components are screened out during or following the walkdown, DOCUMENT anchorage calculations and PROVIDE the basis justifying such a screening.		
FR-E4 [Note (2)]	During the walkdown, FOCUS on the potential for seismically induced fire and flooding.		
FR-E5 [Note (3)]	During the walkdown, EXAMINE potential sources of interaction (e.g., II/I issues, impact between cabinets, masonry walls, flammable and combustion sources, flooding, and spray) and consequences of such interactions on equipment contained in the systems model.		

NOTES:
(1) The seismic walkdown is an important activity in the seismic PRA. The purposes of such a walkdown are to find as-designed, as-built, and as-operated seismic weaknesses in the plant and to ensure that the seismic fragilities are realistic and plant specific. It should be done in sufficient detail and documented in a sufficiently complete fashion so that the subsequent screening or fragility evaluation is traceable. For guidance on walkdowns, the analyst is referred to references [4] and [5]. (See Requirement SA-B10.)
(2) Seismically induced fires and floods are to be addressed as described in NUREG-1407 [9]. The effects of seismically induced fires and impact of inadvertent actuation of fire protection systems on safety systems should be assessed. The effects of seismically induced external flooding and internal flooding on plant safety should be included. The scope of the evaluation of seismically induced flood, in addition to that of the external sources of water (e.g., tanks and upstream dams), should include the evaluation of some internal flooding that is consistent with the discussion in Appendix I of EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4].
(3) A "II/I issue" refers to situations where a nonseismically qualified object could fall on and damage a seismically qualified item of safety equipment, and also situations where a low seismic capacity object falls on and damages an SSC item with higher seismic capacity. In such cases, the fragility of the higher capacity SSC may be controlled by the low capacity object.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-F

The calculation of seismic-fragility parameters such as median capacity and variabilities shall be based on plant-specific data supplemented as needed by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, and generic qualification test data. Use of such generic data shall be justified (HLR-FR-F).

Index No. FR-F	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-F1 [Note (1)]	BASE component seismic-fragility parameters such as median capacity and variabilities (logarithmic standard deviations reflecting randomness and uncertainty) on plant-specific data supplemented as appropriate by earthquake experience data, fragility test data, and generic qualification test data.		DEVELOP component fragility as a function of the local response parameter. DERIVE the joint probability distribution of the seismic capacities of different components.
FR-F2 [Note (2)]	For all structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) that appear in the dominant accident cut sets, ENSURE that they have site-specific fragility parameters that are derived based on plant-specific information, such as anchoring and installation of the component or structure and plant-specific material test data. *Exception:* JUSTIFY the use of generic fragility for any SSC as being appropriate for the plant.		For all structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof that appear in the dominant accident cut sets, ENSURE that they have site-specific fragility parameters that are derived based on plant-specific information, such as anchoring and installation of the component or structure and plant-specific material test data.
FR-F3 [Note (3)]	PERFORM screening to identify low-ruggedness relays. DEVELOP seismic fragilities of essential low-ruggedness relays.	DEVELOP seismic fragilities for relays identified to be essential and that are included in the systems-analysis model.	
FR-F4 [Note (4)]	DEVELOP seismic fragilities for structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof that are identified in the systems model as playing a role in the large early release frequency part of the seismic PRA. (See Requirements SA-A1 and SA-A3.)		

NOTES:
(1) Typically, the seismic fragility of a component is characterized by a double lognormal model whose parameters are median capacity, β_R and β_U. β_R is the logarithmic standard deviation of the capacity and represents the variability due to the randomness of the earthquake characteristics for the same acceleration and to the structural response parameters that relate to these characteristics. β_U is the logarithmic standard deviation of the median capacity and represents the uncertainties in models and model parameters. For some applications, it MAY be sufficient to develop a mean fragility curve characterized by a lognormal probability distribution with parameters of A_m and β_c, where $\beta_c = (\beta_R^2 + \beta_U^2)^{1/2}$ is the logarithmic standard deviation of composite variability. An approach suggested in reference [22] is to first calculate the high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacity based on the conservative deterministic failure margin (CDFM) method. This HCLPF capacity is taken as the 1% conditional-probability-of-failure value, and a generic β_C is estimated for typical structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs). Using these, the median capacity and hence the mean fragility curve are approximated. For further discussion on the uses and limitations of these approximations, refer to references [20] and [22].
(2) The objective of the fragility analysis is to derive fragility parameters that are as realistic as possible. They SHOULD reflect the as-built conditions of the equipment and should use plant-specific information. Use of conservative fragilities would distort the contribution of the seismic events to core damage frequency and large early release frequency. Note that the use of conservative fragilities may underestimate the frequencies of some accident sequences involving "success" terms. Therefore, generic fragilities, if used, SHOULD NOT BE overly conservative and SHOULD BE appropriate for the specific SSC.

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(f)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-F (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(3) Guidance on evaluation of relay chatter effects is given in references [4], [9], and [24] (see Requirement SA-B5).

(4) Generally, the concern is the seismically induced early failure of containment functions. NUREG-1407 [9] describes these functions as containment integrity, containment isolation, prevention of bypass functions, and some specific systems depending on the containment design (e.g., igniters, suppression pools, or ice baskets).

Table 4-1.8.4.3.1-2(g)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FR-G

The seismic-fragility evaluation shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-FR-G).

Index No. FR-G	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FR-G1	MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.		
FR-G2	DESCRIBE the methodologies used to quantify the seismic fragilities of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof, together with key assumptions.		
FR-G3	PROVIDE a detailed list of structure, or system, component, or a combination thereof (SSC) fragility values that includes the method of seismic qualification, the dominant failure mode(s), the source of information, and the location of the component. PROVIDE the fragility parameter values (i.e., median acceleration capacity, β_R and β_U) and the technical bases for them for each analyzed SSC.		
FR-G4 [Note (1)]	DOCUMENT the different aspects of seismic-fragility analysis, such as the seismic response analysis, the screening steps, the walkdown, the review of design documents, the identification of critical failure modes for each SSC, and the calculation of fragility parameter values for each SSC modeled.		

NOTE:

(1) The documentation requirements given in NUREG-1407 [9] and followed in the Diablo Canyon Long Term Seismic Program [37] and Bohn and Lambright [28] studies MAY be used as guidance.

4-1.8.5 High-Winds Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements

4-1.8.5.1 Introduction. It should be noted that PRA of high winds has been carried out for several U.S. nuclear power plants, and in a few cases it involved detailed analysis. Also, the hazard and plant analysis carried out during the design stage provide a basis for the screening analyses and demonstrably conservative analyses using the approaches in para. 4-1.8.1. These approaches have usually shown that the contribution of high winds to CDF is insignificant. Therefore, the collective experience with high-winds PRA is limited. Because of this limited experience, the analyst team may need to improvise its approach to high-winds PRA analysis following the overall methodology requirements in this section. A peer review is very important if an analysis under this section is undertaken.

The technical requirements for high-winds PRA are similar, with adaptations, to those for seismic PRA. The major elements are wind hazard analysis, wind fragility analysis, and systems analysis including quantification. The analyst should refer both to the seismic-PRA requirements and commentary (para. 4-1.8.4) and to Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B ("Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment Methodology: Primer").

There are several types of high-wind events that need to be considered, depending on the site. These include

(a) tornado winds and other tornado effects

(b) tropical cyclone winds (cyclones, hurricanes, and typhoons)

(c) extratropical straight winds (thunderstorms, squall lines, weather fronts, etc.)

It is assumed that the analyst team has employed screening methods (see para. 4-1.8.1) to eliminate from consideration those high-wind events that are not important at the site under study, so that the requirements in this section will be used to analyze only those high-wind phenomena that have not been screened out.

It is further assumed here that the high-winds-PRA team possesses an internal-events, at-power Level 1 and Level 2 LERF PRA, developed either prior to or concurrently with the high-winds PRA; that this internal-events

PRA is used as the basis for the high-winds-PRA systems model; and that the technical basis for the internal-events, at-power PRA is Part 2.

References that are useful in developing a high-winds PRA include references [8], [16], and [50] through [53]. The relevant references for wind-hazard analysis are provided in the commentary below adjacent to the relevant wind hazard technical requirements (para. 4-1.8.5.2).

4-1.8.5.2 Technical Requirements for High-Winds Probabilistic Risk Assessment. The high-winds-PRA technical requirements consist of four high-level requirements, under which are organized the several supporting technical requirements.

Although the usual format for these supporting technical requirements is to organize them into three "Capability Categories," there are no entries here for Capability Category I. Before applying the requirements in para. 4-1.8.5.2, the analyst has presumably subjected the "high-winds" area to a screening analysis following the requirements in para. 4-1.8.1, but it was not possible to screen out this area. Therefore, it is necessary to perform a more detailed analysis using the requirements in this section. It is assumed that if a more detailed analysis is needed, then the analyst will desire that the PRA have capability at least corresponding to Capability Category II and perhaps even to Category III for some issues.

Table 4-1.8.5.2-1   High Level Requirements for High-Winds Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements (WIND)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-WIND-A	The frequency of high winds at the site shall be based on site-specific probabilistic wind hazard analysis (existing or new) that reflects recent available regional and site-specific information. Uncertainties in the models and parameter values shall be properly accounted for and fully propagated to obtain a family of hazard curves from which a mean hazard curve can be derived.
HLR-WIND-B	A wind fragility evaluation shall be performed to estimate plant-specific, realistic wind fragilities for those structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof, whose failure contributes to core damage or large early release, or both.
HLR-WIND-C	The wind-PRA systems model shall include all significant wind-caused initiating events and other significant failures that can lead to core damage or large early release. The model shall be adapted from the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model to incorporate wind-analysis aspects that are different from the corresponding aspects in the at-power, internal-events PRA systems model.
HLR-WIND-D	The high-winds PRA analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it, and that enables peer review.

Table 4-1.8.5.2-2(a) Supporting Requirements for HLR-WIND-A

The frequency of high winds at the site shall be based on a site-specific probabilistic wind hazard analysis (existing or new) that reflects recent available regional and site-specific information. Uncertainties in the models and parameter values shall be properly accounted for and fully propagated to obtain a family of hazard curves from which a mean hazard curve can be derived (HLR-WIND-A).

Index No. WIND-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
WIND-A1 [Note (1)]	Not applicable	In the tornado wind hazard analysis, USE the state-of-the-art methodology and up-to-date databases on tornado occurrences, intensities, etc. ACCOUNT for and PROPAGATE uncertainties in the models and parameter values to obtain a family of hazard curves from which a mean hazard curve can be derived.	
WIND-A2 [Note (2)]	Not applicable	In evaluating the hazard from hurricanes, USE the state-of-the-art hurricane hazard analysis methodology and up-to-date databases on hurricane occurrences, intensities, etc. ACCOUNT properly for and PROPAGATE uncertainties in the models and parameter values in order to obtain a family of hazard curves from which a mean hazard curve can be derived.	
WIND-A3 [Note (3)]	Not applicable	In evaluating the hazard from extratropical windstorms and other high straight wind phenomena, USE recorded wind-speed data appropriate to the site.	
WIND-A4 [Note (4)]	Not applicable	EVALUATE the hazard from wind-generated missiles by using a high-wind missile hazard analysis methodology. In this evaluation, EXAMINE specific features of exterior barriers (i.e., walls and roofs) of safety-related structures; any weather-exposed structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof; and the consequences of this damage from wind-borne missile impact that may result in core damage or large early release.	
WIND-A4a	SURVEY the plant building and surroundings to assess the number, types, and locations of potential missiles.		SURVEY the plant building and surroundings to assess and catalog the number, types, and locations of potential missiles.

GENERAL NOTE: The models used for frequency and intensity calculations SHOULD NOT be unduly influenced by recent, short-term trends in the frequencies of high-wind events. They SHOULD incorporate at least the worst weather conditions experienced historically at the site.

NOTES:
(1) State-of-the-art methodologies are given by references [54] and [55]. Examples of tornado hazard analysis for nuclear facilities using these methodologies can be found in references [13], [56], and [57].
   Tornado wind hazard analysis SHOULD include the following elements:
   (a) variation of tornado intensity with occurrence frequency (the frequency of tornado occurrence decreases rapidly with increased intensity)
   (b) correlation of tornado width and length of damage area; longer tornadoes are usually wider
   (c) correlation of tornado area and intensity; stronger tornadoes are usually larger than weaker tornadoes
   (d) variation in tornado intensity along the damage path length; tornado intensity varies throughout its life cycle
   (e) variation of tornado intensity across the tornado path width
   (f) variation of tornado differential pressure across the tornado path width

262

Table 4-1.8.5.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-WIND-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(2) In the U.S., hurricanes predominantly affect the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic coastline. Hurricanes rapidly decay during their movement over land because of friction from terrain. Hence, it is sufficient to consider their impact only up to a few hundred kilometers or so from the coastline, and a hurricane risk analysis is not required farther inland. However, wind hazard frequencies for a site can usually be generated from direct wind measurements at the site except for the largest recurrence intervals [58]. Because of the absence of direct wind measurements at many sites of interest for significant time periods, numerical simulation techniques are commonly used to generate hurricane wind hazard frequencies for a site. A stochastic model of hurricane occurrences is used, and the hazard analysis considers the occurrence rate of hurricanes for each coastal segment, distribution of central pressure, radius of maximum winds, storm decay over land, wind field characteristics, and coast crossing location. Available probabilistic models are discussed in reference [59].

Numerical simulations based on these models simulate the hurricane wind field using random variables that model the size, intensity, translation speed, direction, and location of the site with respect to the coastal line. The probability density functions of these variables are developed using hurricane data compiled by Batts et al. [60] and Jarvinen et al. [61].

Such a simulation procedure was used in developing the hurricane wind hazard curves for the Indian Point site [54].

(3) For inland sites in the U.S., the hazard (i.e., annual probability of exceedance) at lower wind speeds is typically at higher annual frequencies from extratropical straight windstorms than from tornadoes or hurricanes. Therefore, the evaluation of risks from extratropical straight windstorms is needed, especially if the plant structures have not been designed to withstand tornadoes. Typically, the annual maximum wind-speed data recorded at a weather station appropriate to the site are fitted by a Type I extreme value probability distribution. Since the site-specific wind-speed data may be available over only a short period (e.g., < 50 yr), there is considerable uncertainty in the hazard, especially at higher wind speeds [58]. It is customary to assume that the uncertainty in the hazard comes mainly from the sampling error due to the small number and duration of records. (See reference [62].) This standard deviation is taken into account to obtain a family of hazard curves with assigned subjective probabilities (e.g., reference [53]). Other uncertainties that arise from lack of weather station data near the site, terrain differences, and so on SHOULD be accounted for properly in developing the wind hazard curves.

(4) An acceptable method for evaluating wind-borne missile risk is given in references [59] and [63]. It models the tornado wind field, trajectory of missiles (injection and transportation), and impact effects of missiles onto safety-related buildings and exposed equipment. A survey of the plant buildings and their surroundings SHOULD be made to assess the number and types of objects that could be picked up by a tornado and could become potential missiles. Using the results of the detailed tornado missile risk analysis, Reed and Ferrell [53] have developed missile strike probabilities per unit area of buildings. Note that tornado missile risk is judged to be acceptably small if the plant design meets the 1975 NRC Standard Review Plan Criteria [7]. Note also that wind-generated missiles from other high-wind phenomena (hurricanes, etc.) can be analyzed using an adaptation of the tornado-missile method.

Table 4-1.8.5.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-WIND-B

A wind fragility evaluation shall be performed to estimate plant-specific, realistic wind fragilities for those structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof whose failure contributes to core damage or large early release, or both (HLR-WIND-B).

Index No. WIND-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
WIND-B1 [Note (1)]	Not applicable	In evaluating wind fragilities of structures and components (e.g., tanks, transformers, diesel-generator exhaust stack, piping, and intake pumps), USE plant-specific data. In the assessment, INCLUDE nonsafety structures that could fall into/onto safety-related structures, thereby causing damage. In this evaluation, INCLUDE the findings of a plant walkdown.	
WIND-B1a	IDENTIFY plant structures, systems, and components that are vulnerable to the wind hazards. ACCOUNT for both wind effect and wind-borne missiles effect.		

NOTE:

(1) Wind fragility is evaluated using the same general methodology as for seismic fragilities. (See the requirements in para. 4-1.8.4.3.1 for seismic-fragility evaluation and the seismic-fragility discussion in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B). Typically, the entire family of fragility curves for a structure, or system, or component, or a combination thereof (SSC) corresponding to a particular failure mode is expressed in terms of the median wind-speed capacity, V_m, and the logarithmic standard deviations, and β_R and β_U, representing randomness in capacity and uncertainty in median capacity, respectively. Such fragility parameters are estimated for the credible failure modes of the SSC. Failure of structures could be overall, such as failure of a shearwall or moment resisting frame, or local, such as out-of-plane wall failure or pull-off of metal siding.

Wind pressure loading is based on the methodology contained in wind design standards [64]. The effect of wind-borne missiles on SSCs can be found in references [65] and [66].

The development of fragility curves for structures is done in terms of the factor-of-safety, defined as the resistance capacity divided by the response associated with the design-basis loads from extreme winds. The variability of the factor-of-safety depends on the variability of strength capacity and the response to specified loads. Wind capacity is modeled as a product of random variables and is expressed in terms of wind speed. Besides the strength characteristics, the capacity of a structure for the effects of wind pressure also depends on a number of factors affecting wind pressure/force relationship.

For example, shielding effects of various structures at the site results in an increase of wind speed through a constricted space or a decrease where it may be slowed down due to obstructions. Such funneling characteristics describing the channeling of winds around structures have a very important influence on the wind forces. The actual forces are also determined by the structural shapes because wind pressure and forces are related to the wind velocity by a shape factor. Another factor important in this regard is the vertical distribution of wind velocity, which is a function of terrain roughness. Examples of the development of wind fragilities for structures can be found in references [50], [51], and [53].

Most nuclear power plant structures have excellent wind resistance. Major vulnerabilities have sometimes been identified for nonseismic Category II structures due to their potential for collapsing on safety-related structures or equipment. This includes exhaust stacks, unprotected walls, outside wiring and cabling, etc. Similarly, many of the older plants have safety-related equipment such as tanks and equipment located outdoors that are vulnerable to wind-borne missiles. They SHOULD be identified during the walkdown.

In analyzing the failure of indoor equipment (within the structures), it is conservatively assumed that the failure of a structure causes the failure of all equipment dependent on or within the structure. It is possible that the structure may not collapse, but the indoor equipment may still be damaged from pressure drop due to passage of a tornado. This occurs because of inadequate venting in the structure. There is a rapid pressure drop due to passage of a tornado, and this results in escape of air from the building; if the exit is not rapid enough, it causes internal pressure. This might lead to failure of block walls, which could collapse onto safety-related structures. Indoor equipment is also susceptible to damage from missiles entering through louvres, vents, etc. Damage to internal SSCs may also be caused by wind-induced pressurization through openings in the structure.

Table 4-1.8.5.2-2(c) Supporting Requirements for HLR-WIND-C

The wind-PRA systems model shall include wind-caused initiating events and other failures that can lead to core damage or large early release. The model shall be adapted from the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model to incorporate wind-analysis aspects that are different from the corresponding aspects in the at-power, internal-events PRA systems model (HLR-WIND-C).

Index No. WIND-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
WIND-C1 [Note (1)]	Not applicable	ASSESS accident sequences initiated by high winds to estimate core damage frequency and large early release frequency contribution. In the analysis, USE the site-specific wind hazard curves and the fragilities of structures and equipment. In the systems-analysis approach for wind-initiated accident sequences, USE the same general approach used for developing seismic-initiated sequences in seismic PRA (see the corresponding requirements in para. 4-1.8.4.2).	
WIND-C2 [Note (2)]	Not applicable	In the integration-quantification, ACCOUNT for the uncertainties in each of the inputs and for all important dependencies and correlations.	

GENERAL NOTE: In special circumstances, it is acceptable to develop an ad hoc systems model tailored especially to the high-wind phenomenon being analyzed, instead of starting with the internal-events systems model and adapting it. If this approach is used, it is especially important that a peer review be undertaken that concentrates on this aspect. Judgment is necessary to determine the scope of this requirement. The intent is to evaluate only important initiating events.

NOTES:

(1) One acceptable approach to meeting this requirement is to follow the seismic-PRA systems-analysis requirements in para. 4-1.8.4.2, after adapting them to the wind-PRA situation.

The wind-PRA systems-analysis model is almost always based on the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model, to which are added basic failure events derived from the information developed in the wind fragility analysis. Considerable screening out and trimming of the internal-events systems model is also common, where appropriate. The analysis consists of developing event trees and fault trees in which the initiating event can be either the extreme wind effect itself or a transient or loss-of-coolant accident induced by the extreme winds. Various accident sequences that lead to core damage or large early release are identified, and their conditional probabilities of occurrence are calculated. The frequency of core damage or large early release is obtained by a convolution over the relevant range of hazard intensities.

The procedure for determining the accident sequences is similar to that used in seismic-PRA systems analysis, and following the requirements therein represents one acceptable approach, after they are adapted to apply to the wind-PRA situation. (See the requirements and commentary in para. 4-1.8.4.2 and the discussion about seismic PRA methods in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B.) Other factors to be considered include non–wind-related unavailabilities or failures of equipment, operator errors, any warning time available to take mitigating steps (e.g., in the case of hurricanes), the possibility of recovery actions by operators and replacement by substitutes to accomplish the needed function, and the likelihood of common-cause failures.

Examples of systems analysis for high winds can be found in the Indian Point Individual Plant Examination of External Events (IPEEE) report [50] and the several so-called "TAP A-45" reports that Sandia National Laboratories performed for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission [52].

(2) The usefulness of the "final results" of the PRA for high winds is dependent on performing enough assessment to understand the uncertainties, dependencies, and correlations and to account for them quantitatively if they are important.

Table 4-1.8.5.2-2(d) Supporting Requirements for HLR-WIND-D

The high-winds-PRA analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-WIND-D).

Index No. WIND-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
WIND-D1	Not applicable	MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.	
WIND-D2	Not applicable	INCLUDE a description of the specific methods used for determining the high-wind hazard curves including associated wind pressure, pressure distributions, missile and differential pressure effects, and the scientific interpretations that are the basis for the inputs and results.	
WIND-D3	Not applicable	DESCRIBE the specific adaptations made to the internal-events PRA model to produce the high-wind-PRA model, and their motivation.	
WIND-D4	Not applicable	DESCRIBE the methodologies used to quantify the high-wind fragilities of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs), together with key assumptions.	
WIND-D5	Not applicable	PROVIDE a detailed list of SSC fragility values that includes the method of analysis, the dominant failure mode(s), the sources of information, and the location of each SSC.	
WIND-D6	Not applicable	DISCUSS the basis for the screening out of any generic high-capacity structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs).	
WIND-D7	Not applicable	DOCUMENT the final results of the PRA analysis in terms of core damage frequency and large early release frequency, as well as selected intermediate results.	

4-1.8.6 External-Flooding Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements

4-1.8.6.1 Introduction. PRA of external flooding has been carried out for several U.S. nuclear power plants, and in a few cases it involved detailed analysis. Also, the hazard and plant analyses carried out during the design stage provide a basis for the screening analyses and demonstrably conservative analyses using the approaches in para. 4-1.8.1. These approaches, based on a combination of using of the recurrence intervals for the design-basis floods and analyzing the effectiveness of mitigation measures to prevent core damage, have usually shown that the contribution to CDF is insignificant.

The collective experience with PRA external-flooding analysis is limited. Because of this limited experience, and the unavailability of any detailed methodology guidance documents, the analyst team may need to improvise its approach to external-flooding analysis following the overall methodology requirements in this section. Given the above, an extensive peer review is very important if an analysis under this section is undertaken.

The technical requirements for external-flooding PRA including local precipitation are similar, with adaptations, to those for internal-flooding PRA and seismic PRA. The major elements of the PRA methodology are flooding hazard analysis, flooding fragility analysis (involving analysis of flooding pathways and water levels), and systems analysis including quantification. The analyst should refer both to the section on internal-flooding PRA in Part 2 and also to the seismic-PRA requirements and commentary (para. 4-1.8.4) and Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B herein ("Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment Methodology: Primer"). Specifically, some aspects of external-flooding PRA, especially concerning how flooding causes the failure of SSCs, are similar to internal-flooding PRA.

There are several types of external-flooding phenomena that need to be considered, depending on the site. These include both natural phenomena (high river or lake water, ocean flooding such as from high tides or wind-driven storm surges, extreme precipitation, tsunamis, seiches, flooding from landslides, etc.), and man-made events

(principally failures of dams, levees, and dikes). It is also important to consider rational probabilistic-based combinations of the above phenomena. The consequences of heavy rain and other flooding, such as water collected on rooftops and in low-lying plant areas, are also within the scope of this section.

Usually, it is assumed here that the analyst team has employed screening methods (see Section 4-4) to eliminate from consideration those external-flooding phenomena that are not important at the site under study and therefore that the requirements in this section will be used to analyze only those flooding phenomena that have not been screened out.

It is further assumed here that the external-flooding-PRA analysis team possesses an internal-events, at-power Level 1 and Level 2 LERF PRA, developed either prior to or concurrently with the external-flooding PRA; that this internal-events PRA is used as the basis for the external-flooding-PRA systems model; and that the technical basis for the internal-events, at-power PRA is Part 2. Fragility analysis for both capacity and demand MAY be based on the standard methodology used for seismic events, with appropriate modifications unique to the flooding event being studied.

As mentioned above, external-flooding risks are generally not found to be important contributors to overall risk at nuclear power plants. One major reason is that the siting requirements are intended to assure this outcome, and by and large they have been successful in that regard (references [67] through [73]). Another key reason is that most large external floods occur only after significant warning time or over a long enough duration to allow the plant operating staff to take appropriate steps to secure the plant and its safety-related SSCs. The PRA team is therefore urged to take as much credit for warning time and compensatory actions as the plant's planning and procedures allow (see Requirement FLOOD-C1).

References that are useful in developing an external-flooding PRA include references [8], [15], [16], and [74].

4-1.8.6.2 Technical Requirements for External Flooding Probabilistic Risk Assessment. The external-flooding-PRA technical requirements consist of four high-level requirements, under which are organized the several supporting technical requirements.

Although the usual format for these supporting technical requirements is to organize them into three "Capability Categories," there are no entries here for Capability Category I. Before applying the requirements in para. 4-1.8.6.2, the analyst has presumably subjected the "external-flooding" area to a screening analysis following the requirements in para. 4-1.8.1, but it was not possible to screen out this area. Therefore, it is necessary to perform a more detailed analysis using the requirements in this section. It is assumed that if a more detailed analysis is needed, then the analyst will desire that the PRA have capability at least corresponding to Capability Category II and perhaps even to Category III for some issues.

Table 4-1.8.6.2-1   High Level Requirements for External Flooding Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Technical Requirements (FLOOD)

Designator	Requirement
HLR-FLOOD-A	**The frequency of external flooding at the site shall be based on site-specific probabilistic hazard analysis (existing or new) that reflects recent available regional and site-specific information. The external-flooding hazard analysis shall use up-to-date databases. Uncertainties in the models and parameter values shall be properly accounted for and fully propagated to obtain a family of hazard curves from which a mean hazard curve can be derived.**
HLR-FLOOD-B	**A flooding fragility evaluation shall be performed to estimate plant-specific, realistic flooding fragilities for those structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof, whose failure contributes to core damage or large early release, or both.**
HLR-FLOOD-C	**The external-flooding-PRA systems model shall include all significant flood-caused initiating events and other significant failures that can lead to core damage or large early release. The model shall be adapted from the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model to incorporate flood-analysis aspects that are different from the corresponding aspects in the at-power, internal-events PRA systems model.**
HLR-FLOOD-D	**The external-flooding PRA analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it, and that enables peer review.**

Table 4-1.8.6.2-2(a) Supporting Requirements for HLR-FLOOD-A

The frequency of external flooding at the site shall be based on a site-specific probabilistic hazard analysis (existing or new) that reflects recent available site-specific information. The external-flooding hazard analysis shall use up-to-date databases. Uncertainties in the models and parameter values shall be properly accounted for and fully propagated to obtain a family of hazard curves from which a mean hazard curve can be derived (HLR-FLOOD-A).

Index No. FLOOD-A	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FLOOD-A1 [Note (1)]	Not applicable	In the hazard analysis for extreme local precipitation, USE up-to-date data for the relevant phenomena. It is acceptable to utilize both site-specific and regional data.	
FLOOD-A2 [Note (2)]	Not applicable	In the hazard analysis for extreme river flooding, including floods due to single or cascading dam failures, USE up-to-date data for the relevant phenomena. It is acceptable to utilize both site-specific and regional data.	
FLOOD-A3 [Note (3)]	Not applicable	In the hazard analysis for extreme ocean (coastal and estuary) flooding, USE up-to-date data for the relevant phenomena. It is acceptable to utilize both site-specific and regional data.	
FLOOD-A4 [Note (4)]	Not applicable	In the hazard analysis for extreme lake flooding, USE up-to-date data for the relevant phenomena. ACCOUNT for high water levels, surges, and wind-wave effects.	
FLOOD-A5 [Note (5)]	Not applicable	In the hazard analysis for extreme tsunami flooding, USE up-to-date data for the relevant phenomena. It is acceptable to utilize both site-specific and regional or oceanwide data.	
FLOOD-A6 [Note (6)]	Not applicable	In the hazard analysis for flooding caused by the failure of a dam, levee, or dike, USE up-to-date data for the failure probabilities and effects.	

NOTES:

(1) The usual methodologies for analyzing extreme local precipitation depend on modeling of intense local rain over very short time periods (a few minutes up to, say, an hour), coupled with computer-based stochastic studies, such as Monte Carlo–type analysis, to generate the likelihood of several severe rains or snows in a longer period such as an 8-hr period. The limitations on these methods are principally that not enough is known about the correlations among extreme short-duration storms. Attempts have been made to develop correlations, either spatial over short distances or temporal over a few hours, based on the proposition that one can develop an understanding of how a severe storm might move (or not) in time, but these attempts have not generally been successful.

Site-specific historical records of precipitation may be used to predict extreme precipitation effects in much the same manner that such statistical data are used to define wind design criteria [58, 75].

There is a general consensus that some limited extrapolation beyond the site-specific historical record, using data from other sites, can be justified. However, for the most extreme rainfalls, say, those with frequencies below 0.001/yr, the problem is that these rare events seem to involve more than one extreme phenomenon in time correlation and that the correlations are neither understood from empirical information nor modeled satisfactorily. The technical basis for such a correlation model is not understood for most sites. See reference [76] for more discussion on these methods. The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's guidance in this area is in Regulatory Guide 1.59.

Table 4-1.8.6.2-2(a)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FLOOD-A (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(2) The river-flooding design basis for most nuclear power plants is based on the Army Corps of Engineers "Probable Maximum Flood" (PMF). Although the method for selecting the PMF is not directly linked to its annual frequency or return period, the PMF annual frequencies are typically in the range of from 0.01/yr to 0.001/yr [15].

It is difficult to develop hazard curves for much larger river floods, with annual frequencies much below 0.001/yr. One prestigious study by a government advisory committee [76] was very pessimistic about the technical basis for such hazard curves, but another study [75] was more optimistic, believing that methods do exist for making estimates down to the range of 0.001/yr or even lower, if appropriate watershed data can be obtained. The fundamental problem is that when extrapolations beyond the historical record must be made, there is a need to understand the correlations between weather phenomena, which correlations are neither understood theoretically nor reliably known from actual data at most sites. See reference [15] for a discussion of these issues. The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's guidance in this area is in Regulatory Guide 1.59. Because this hazard aspect is difficult to analyze, the peer-review team should concentrate on it.

(3) For most U.S. coastal sites, the historical record, going back perhaps a century or sometimes two or more, provides a reasonable basis for a limited extrapolation beyond the actual record. For example, data for a longer section of coastline can be used to strengthen the database, provided that care is taken to account for the specific site topography, both beneath the adjacent sea surface and on the land. The largest coastal floods sometimes involve the coincident arrival of a large storm surge when the tides are also very high, and it is necessary to use a joint probability distribution to account for this. Unfortunately, the correlations are not well understood for the largest storms. This presents a major difficulty for analyses that attempt to extrapolate the hazard frequency well beyond the historical record (say, beyond about one order of magnitude). Various extreme-value distributions have been used. (See references [15] and [77].) Because this hazard aspect is difficult to analyze, the peer-review team should concentrate on it.

(4) In the U.S., the issue of extreme lake flooding arises mostly for the several nuclear power plants located on the Great Lakes, where the problem is principally due to the possible (but rare) combination of several effects such as storm-driven wave run-up, wind-generated waves, and an unusually high lake level. For the Great Lakes, only slightly more than 100 yr of reliable data exist. (For other lakes, the record may be somewhat longer.) Effects of extreme winds, including both wind-driven waves and wind setup along the shore, are often much larger than the variations in the lake levels themselves. (See reference [15].) Theoretical analysis of wind-wave effects is reasonably well grounded and can support modest extrapolations beyond the historical record when local subsurface topographical features are accounted for.

(5) The historical database for tsunamis extends for several hundred years in both the Pacific and Atlantic Ocean basins, with less reliable historical data going back somewhat further. Given a distant tsunami arriving at a specific location, it is feasible to determine how large the tsunami-induced flood will be, taking into account the local offshore subsurface topography. Usually, an engineering analysis is sufficient to screen out tsunamis. If a site-specific probabilistic (numerical) analysis of the hazard frequency is required, the uncertainties are often large and therefore must be accounted for properly.

(6) See also Requirement FLOOD-A2. Several generic databases exist on U.S. dam failures, categorized by the different dam types (earthfill dams, concrete dams, etc.). See references [78] and [79]. These databases must be used with care, depending on how closely the specific dam fits into the database. The mean failure rate for all U.S. dams is in the range between about 10^{-4}/yr and 10^{-5}/yr [15]. However, for some modern dams with extensive engineering, values below 10^{-5}/yr have been quoted [80], while for older, poorly constructed dams, values near 10^{-3}/yr could be appropriate. An accurate and useful probabilistic analysis of any specific dam would require detailed engineering evaluations.

Table 4-1.8.6.2-2(b)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FLOOD-B

A flooding fragility evaluation shall be performed to estimate plant-specific, realistic flooding fragilities for those structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof whose failure contributes to core damage or large early release, or both (HLR-FLOOD-B).

Index No. FLOOD-B	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FLOOD-B1 [Note (1)]	Not applicable	In the evaluation of flood fragilities of structures and exposed equipment (low-lying equipment on the site, intake and ultimate-heat-sink equipment, etc.), USE plant-specific data. In this evaluation, INCLUDE the findings of a plant walkdown. It is acceptable in the fragility analysis for both capacity and demand to apply the standard methodology used for seismic events, with appropriate modifications unique to the flooding event being studied.	
FLOOD-B1a	IDENTIFY plant structures, systems, and components that are vulnerable to the flood hazards.		

NOTE:

(1) Flood-caused failure of equipment is typically due to immersion, although in some instances, particularly applicable to structures, the failure may be due to flow-induced phenomena. The analyst needs to account for the ability to survive and to function of each equipment item susceptible to flooding.

Usually, it is assumed that equipment submerged by the flood waters and not specially protected will "fail," meaning that it will fail to perform its safety function. Account needs to be taken of the fact that with sufficient warning times, the plant staff can secure equipment in a safe configuration. Further, the analysis must account for whether the "failure" of an item of equipment would leave it in a fail-safe position. Also, flood waters may only partially submerge an item of equipment, so the analysis must determine how much partial submersion would be sufficient to cause the "failure."

Failure of structures could be overall, such as due to a foundation failure, or local, such as failure of a wall or barrier leading to leakage or major flooding through the wall or barrier. Most nuclear power plant structures have excellent resistance to flooding, by design. Major vulnerabilities have sometimes been identified for certain structures, but usually, the equipment housed therein is not crucial to overall plant safety. The walkdown SHOULD play a major role in identifying potential problems, supplemented by an evaluation of structural drawings. As the text in the requirement above states, fragility analysis for both capacity and demand MAY be based on the standard methodology used for seismic events, with appropriate modifications unique to the flooding event being studied. The modifications need to be subject to a peer review.

Table 4-1.8.6.2-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FLOOD-C

The external-flooding-PRA systems model shall include flood-caused initiating events and other failures that can lead to core damage or large early release. The model shall be adapted from the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model to incorporate flood-analysis aspects that are different from the corresponding aspects in the at-power, internal-events PRA systems model (HLR-FLOOD-C).

Index No. FLOOD-C	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FLOOD-C1 [Note (1)]	Not applicable	To estimate core damage frequency and large early release frequency contributions, ASSESS accident sequences initiated by external flooding. In the analysis, USE, where applicable, the appropriate flooding hazard curves and the fragilities of structures and equipment. In the systems-analysis approach for flood-initiated accident sequences, USE the same general approach used for developing internal-flooding initiated sequences (see the corresponding requirements in Part 2), or used for developing seismic-initiated sequences in seismic PRA (see the corresponding requirements in para. 4-1.8.4.2 of this Part).	
FLOOD-C2 [Note (2)]	Not applicable	In the integration-quantification, ACCOUNT for the uncertainties in each of the inputs and for dependencies and correlations.	

GENERAL NOTE: In special circumstances, it is acceptable to develop an ad hoc systems model tailored especially to the particular flooding phenomenon being analyzed, instead of starting with the internal-events systems model and adapting it. If this approach is used, it is especially important that a peer review be undertaken that concentrates on this aspect.

NOTES:

(1) One acceptable approach is to follow either the internal-flooding-PRA requirements in Part 2 or the seismic-PRA systems-analysis requirements in para. 4-1.8.4.2 of this Part after adapting them to the external-flooding-PRA situation.

The external-flooding-PRA systems-analysis model is almost always based on the internal-events, at-power PRA systems model, to which are added basic failure events derived from the information developed in the flooding fragility analysis. Considerable screening out and trimming of the internal-events systems model is also common, where appropriate. The analysis consists of developing event trees and fault trees in which the initiating event can be either the extreme flood itself or a transient or loss-of-coolant accident induced by the extreme flood. Various accident sequences that lead to core damage or large early release are identified, and their conditional probabilities of occurrence are calculated. The frequency of core damage or large early release is obtained by a convolution over the relevant range of hazard intensities.

The procedure for determining the accident sequences is similar to that used in seismic-PRA systems analysis, and following the requirements therein represents one acceptable approach, after they are adapted to apply to the external-flooding-PRA situation. (See the requirements and commentary in para. 4-1.8.4.2 and the discussion about seismic PRA methods in Nonmandatory Appendix 4-B). Other factors to be considered include non–flooding-related unavailabilities or failures of equipment, operator errors, any warning time available to take mitigating steps, the possibility of recovery actions by operators and replacement by substitutes to accomplish the needed function — and the likelihood of common-cause failures. The clogging of intake structures and other flow paths by debris related to the flooding must also be considered, and a walkdown is important to ensure that this issue has been evaluated properly.

One key consideration is that most large external floods occur only after significant warning time or extended duration has allowed the plant operating staff to take appropriate steps to secure the plant and its key equipment. This warning time and the typical situation in which the plant grade is well above any credible flooding phenomena are the principal reasons why external-flooding risks are not often found to be important contributors to overall risks. The analysis team is therefore urged to take as much credit for warning time and compensatory actions as the plant's planning and procedures allow.

271

Table 4-1.8.6.2-2(c)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FLOOD-C (Cont'd)

NOTES: (Cont'd)

(2) The usefulness of the "final results" of the PRA for external flooding are dependent on performing enough assessment to understand the uncertainties, dependencies, and correlations and to account for them quantitatively if they are important.

Table 4-1.8.6.2-2(d)   Supporting Requirements for HLR-FLOOD-D

The external-flooding-PRA analysis shall be documented in a manner that facilitates applying the PRA and updating it and that enables peer review (HLR-FLOOD-D).

Index No. FLOOD-D	Capability Category I	Capability Category II	Capability Category III
FLOOD-D1	Not applicable	MEET the general documentation requirements in Section 4-3.	
FLOOD-D2	Not applicable	INCLUDE a description of the specific methods used for determining the external-flooding hazard curves, including the scientific interpretations that are the basis for the inputs and results.	
FLOOD-D3	Not applicable	DESCRIBE the specific adaptations made to the internal-events PRA model to produce the external-flooding-PRA model, and their motivation.	
FLOOD-D4	Not applicable	DESCRIBE the methodologies used to quantify the flooding-caused fragilities of SSCs, together with key assumptions.	
FLOOD-D5	Not applicable	PROVIDE a detailed list of SSC fragility values that includes the method of analysis, the dominant failure mode(s), the sources of information, and the location of each SSC.	
FLOOD-D6	Not applicable	DISCUSS the basis for the screening out of any structures, systems, components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) for which the screening basis is other than the SSC being located where flooding does not occur.	
FLOOD-D7	Not applicable	DOCUMENT the final results of the PRA analysis in terms of core damage frequency and large early release frequency, as well as selected intermediate results.	

Section 4-2
Peer Review for External Events at Power

4-2.1 EXTERNAL EVENTS PEER REVIEW REQUIREMENTS

The fundamental task of the peer review is succinctly stated in Part 1, Section 1-6. The peer review need not assess all aspects of the PRA against all technical requirements; however, enough aspects of the PRA shall be reviewed for the reviewers to achieve consensus on the adequacy of methodologies and their implementation for each PRA Element." (Note that Part 2 contains the PRA technical requirements, which correspond to the technical requirements in Section 4-1 of this Part.)

Alternative methods and approaches to meet the technical requirements of this Part may be used if they provide results that are equivalent or superior to the methods usually used. The use of any particular method to meet a technical requirement shall be justified and documented and shall be subject to review by the peer-review process described in this Section.

Peer review of a seismic PRA, SMA, or other external-events analysis covered under this Part shall be performed according to the requirements found in Part 1, Section 1-6, except where the specific requirements therein do not apply to the external events. The specific number and selection of reviewers and the time spent in review should be based on the specific external event.

4-2.2 PEER-REVIEW REQUIREMENTS FOR SEISMIC PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT

4-2.2.1 Experience (SPRA-PR-1)

The peer-review team shall have combined experience in the areas of systems engineering, seismic hazard, seismic capability engineering, and seismic PRAs or seismic margin methodologies. The reviewer(s) focusing on the seismic-fragility work shall have successfully completed the SQUG Walkdown Screening and Seismic Evaluation Training Course [81] or equivalent or shall have demonstrated equivalent experience in seismic walkdowns.

4-2.2.2 Seismic Hazard (SPRA-PR-2)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the seismic hazard study used in the PRA is appropriately specific to the site and has met the relevant requirements of this Standard.

4-2.2.3 Seismic Initiating Events (SPRA-PR-3)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the seismic initiating events are properly identified; the structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) are properly modeled; and the accident sequences are properly quantified. The review team shall ensure that the seismic equipment list is reasonable for the plant considering the reactor type, design vintage, and specific design.

4-2.2.4 Seismic Response Analysis (SPRA-PR-4)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the seismic response analysis used in the development of seismic fragilities meets the relevant requirements of this Standard. Specifically, the review SHOULD focus on the input ground motion (i.e., spectrum or time history), structural modeling including soil-structure interaction effects, parameters of structural response (e.g., structural damping and soil damping), and the reasonableness of the calculated seismic response.

4-2.2.5 Seismic Walkdown (SPRA-PR-5)

The peer-review team shall review the seismic walkdown of the plant to ensure the validity of the findings of the seismic review team on screening, seismic spatial interactions, and the identification of critical failure modes.

4-2.2.6 SSC Fragility Analysis (SPRA-PR-6)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the methods and data used in the fragility analysis of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) are adequate for the purpose. The review team SHOULD perform independent fragility calculations of a selected sample of components covering different categories and contributions to core damage frequency and large early release frequency.

4-2.2.7 Seismic Quantification (SPRA-PR-7)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the seismic quantification method used in the seismic PRA is appropriate and provides all the results and insights needed for risk-informed decisions. The review shall focus on the core damage frequency and large early release frequency estimates and uncertainty bounds and on the dominant risk contributors.

4-2.3 PEER-REVIEW REQUIREMENTS FOR SEISMIC MARGIN ASSESSMENT

4-2.3.1 Experience (SMA-PR-1)

The peer-review team shall have combined experience in the areas of systems engineering, seismic hazard, seismic capability engineering, and seismic PRAs or seismic margin methodologies. The reviewer(s) focusing on the seismic capability work shall have successfully completed the SQUG Walkdown Screening and Seismic

273

Evaluation Training Course [81] or equivalent or shall have demonstrated experience in seismic walkdowns.

4-2.3.2 Review Level Earthquake Selection (SMA-PR-2)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the selection of the review level earthquake used in the seismic margin assessment is appropriately specific to the site and has met the relevant requirements of this Standard.

4-2.3.3 Success Path Selection (SMA-PR-3)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the success paths are chosen properly and reflect the systems and operating procedures in the plant and that the preferred and alternative paths are reasonably redundant. The review team shall ensure that the safe shutdown equipment list is reasonable for the plant considering the reactor type, design vintage, and specific design .

4-2.3.4 Seismic Response Analysis (SMA-PR-4)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the seismic response analysis used in the development of seismic margins meets the relevant requirements of this Standard. Specifically, the review SHOULD focus on the input ground motion (i.e., spectrum or time history), structural modeling including soil-structure-interaction effects, parameters of structural response (e.g., structural damping and soil damping), and the reasonableness of the calculated seismic response for the review level earthquake input.

4-2.3.5 Seismic Walkdown (SMA-PR-5)

The peer-review team shall review the seismic walkdown of the plant to ensure the validity of the findings of the seismic review team on screening, seismic spatial interactions, and identification of critical failure modes.

4-2.3.6 Component Methods and Data (SMA-PR-6)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the methods and data used in the seismic margin analysis of components are adequate for the purpose. The review team SHOULD perform independent high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) calculations of a selected sample of components covering different categories and contributions to plant margin.

4-2.3.7 Seismic Margin Assessment Methodology (SMA-PR-7)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the seismic margin assessment method used is appropriate and provides all the results and insights needed for risk-informed decisions. The review SHOULD focus on the high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacities of components and success paths and on the dominant contributors to seismic margins.

4-2.4 PEER-REVIEW REQUIREMENTS FOR PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT OF AN "OTHER" EXTERNAL EVENT

4-2.4.1 Experience (OTHER-PR-1)

The peer-review team shall have combined experience in the areas of systems engineering, evaluation of the hazard for the relevant external event, and evaluation of how the external event could damage the nuclear plant's structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs).

4-2.4.2 External Event Hazard Selection (OTHER-PR-2)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the external-event hazard used in the PRA is appropriately specific to the site and has met the relevant requirements of this Standard.

4-2.4.3 External Initiating Events (OTHER-PR-3)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the initiating events postulated to be caused by the external event are properly identified; the structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) are properly modeled; and the accident sequences are properly quantified.

4-2.4.4 "Fragility" Analysis Methods and Data (OTHER-PR-4)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the methods and data used in the "fragility" analysis of structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) are adequate for the purpose and meet the relevant requirements of this Standard. The review team SHOULD perform independent fragility calculations of a selected sample of SSCs covering different categories and contributions to core damage frequency and large early release frequency.

4-2.4.5 Plant Walkdown (OTHER-PR-5)

The peer-review team shall review the walkdown of the plant to ensure the validity of the findings of the analysis in terms of screening, any spatial interactions, and the identification of critical failure modes.

4-2.4.6 Quantification Method (OTHER-PR-6)

The peer-review team shall evaluate whether the quantification method used in the PRA is appropriate and provides all of the results and insights needed for risk-informed decisions. If the analysis contains screening assumptions, or assumptions that the analysis team claims to be demonstrably conservative, the peer-review team shall review the validity of these assumptions. The review shall focus on the core damage frequency and large early release frequency estimates and uncertainty bounds and on the dominant risk contributors.

Section 4-3
Documentation Requirements for External Events at Power

4-3.1 INTRODUCTION

In the documentation requirements below, the acronym "PRA" is intended to include a screening or bounding (demonstrably conservative) analysis, an SMA, or any other analysis covered by this Standard, as well as a full PRA.

To meet this Part, a PRA requires appropriate documentation. This section contains several *general documentation requirements*. In addition, under the requirements for each external event, there are a few additional documentation requirements specific to that external event.

When developing documentation, it is important to consider the overall broad objective of this Part, which is to facilitate risk-informed applications using the PRA or SMA covered by this Part. In the context of this broad objective, there are three broad aims of the documentation requirements:

(a) It is important that the documentation be sufficient to enable the peer reviewers to understand how the various requirements have been met.

(b) When the PRA is modified or upgraded, the individuals doing the work might not be the same as those who did the original work. Adequate guidance is needed to ensure that this modification or upgrading is accomplished well enough that the PRA will continue to meet this Standard.

(c) It is important that the peer reviewers, and in fact the PRA analysis team itself, be able (based on the documentation) to reproduce the analysis and results, even though the work of reproducing the results is seldom undertaken except for narrow parts of the PRA.

In furtherance of the above aims, the documentation needs to cover, *sufficiently to meet the above aims in the context of the contemplated applications*, descriptions of the methodologies used, the major assumptions, the sources and limitations of the data and models used, the major final results and important intermediate results, the factors that influence these results, and the underlying technical concepts that are the basis for the inputs and results.

4-3.2 GENERAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

4-3.2.1 Peer Review (DOC-1)

The documentation shall be sufficient to enable peer review according to the peer-review requirements in Part 1, Section 1-6. Specifically, the documentation shall be sufficient to enable the peer reviewers to understand how the various requirements have been met in each technical area of the PRA and to enable peer reviewers and analysts other than the original analysis team to understand the methodologies, assumptions, models, and data used to perform each part of the PRA.

4-3.2.2 PRA Modification or Upgrade (DOC-2)

The documentation shall be sufficient to facilitate the modification or upgrading of the PRA at a later date by a different group of cognizant individuals.

4-3.2.3 PRA Results and Insights (DOC-3)

The documentation shall describe the important final results and insights of the PRA, along with a selection of important intermediate results.

4-3.2.4 PRA Contributors (DOC-4)

The documentation shall describe the major contributors to the uncertainties in each of the important final PRA results and insights.

4-3.2.5 Sensitivity Analyses (DOC-5)

The documentation shall describe the motivations for and the results of important sensitivity analyses performed for the PRA.

4-3.2.6 Peer Review Report and Comments (DOC-6)

The documentation shall include the peer-review report and the PRA analysis team's disposition of the peer-review comments.

Section 4-4
References

[1] ASME-RA-S–2002: American Society of Mechanical Engineers, "Standard for Probabilistic Risk Assessment for Nuclear Power Plant Applications" (2002).

[2] BSR/ANS-2.27: American Nuclear Society, "Guidelines for Investigations of Nuclear Facility Sites for Seismic Hazard Analysis" (Draft Standard).

[3] BSR/ANS-2.29: American Nuclear Society, "Probabilistic Seismic Hazards Analysis" (Draft Standard).

[4] NTS Engineering, RPK Structural Mechanics Consulting, Pickard Lowe & Garrick, Woodward Clyde Consultants, and Duke Power Company, "A Methodology for Assessment of Nuclear Power Plant Seismic Margin," Report EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1, Electric Power Research Institute (1991).

[5] R. J. Budnitz, P. J. Amico, C. A. Cornell, W. J. Hall, R. P. Kennedy, J. W. Reed, and M. Shinozuka, "An Approach to the Quantification of Seismic Margins in Nuclear Power Plants," Report NUREG/CR-4334, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1985).

[6] N. W. Newmark and W. Hall, "Development of Criteria for Seismic Review of Selected Nuclear Power Plants," Report NUREG/CR-0098, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1978).

[7] "Standard Review Plan for the Review of Safety Analysis Reports for Nuclear Power Plants, LWR Edition," Report NUREG-75/087, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1975).

[8] J. Hickman et al., "PRA Procedures Guide: A Guide to the Performance of Probabilistic Risk Assessments for Nuclear Power Plants," Report NUREG/CR-2300, American Nuclear Society, Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1983).

[9] "Procedural and Submittal Guidance for the Individual Plant Examination of External Events (IPEEE) for Severe Accident Vulnerabilities," Report NUREG-1407, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1991).

[10] J. A. Lambright, M. P. Bohn, S. L. Daniel, J. J. Johnson, M. K. Ravindra, P. S. Hashimoto, M. J. Mraz, W. H. Tong, and D. A. Brosseau, "Analysis of Core Damage Frequency: Peach Bottom, Unit 2 External Events," Report NUREG/CR-4550, Vol. 4, Rev.1, Part 3, Sandia National Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1990).

[11] "Individual Plant Examination for External Events (IPEEE) for Severe Accident Vulnerabilities — 10 CFR 50.54(f)," Generic Letter No. 88-20, Supplement 4, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1991).

[12] M. K. Ravindra and A. M. Nafday, "State-of-the-Art and Current Research Activities in Extreme Winds Relating to Design and Evaluation of Nuclear Power Plants," Report NUREG/CR-5497, UCID-21933-Rev-1, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1990).

[13] M. K. Ravindra and H. Bannon, "Methods for External Event Screening Quantification: Risk Methods Integration and Evaluation Program (RMIEP) Methods Development," Report NUREG/CR-4839, Sandia National Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1992).

[14] M. K. Ravindra and H. Bannon, "Analysis of the LaSalle Unit 2 Nuclear Power Plant: Risk Methods Integration and Evaluation Program (RMIEP) Volume 7: External Event Scoping Quantification," Report NUREG/CR-4832/7 of 10, Sandia National Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1992).

[15] C. Y. Kimura and R. J. Budnitz, "Evaluation of External Hazards to Nuclear Power Plants in the United States," Report NUREG/CR-5042, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1987).

[16] M. McCann, J. Reed, C. Ruger, K. Shiu, T. Teichmann, A. Unione, and R. Youngblood, "Probabilistic Safety Analysis Procedures Guide," Report NUREG/CR-2815, Vol. 2, Brookhaven National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1985).

[17] Standard DOE-STD-3014-96: U.S. Department of Energy, "Accident Analysis for Aircraft Crash Into Hazardous Facilities" (1996).

[18] P. G. Prassinos, M. K. Ravindra, and J. B. Savy, "Recommendations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission on Trial Guidelines for Seismic Margin Reviews of Nuclear Power Plants," Report NUREG/CR-4482, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1986).

[19] R. P. Kennedy, R. C. Murray, M. K. Ravindra, J. W. Reed, and J. D. Stevenson, "Assessment of Seismic Margin Calculation Methods," Report NUREG/CR-5270, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1989).

[20] J. W. Reed and R. P. Kennedy, "Methodology for Developing Seismic Fragilities," Report TR-103959, Electric Power Research Institute (1994).

[21] "Perspectives Gained From the Individual Examination of External Events (IPEEE) Program," Report

NUREG-1742, in two volumes, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (2001).

[22] R. P. Kennedy, "Overview of Methods for Seismic PRA and Margins Methods Including Recent Innovations," *Proceedings of the Organization for the Economic Cooperation and Development/Nuclear Energy Agency Workshop on Seismic Risk*, August 10–12, 1999, Tokyo, Japan.

[23] R. J. Budnitz, D. L. Moore, and J. A. Julius, "Enhancing the NRC and EPRI Seismic Margin Review Methodologies to Analyze the Importance of Non-Seismic Failures, Human Errors, Opportunities for Recovery, and Large Radiological Releases," Report NUREG/CR-5679, Future Resources Associates, Inc., and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1992).

[24] G. S. Hardy and M. K. Ravindra, "Guidance on Relay Chatter Effects," Report NUREG/CR-5499, EQE International, Inc., and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1990).

[25] Standard 4-98: American Society of Civil Engineers, "Seismic Analysis of Safety-Related Nuclear Structures: Standard and Commentary" (1998).

[26] R. M. Czarnecki, "Seismic Verification of Nuclear Plant Equipment Anchorage — Volume 1: Development of Anchorage Guidelines," Report EPRI NP-5228-SL, Electric Power Research Institute (1987).

[27] G. E. Cummings, "Summary Report on the Seismic Safety Margins Research Program," Report NUREG/CR-4431, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1986).

[28] M. P. Bohn and J. A. Lambright, "Procedures for the External Event Core Damage Frequency Analyses for NUREG-1150," Report NUREG/CR-4840, SAND88-3102, Sandia National Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1988).

[29] R. J. Budnitz, "Current Status of Methodologies for Seismic Probabilistic Safety Analysis," *Reliability Engineering and Systems Safety*, Vol. 62, pp. 71–88 (1998).

[30] P. D. Smith et al., "Seismic Safety Margins Research Program, Phase I Final Report," Report NUREG/CR-2015, in ten volumes, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1981).

[31] L. C. Shieh, J. J. Johnson, J. E. Wells, J. C. Chen, and P. D. Smith, "Simplified Seismic Probabilistic Risk Assessment: Procedures and Limitations," Report NUREG/CR-4331, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1985).

[32] *Proceedings of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development/Nuclear Energy Agency Workshop on Seismic Risk*, August 10–12, 1999, Tokyo, Japan.

[33] R. J. Budnitz, D. M. Boore, G. Apostolakis, L. S. Cluff, K. J. Coppersmith, C. A. Cornell, and P. A. Morris, "Recommendations for Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis: Guidance on Uncertainty and Use of Experts," Report NUREG/CR-6372, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1997).

[34] L. Reiter, *Earthquake Hazard Analysis: Issues and Insights*, Columbia University Press, New York (1990).

[35] "Revised Livermore Seismic Hazard Estimates for 69 Nuclear Power Plant Sites East of the Rocky Mountains," Report NUREG-1488, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1993).

[36] "Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Evaluations at Nuclear Plant Sites in the Central and Eastern United States: Resolution of the Charleston Earthquake Issue," Report EPRI NP-6395-D, Electric Power Research Institute (1989).

[37] "Final Report of the Diablo Canyon Long Term Seismic Program," Pacific Gas and Electric Company; available from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Dockets 50-275 and 50-323 (1988).

[38] Civilian Radioactive Waste Management System Management and Operating Contractor, "Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analyses for Fault Displacement and Vibratory Ground Motion at Yucca Mountain, Nevada," U.S. Department of Energy, DE-AC04-94AL85000, in three volumes, prepared for the U.S. Geological Survey (1998).

[39] "Identification and Characterization of Seismic Sources and Determination of Safe Shutdown Earthquake Ground Motion," Regulatory Guide 1.165, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1997).

[40] "Engineering Characterization of Small-Magnitude Earthquakes," Workshop Proceedings, Electric Power Research Institute (1986).

[41] "Standard Review Plan," Section 2.5.2, "Vibratory Ground Motion," Report NUREG-0800, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1997).

[42] R. K. McGuire et al., "Technical Basis for Revision of Regulatory Guidance on Design Ground Motions: Hazard- and Risk-Consistent Ground Motion Spectra Guidelines," Report NUREG/CR-6728, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (2001).

[43] D. L. Bernreuter, J. B. Savy, R. W. Mensing, and J. C. Chen, "Seismic Hazard Characterization of 69 Nuclear Plant Sites East of the Rocky Mountains," Report NUREG/CR-5250, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1989).

[44] R. K. McGuire, "Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis and Design Earthquakes: Closing the Loop," *Bulletin of Seismological Society of America*, Vol. 85, No. 5, pp. 1275–1284 (Oct. 1995).

[45] R. J. Budnitz, H. E. Lambert, and E. E. Hill, "Relay Chatter and Operator Response After a Large Earthquake: An Improved PRA Methodology with Case Studies," Report NUREG/CR-4910, Future Resources Associates, Inc., and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1987).

[46] "Procedure for Evaluating Nuclear Power Plant Relay Seismic Functionality," Report EPRI-NP-7148, prepared by MPR Associates, Inc., for Electric Power Research Institute (1990).

[47] K. Merz, "Seismic Ruggedness of Relays," Report EPRI-NP-7147, prepared by ANCO Engineers, Inc., for Electric Power Research Institute (1991).

[48] R. P. Kennedy and M. K. Ravindra, "Seismic Fragilities for Nuclear Power Plant Risk Studies," *Nuclear Engineering and Design*, Vol. 79, No. 1, pp. 47–68 (May 1984).

[49] J. J. Johnson, G. L. Goudreau, S. E. Bumpus, and O. R. Maslenikov, "Seismic Safety Margins Research Program — Phase I Final Report, Seismic Methodology Chain with Statistics (Project VIII)," Report NUREG/CR-2015, Vol. 9, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission/ Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (1981).

[50] "Indian Point Unit 2 IPEEE," Consolidated Edison Company, New York (1996).

[51] M. K. Ravindra, Z. M. Li, P. Guymer, D. Gaynor, and A. DiUglio, "High Wind IPEEE of Indian Point Unit 2," *Transactions of 14th International Structural Mechanics in Reactor Technology (SMiRT) Conference*, August 1997, Lyon, France.

[52] W. R. Cramond, D. M. Ericson, Jr., and G. A. Sanders, "Shutdown Decay Heat Removal Analysis of a Westinghouse 2-Loop Pressurized Water Reactor — Case Study," Report NUREG/CR-4458, Sandia National Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1987).

[53] J. W. Reed and W. L. Ferrell, "Extreme Wind Analysis for the Point Beach Nuclear Power Plant," Appendix G in "Shutdown Decay Heat Removal Analysis of a Westinghouse 2-Loop PWR," Report NUREG/CR-4458, Sandia National Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1987).

[54] L. A. Twisdale, W. L. Dunn, and B. V. Alexander, "Extreme Wind Risk Analysis of the Indian Point Nuclear Generating Station," Report No. 44T-2171, Prepared for Pickard, Lowe and Garrick, Inc., available from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Docket Nos. 50-247 and 50-286 (1981).

[55] T. A. Reinhold and B. Ellingwood, "Tornado Damage Risk Assessment," Report NUREG/CR-2944, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland (1982).

[56] L. A. Twisdale and M. B. Hardy, "Tornado Windspeed Frequency Analysis of the Savannah River Plant," Savannah River Plant Report, prepared for E. I. DuPont de Nemours and Company, Aiken, South Carolina (1985).

[57] J. V. Ramsdell and G. L. Andrews, "Tornado Climatology of the Contiguous United States," Report NUREG/CR-4461, Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1986).

[58] H. Liu, *Wind Engineering — A Handbook for Structural Engineers*, Prentice Hall (1991).

[59] L. A. Twisdale and P. J. Vickery, "Extreme Wind Risk Assessment," *Probabilistic Structural Mechanics Handbook — Theory and Industrial Applications*, Chapter 20, C. Sundararajan, Editor, Chapman and Hall, New York (1995).

[60] M. E. Batts, M. R. Cordes, C. R. Russel, J. R. Shaver, and E. Simiu, "Hurricane Wind Speeds in the United States," Report BSS-124, National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce (1980).

[61] B. R. Jarvinen, C. J. Neumann, and M. A. S. Davis, "A Tropical Cyclone Data Tape for the North Atlantic Basin, 1886–1983: Contents, Limitations, and Uses," National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration Technical Memorandum NWS NHC 22, National Weather Service, National Hurricane Center (1984).

[62] E. Simiu and R. H. Scanlan, *Wind Effects and Structures: An Introduction to Wind Engineering*, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1986).

[63] L. A. Twisdale, "Probability of Facility Damage from Extreme Wind Effects," *Journal of the Structural Division*, Vol. 114, No. ST10, pp. 2190–2209, American Society of Civil Engineers (Oct. 1988).

[64] ASCE Standard 7-98: American Society of Civil Engineers, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures" (1998).

[65] "Report of the ASCE Committee on Impactive and Impulsive Loads," Vol. 5, American Society of Civil Engineers, Specialty Conference: Civil Engineering and Nuclear Power (1980).

[66] J. D. Stevenson and Y. Zhao, "Modern Tornado Design of Nuclear and Potentially Hazardous Facilities," *Nuclear Safety*, Vol. 37, No. 1, January–March (1996).

[67] U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, "General Design Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants," GDC 2: "Design Basis for Protection Against Natural Phenomena" (1971).

[68] U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 10 CFR Part 100 [100.10(c)], "Reactor Siting Criteria," "Physical Characteristics of the Site, Including Seismology, Meteorology, Geology, and Hydrology" (1973).

[69] U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 10 CFR Part 100, Appendix A, Section IV(c): "Required Investigations for Seismically Induced Floods and Water Waves" (1973).

[70] "Ultimate Heat Sink for Nuclear Power Plants," Regulatory Guide 1.27, Rev. 2, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1976).

[71] "Design Basis Floods for Nuclear Power Plants," Regulatory Guide 1.59, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1976) (errata in 1980).

[72] "Flood Protection for Nuclear Power Plants," Regulatory Guide 1.102, Rev. 1, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1976).

[73] "Hydrology," Standard Review Plan Section 2.4, Report NUREG-0800, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1996).

[74] R. J. Budnitz and H. E. Lambert, "An Evaluation of the Reliability and Usefulness of External-Initiator PRA Methodologies," Report NUREG/CR-5477, Future Resources Associates, Inc., and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1990).

[75] "Estimating Probabilities of Extreme Floods, Methods and Recommended Research," Committee on Techniques for Estimating Probabilities of Extreme Floods, Water Science and Technology Board, National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences (1988).

[76] "Feasibility of Assigning a Probability to the Probable Maximum Flood," Work Group on Probable Maximum Flood Risk Assessment, Under the Direction of the Hydrology Subcommittee of the Interagency Advisory Committee on Water Data, U.S. Office of Water Data Coordination (1986).

[77] G. A. Sanders, D. M. Ericson, Jr., and W. R. Cramond, "Shutdown Decay Heat Removal Analysis of a Combustion Engineering 2-Loop PWR — Case Study," Report NUREG/CR-4710, Sandia National Laboratories and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (1987).

[78] E. H. Vanmarke and H. Bohnenblust, "Risk-Based Decision Analysis for Dam Safety," Research Report R82-11, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Department of Civil Engineering (1982).

[79] M. W. McCann, Jr., and G. A. Hatem, "Progress on the Development of a Library and Data Base on Dam Incidents in the U.S.," Stanford University Department of Civil Engineering, Progress Report No. 2 to Federal Emergency Management Agency; available in an alternative form as G. A. Hatem, "Development of a Database on Dam Failures in the United States: Preliminary Results," Engineering Thesis, Stanford University Department of Civil Engineering (1985).

[80] M. W. McCann, Jr., and A. C. Boissonnade, "Probabilistic Flood Hazard Assessment for the N Reactor, Hanford, Washington," Report UCRL-2106, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (1988).

[81] "Walkdown Screening and Seismic Evaluation Training Course and Add-On SMA Training Course," Seismic Qualification Utility Group (1993); available from Electric Power Research Institute (Contact: R. P. Kassawara).

NONMANDATORY APPENDIX 4-A
LIST OF EXTERNAL EVENTS REQUIRING CONSIDERATION
[SEE (EXT-A1)]

Adapted from NUREG/CR-2300, "PRA Procedures Guide: A Guide to the Performance of Probabilistic Risk Assessments for Nuclear Power Plants" [8] [Note (1)]

External Event	Applicable Screening Criteria: [(EXT-B1) Describes These Five Criteria.]	Remarks
Aircraft impacts	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.
Avalanche	3	Can be excluded for most sites in the U.S.
Biological events	1, 5	Includes events such as detritus and zebra mussels.
Coastal erosion	4, 5	Included in the effects of external flooding.
Drought	1, 5	Can often be excluded where there are multiple sources of ultimate heat sink or where the ultimate heat sink is not affected by drought (e.g., cooling tower with adequately sized basin).
External flooding	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.
Extreme winds and tornadoes	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.
Fog	1	Could, however, increase the frequency of man-made hazard involving surface vehicles or aircraft; accident data include the effects of fog.
Forest fire	1, 3	Fire cannot propagate to the site because the site is cleared; plant design and fire-protection provisions are adequate to mitigate the effects.
Frost	1	Snow and ice govern.
Hail	1	Other missiles govern.
High tide	4	Included under external flooding.
High summer temperature	1	Can often be excluded where the ultimate heat sink is designed for at least 30 days of operation, taking into account evaporation, drift, seepage, and other water-loss mechanisms. Evaluation is needed of possible loss of air cooling due to high temperatures.
Hurricane	4	Included under external flooding; wind forces are covered under extreme winds and tornadoes.
Ice cover	1, 4	Ice blockage of river included in flood; loss of cooling-water flow is considered in plant design.
Industrial or military facility accident	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.

External Event	Applicable Screening Criteria: [(EXT-B1) Describes These Five Criteria.]	Remarks
Internal flooding	. . .	Plant specific; requires detailed study (outside of the scope of this ANS standard, ANSI/ANS-58.21; see Part 2) [Note (1)].
Landslide	3	Can be excluded for most nuclear plant sites in the U.S.; confirm through walkdown.
Lightning	1	Considered in plant design.
Low lake or river water level	1, 5	Can often be excluded where the ultimate heat sink is designed for at least 30 days of operation, taking into account evaporation, drift, seepage, and other waste-loss mechanisms.
Low winter temperature	1, 5	Thermal stresses and embrittlement are usually insignificant or covered by design codes and standards for plant design; generally, there is adequate warning of icing on the ultimate heat sink so that remedial action can be taken.
Meteorite/satellite strikes	2	All sites have approximately the same frequency of occurrence.
Pipeline accident	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.
Precipitation, intense	4	Included under external and internal flooding. Roof loading and its effect on building integrity must be checked.
Release of chemicals from on-site storage	. . .	Plant specific; requires detailed study.
River diversion	1, 4	Considered in the evaluation of the ultimate heat sink; should diversion become a hazard, adequate storage is usually provided. Requires detailed site/plant study.
Sandstorm	1, 4	Included under tornadoes and winds; potential blockage of air intakes with particulate matter is generally considered in plant design.
Seiche	4	Included under external flooding.
Seismic activity	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.
Snow	1, 4	Plant designed for higher loading; snow melt causing river flooding is included under external flooding.
Soil shrink-swell	1, 5	Site-suitability evaluation and site development for the plant are designed to preclude the effects of this hazard.
Storm surge	4	Included under external flooding.

External Event	Applicable Screening Criteria: [(EXT-B1) Describes These Five Criteria.]	Remarks
Toxic gas	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.
Transportation accidents	. . .	Site specific; requires detailed study.
Tsunami	4	Included under external flooding and seismic events.
Turbine-generated missiles	1, 2	Plant specific; requires detailed study.
Volcanic activity	3	Can be excluded for most sites in the United States.
Waves	4	Included under external flooding.

NOTE:
(1) The numeric citations in this Appendix can be found in Section 4-5 of the main text.

NONMANDATORY APPENDIX 4-B
SEISMIC PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY: PRIMER

4-B.1   BACKGROUND

Seismic probabilistic risk assessments (PRAs) have been conducted for more than 50 nuclear power plants worldwide in the last 20 yr. The methodology has been well established, and the necessary data on the parameters of the PRA model have been generally collected. Detailed description of the procedures used in seismic PRA is given in several published reports and technical papers: PRA Procedures Guide [8], PSA Procedures Guide [16] and references [9], [20], [22], [29], [33],[1] and para. 4-B.1.[2]

4-B.1.1 Differences Between Seismic and Internal-Event PRAs

Seismic PRA is different from an internal-event PRA in several important ways:

(a) Earthquakes could cause initiating events different from those considered in the internal-event PRA.

(b) All possible levels of earthquakes along with their frequencies of occurrence and consequential damage to plant systems and components should be considered.

(c) Earthquakes could simultaneously damage multiple redundant components. This major common-cause effect should be properly accounted for in the risk quantification.

4-B.1.2 Seismic PRA Objectives

The objectives of a seismic PRA include the following:

(a) Develop an appreciation of accident behavior (i.e., consequences and role of operator).

(b) Understand the most likely accident sequences induced by earthquakes (useful for accident management).

(c) Gain an understanding of the overall likelihood of core damage induced by earthquakes.

(d) Identify the dominant seismic risk contributors.

(e) Identify the range of peak ground acceleration (PGA) that contributes significantly to the plant risk (this is helpful in making judgments on seismic margins).

_____

[1] The numeric citations in this Nonmandatory Appendix can be found in Section 1-7 of the main text.

[2] Citations appearing in this appendix separate from the main text and not appearing in the main text are designated with "B" and are listed in para. 4-B.4.

(f) Compare seismic risk with risks from other events and establish priorities for plant upgrading.

4-B.2   KEY ELEMENTS OF SEISMIC PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT

The key elements of a seismic PRA can be identified as

(a) Seismic hazard analysis: to develop frequencies of occurrence of different levels of ground motion (e.g., PGA) at the site.

(b) Seismic-fragility evaluation: to estimate the conditional probability of failure of important structures and equipment whose failure may lead to unacceptable damage to the plant (e.g., core damage); plant walkdown is an important activity in conducting this task.

(c) Systems/accident sequence analysis: modeling of the various combinations of structural and equipment failures that could initiate and propagate a seismic core damage sequence.

(d) Risk quantification: assembly of the results of the seismic hazard, fragility, and systems analyses to estimate the frequencies of core damage and plant damage states. Assessment of the impact of seismic events on the containment and consequence analyses, and integration of these results with the core damage analysis to obtain estimates of seismic risk in terms of effects on public health (e.g., early deaths and latent cancer fatalities).

The process is shown schematically in Fig. 4-B.2-1 and is described in detail in reference [8]. Following is a brief description of the four steps utilized in the seismic PRA process.

4-B.2.1 Seismic Hazard Analysis

Seismic hazard is usually expressed in terms of the frequency distribution of the peak value of a ground motion parameter (e.g., PGA) during a specified time interval. The different steps of this analysis are as follows:

(a) identification of the sources of earthquakes, such as faults and seismotectonic provinces

(b) evaluation of the earthquake history of the region to assess the frequencies of occurrence of earthquakes of different magnitudes or epicentral intensities

(c) development of attenuation relationships to estimate the intensity of earthquake-induced ground motion (e.g., PGA) at the site

Fig. 4-B.2-1 Schematic Overview of a Seismic PRA
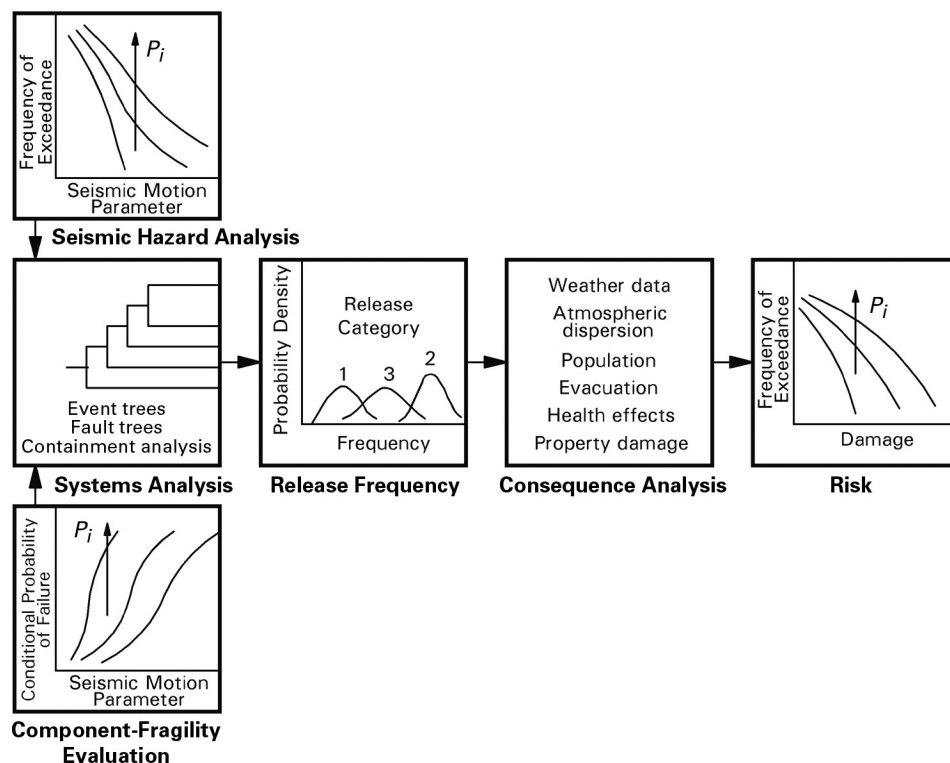
GENERAL NOTE: P_i = subjective probability weight assigned to each curve, i

(d) integration of the above information to estimate the frequency of exceedance for selected ground motion parameters

The hazard estimate depends on uncertain estimates of attenuation, upper-bound magnitudes, and the geometry of the postulated seismic sources. Such uncertainties are included in the hazard analysis by assigning probabilities to alternative hypotheses about these parameters. A probability distribution for the frequency of occurrence is thereby developed. The annual frequencies for exceeding specified values of the ground motion parameter are displayed as a family of curves with different probabilities or with different fractiles (Fig. 4-B.2-2).

A mean estimate of the frequency of exceedance at any PGA is obtained as the weighted sum of the frequencies of exceedance at this acceleration given by the different hazard curves; the weighting factor is the probability assigned to each hazard curve. Thus, the probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA) embeds uncertainties in the core of the methodology, and results are expressed in terms of likelihood — estimated probabilities in a given time period or estimated frequencies — that earthquakes producing various sizes of ground motion will occur at a given site. These results reflect two different classes of uncertainties. Lack-of-knowledge uncertainties o*r epistemic* uncertainties arise from imperfect scientific understanding that can, in principle, be further reduced through additional research and acquisition of data. The *aleatory* or random uncertainties are those uncertainties that, for all practical purposes, cannot be known in detail or cannot be reduced. Although in some applications it may not be necessary to display, this distinction in the nature of uncertainties (e.g., NUREG-1407 [9]) allowed the use of the mean hazard curve that includes combined uncertainties instead of the full family of hazard curves for identification of vulnerabilities and ranking dominants sequences and contributors), it is crucial that in the development of a PSHA, this distinction is maintained to understand and communicate the sources of uncertainties.

For further details on seismic hazard analysis methods, the reader is referred to references [33] and [34]. Typical results of a PSHA include families of seismic hazard curves in terms of PGA or spectral acceleration values at different frequencies, and site-specific ground motion response spectra.

4-B.2.2 Seismic-Fragility Evaluation

The methodology for evaluating seismic fragilities of structures and equipment is documented in references

284

Fig. 4-B-2-2   Typical Seismic Hazard Curves for a Nuclear Power Plant Site
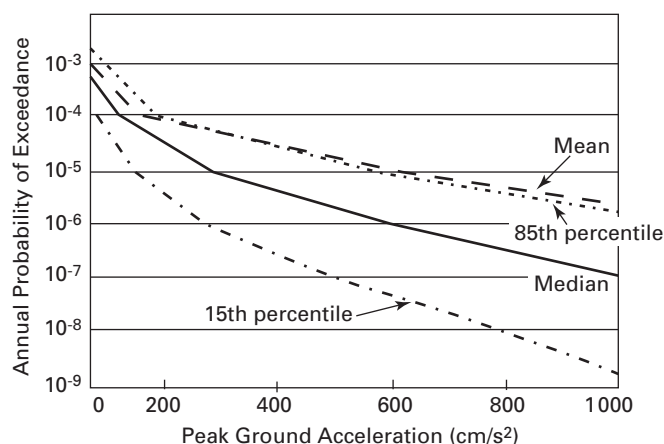
[20] and [48]. Seismic fragility of a structure or equipment item is defined as the conditional probability of its failure at a given value of the seismic input or response parameter (e.g., PGA, stress, moment, or spectral acceleration). Seismic fragilities are needed in a PRA to estimate the conditional probabilities of occurrence of initiating events [i.e., loss of emergency alternating-current (AC) power, loss of forced circulation cooling systems], and the conditional failure probabilities of different mitigating systems (e.g., auxiliary feedwater system).

The objective of fragility evaluation is to estimate the ground motion capacity of a given component and its uncertainty. This capacity is defined either in terms of average spectral acceleration value or PGA value for which the seismic response of a given component located at a specified point in the structure exceeds the component's resistance capacity, resulting in its failure. Although the average spectral acceleration is preferable, PGA has been used in many seismic PRAs and is acceptable provided that the uncertainties in the spectral shape are not too large. The ground acceleration capacity of the component is estimated using information on plant design bases, responses calculated at the design analysis stage, as-built dimensions, and material properties. Because there are many variables in the estimation of this ground acceleration capacity, component fragility is described by a family of fragility curves; a probability value is assigned to each curve to reflect the uncertainty in the fragility estimation. This family of fragility curves may be described by three parameters: the median acceleration capacity, A_m, and logarithmic standard deviations, β_R and β_U, for randomness and uncertainty.

In seismic margin assessments, the high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacity is used as a measure of seismic margin. HCLPF capacity is a ground motion value at which there is 95% confidence that the probability of failure is $< 5\%$. If the fragility curve is described by the median, A_m, the randomness, β, and uncertainty, β_U, where the β's are logarithmic standard deviations, the HCLPF may be computed from

$$\text{HCLPF} = A_m \exp[-1.65(\beta_R + \beta_U)] \qquad (4\text{-B-1})$$

An example family of seismic-fragility curves is shown in Fig. 4-B.2-3. The component is designed for a safe shutdown earthquake of 0.17g. Its median capacity for overturning (resulting in failure of attached piping) is calculated as 0.87g; the logarithmic standard deviations β_R and β_U are estimated as 0.25 and 0.35, respectively. The HCLPF capacity of the component is calculated from eq. (4-B-1) as 0.32g. Figure 4-B.2-3 shows the median, 5% confidence and 95% confidence fragility curves. The mean fragility curve is also shown, which is obtained from the lognormal probability distribution with A_m and $\beta_c = (\beta_R^2 + \beta_U^2)^{1/2}$. For some applications, exclusive use of mean fragility curves is judged to be sufficient.

Seismic fragilities of structures and equipment are calculated using many sources: plant-specific seismic design and qualification data, fragility test data, generic seismic qualification test data, and earthquake experience data. In a typical seismic PRA, more than 500 components are identified as requiring evaluations. A plant walkdown is performed to screen out a large number of these components based on their generically high seismic capacities and on lack of obvious seismic deficiencies (such as poor anchorage and inadequate lateral support) and spatial interactions (e.g., a nonseismically qualified component failing and falling on a component modeled in the seismic PRA). For the remaining components, seismic fragilities are calculated using one or more of the data sources.

4-B.2.3 Analysis of Plant Systems and Accident Sequences

Frequencies of severe core damage and radioactive release to the environment are calculated by combining

Fig. 4-B-2-3 Typical Family of Fragility Curves for a Component
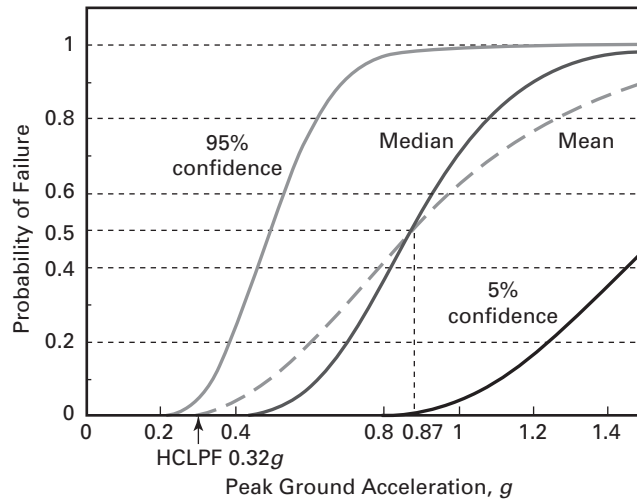
plant logic with component fragilities and seismic hazard estimates. Event and fault trees are constructed to identify the accident sequences that may lead to severe core damage and radioactive release.

The plant systems and sequence analyses used in seismic PRAs are based on the PRA Procedures Guide [8] and can generally be summarized as follows:

(a) The analyst constructs fault trees reflecting

(1) failures of key system components or structures that could initiate an accident sequence

(2) failures of key system components or structures that would be called on to stop the accident sequence

(b) The fragility of each such component (initiators and mitigators) is estimated.

(c) Fault trees are used to develop Boolean expressions for severe core damage that lead to each distinct plant damage state sequences.

(d) Considering possible severe core damage sequences and containment mitigation systems (e.g., fan coolers, containment sprays, and containment), Boolean expressions are developed for each release category.

As an example, the Boolean expression for severe core damage in the Limerick seismic PRA is

$$CM = 3 + 4 + 1 * \{(6 + 7 + 8 + 9 + 10 + 11 + 12 \quad \text{(4-B-2)}$$
$$+ 13 + 14) + [(2 + 15) * (3 + 16)]\}$$

The numbers represent components for which seismic fragilities have been developed or which represent nonseismic failures. The symbols "+" and "∗" indicate Boolean "OR" and "AND" operations, respectively. Plant level fragility curves are obtained by combining the fragilities of individual components according to eq. (4-B-2), using either Monte Carlo simulation or numerical integration. The plant level fragility is defined as the conditional probability of severe core damage as a function of the PGA at the site. The uncertainty in plant level fragility is displayed by developing a family of fragility curves; the weight (probability) assigned to each curve is derived from the fragility curves of components appearing in the specific plant damage state accident sequence.

4-B.2.4 Evaluation of Core Damage Frequency

Plant level fragilities are convolved with the seismic hazard curves to obtain a set of doublets for the plant damage state frequency:

$$\{\langle P_{ij}, f_{ij}\rangle\} \quad \text{(4-B-3)}$$

where
f_{ij} = the seismically induced plant damage state frequency
P_{ij} = the discrete probability of this frequency

$$P_{ij} = q_i P_j \quad \text{(4-B-4)}$$

$$f_{ij} = \int_0^\infty f_i(a) \frac{dH_i}{da} da \quad \text{(4-B-5)}$$

where
f_i = ith plant damage fragility curve
H_j = jth hazard curve
P_j = probability associated with the jth hazard curve

286

q_i = probability associated with the ith fragility curve

Equations (4-B-3), (4-B-4), and (4-B-5) state that the convolution between the seismic hazard and plant level fragility is carried out by selecting hazard curve j and fragility curve i; the probability assigned to the plant damage frequency resulting from the convolution is the product of the probabilities P_j and q_i assigned to these two curves.

The convolution operation given by eq. (4-B-5) consists of multiplying the occurrence frequency of an earthquake PGA between a and $a + da$ (obtained as the derivative of H_j with respect to a) with the conditional probability of the plant damage state, and integrating such products over the entire range of PGAs from 0 to ∞. In this manner, a probabilistic distribution on the frequency of a plant damage state can be obtained.

Severe core damage occurs if any one of the plant damage states occurs. By probabilistically combining the plant damage states, the plant level fragility curves for severe core damage are obtained. Integration of the family of fragility curves over the family of seismic hazard curves yields the probability distribution function of the occurrence frequency of severe core damage. By extending this procedure, probability distribution functions of the occurrence of different release categories are obtained.

4-B.3   OUTPUTS OF SEISMIC PROBABILISTIC RISK ASSESSMENT

The outputs of a seismic PRA are

(a) seismic fragilities of components and seismic margins

(b) seismic fragilities of accident sequences and seismic margins

(c) seismic accident sequence frequencies and uncertainty distributions

(d) impact of nonseismic unavailabilities on seismic risk

(e) identification of dominant risk contributors: components, systems, sequences, and procedures

(f) distribution on range of accelerations contributing to seismic risk

(g) risk reduction as a function of seismic upgrading to aid in backfit decisions

4-B.4   REFERENCE

M. K. Ravindra, "Seismic Risk Assessment," *Probabilistic Structural Mechanics Handbook — Theory and Industrial Applications*, Chapter 19, C. Sundararajan, Editor, Chapman and Hall, New York (1995).

NONMANDATORY APPENDIX 4-C
SEISMIC MARGIN ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY: PRIMER

4-C.1 INTRODUCTION

The objective of a seismic margin review of a plant is to determine if the plant can safely withstand an earthquake larger than the design-basis earthquake (DBE), the safe shutdown earthquake (SSE). In the literature two seismic margin assessment (SMA) methods are described; one methodology was developed for the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) [4],[1] and another was developed for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) [5, 18].

Most of the SMA reviews of nuclear power plants were performed to fulfill the requirements of the NRC's Individual Plant Examination of External Events (IPEEE) program [9, 11], and most of them used the EPRI methodology. The NRC's IPEEE guidance asked that the SMA methodology be enhanced to include certain additional features (see below), and the enhanced SMA methodology that includes these additional features provides the major basis for the SMA requirements in para. 4-1.8.3.1 of this Part. It is also the basis for this appendix.

The margin methodology (either NRC or EPRI) utilizes a so-called review level earthquake (RLE). There is explicit guidance for two RLEs, one at $0.30g$ and the other at $0.50g$ [peak ground acceleration (PGA)]. The RLE for each plant in the U.S. was assigned by the NRC [9] based on the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and EPRI seismic hazard estimates [35, 36], sensitivity studies, seismological and engineering judgment, and plant design considerations. The type of SMA review has been further divided into three scopes by the NRC: a reduced-scope margin methodology that emphasizes plant walkdowns, a focused-scope methodology, and a full-scope methodology. The level of effort in the analysis of relay chatter is the major difference between the focused-scope and full-scope methodologies. The discussion presented in the following is primarily applicable to the focused- and full-scope seismic margin studies using the EPRI SMA methodology.

The EPRI methodology is based on a "success path" approach. Two success paths must be identified (see below). Each success path consists of a selected group of safety functions capable of bringing the nuclear plant to a safe state (hot or cold shutdown) after an earthquake larger than the DBE, and of maintaining it there for 72 hr. The individual structures, systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) needed to accomplish each of the success paths are then identified and become the basis for the rest of the SMA analysis. The SMA defines and evaluates the seismic capacity of each of the SSCs on the two success paths. Of course, for any nuclear plant several paths may exist. The NRC's IPEEE guidance [9, 11] required that the two success paths be selected so that they involve to the maximum extent possible systems, piping runs, and components that differ between the primary and the alternate success path. The NRC SMA Methodology is based on the fault tree approach whose systems-analysis elements are very similar to those in a seismic PRA. In the following, the discussion is limited to the EPRI SMA.

The "bottom-line results" of a well-executed SMA consist of estimates of the seismic capacities of each of the SSCs analyzed, from which are derived estimates of the seismic capacities of the needed safety functions, and then of the two success paths, leading ultimately to an estimate of the seismic capacity of the plant as a whole. In actual practice, a typical SMA is usually structured so that the estimated seismic capacities of many of the SSCs under consideration are lower bounds for the capacities rather than realistic estimates. The SMA capacity estimates are worked out in terms of the so-called high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) capacity, which is expressed in terms of the earthquake "size" (say, $0.22g$ PGA or $0.29g$ spectral acceleration at 5 Hz) for which the analyst has a high confidence that the particular SSC will continue to perform its safety function.

When such an SMA has been completed, the principal results and insights are reported by findings such as "SSC number 4 has an HCLPF capacity of $0.22g$," or ". . . has an HCLPF capacity of at least $0.30g$." Using combinatorial rules that are intended to be conservative, the individual SSC capacities can then be combined to provide results such as "The service-water system has an HCLPF capacity of $0.22g$," or "The residual heat removal safety function has an HCLPF capacity of $0.22g$," or ultimately that "The plant as a whole has an HCLPF capacity of $0.22g$," or of course perhaps ". . . has an HCLPF capacity of at least $0.30g$."

4-C.2 THE SEVEN ELEMENTS OR STEPS

The seven elements of an SMA, as set down in the EPRI guidance [4], are summarized as follows (a more

---

[1] The numeric citations in this Appendix can be found in Section 1-7 of the main text.

detailed discussion of each will be presented in the next section).

4-C.2.1 Selection of the Seismic Margin Earthquake

This involves the specification of the earthquake for which the SMA is to be conducted. The NRC has defined this level for all plants as the RLE in NUREG-1407 [9].

4-C.2.2 Selection of Assessment Team

The assessment team, called the seismic review team (SRT), is made up of senior systems engineers and seismic capability engineers. In accordance with the NRC guidance for the IPEEE, the SRT should incorporate utility personnel, to the maximum extent possible, so that results and insights obtained during the SMA can be utilized in plant operation, seismic upgrading, and accident management.

4-C.2.3 Preparatory Work Prior to Walkdowns

The preparatory work prior to walkdowns consists of gathering and reviewing information about the plant design and operation. During this step, the systems engineers define the candidate success paths and the associated frontline and support systems and components. Preliminary or final estimates of realistic floor response spectra to the RLE are also developed in this step.

The potential for soil liquefaction and slope instability is assessed considering the seismic sources in the site region and soil conditions. The objective is to assess if soil failures are likely at the RLE and to estimate the potential consequences on buildings, buried piping, and ground-mounted tanks.

4-C.2.4 Systems and Elements Selection ("Success Paths") Walkdown

The primary objective of this step is a preliminary assessment of the relative seismic ruggedness of the major equipment in the candidate success paths and the selection of a preferred success path and an alternate success path.

4-C.2.5 Seismic Capability Walkdown

This step involves the identification of any potential weak links in the SSCs required for the selected success paths. SSCs in the systems are screened in this step from further evaluation based on the EPRI screening criteria. Weak links to be considered include the potential for seismic spatial systems interactions, equipment anchorage, etc. Systems include all fluid, electrical power, and instrumentation systems in the success paths, as well as the frontline safety systems.

4-C.2.6 Seismic Margin Assessment

This step carries out the SMA to demonstrate structural capacity or operability of those structures and equipment that are not screened out in steps 4 and 5.

Seismic HCLPF capacity calculations are done to verify if sufficient margin over the RLE exists in the components selected in the success paths.

4-C.2.7 Documentation

The documentation of the SMA, including information gathered in walkdowns, is completed in this step. Requirements on contents of the reports are given in EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4] and NUREG-1407, Appendix C [9].

4-C.3 ENHANCEMENTS

In addition to the requirements outlined above in terms of the seven elements or steps, the following four *enhancements* to the EPRI SMA methodology are required to satisfy this Standard.

4-C.3.1 Selection of Alternative Success Paths

The EPRI SMA as currently developed calls for evaluation of one preferred path and one alternative path. Following NUREG-1407, this Part recommends that a fuller set of potential success paths be set down initially. From this set, the number of paths is narrowed to one primary path and an alternate path.

4-C.3.2 Treatment of Nonseismic Failures and Human Actions

This step involves the identification of nonseismic failures and human actions in the success paths. The success paths are chosen based on a screening criterion applied to nonseismic failures and needed human actions. It is important that the nonseismic failures and human actions identified have low enough failure probabilities so as not to affect the seismic capabilities of the success paths.

4-C.3.3 Evaluation of Containment and Containment Systems

This step is intended to identify vulnerabilities that involve early failure of containment functions including containment integrity, containment isolation, prevention of bypass functions, and some specific systems that are included in the success paths.

4-C.3.4 Relay Chatter Review

This step is intended to identify any vulnerabilities that might result from the seismic-caused chatter of relays and contactors.

Section 4-C.4 describes in more detail the seven elements or steps (paras. 4-C.2.1 through 4-C.2.7) and the four enhancements (paras. 4-C.3.1 through 4-C.3.4) required to carry out an SMA that meets this Part.

4-C.4 THE SEVEN ELEMENTS OR STEPS: DETAILED DISCUSSION

4-C.4.1 Step 1: Seismic Margin Earthquake and Its Level

The EPRI SMA methodology is based upon the selection of a seismic margin earthquake (SME). The SME as defined in reference [4] is equivalent to the RLE specified in reference [9], so here the terms are used interchangeably. The SME is defined as the earthquake level for which survivability is to be demonstrated for those systems and components that are required to bring the plant to, and maintain, a safe shutdown condition following the postulated earthquake. The SME is not a new design earthquake. It is a stylized earthquake used to evaluate whether the existing nuclear plant can perform safely during and after the earthquake is postulated to strike.

The RLE defines the screening level at which components and structures considered in the success paths are to be examined. For those SSCs that are not screened out during the walkdown phase, additional analyses are necessary to determine their HCLPF seismic capacities. It is likely that some SSCs will have HCLPF capacities that are below the RLE as determined from the detailed analysis. Thus, it is possible that the plant-level HCLPF capacity is found to be less than the RLE.

EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4] discusses the selection of SME levels and the response spectrum shape for performing SMAs. Four different alternatives for specifying the SME and its level are discussed, using one of the following:

(a) horizontal PGA

(b) uniform hazard spectra

(c) earthquake magnitude range

(d) standard trial SME spectrum

For the seismic IPEEE using the seismic margin method, NUREG-1407 [9] specifies using a 0.3g RLE for most of the plant sites in the central and eastern U.S. and the NUREG/CR-0098 median rock or soil spectrum [6] anchored at the assigned PGA.

4-C.4.2 Step 2: Selection of Assessment Team

An SRT is formed consisting of senior seismic capability engineers who are responsible for the seismic capability walkdowns and for screening out components from further SMA. They also define any required SMA scope of work for those components not screened out. The SRT is assisted by other seismic capability engineers in collecting data and conducting HCLPF calculations.

The SRT consists of three to five members who possess the following qualifications:

(a) knowledge of the failure modes and performance of structures, tanks, piping, process and control equipment, active electrical components, etc., during strong earthquakes

(b) knowledge of nuclear design standards, seismic design practices, and equipment qualification practices for nuclear power plants

(c) ability to perform fragility/margins-type capability evaluations including structural/mechanical analyses of essential elements of nuclear power plants

(d) some general understanding of seismic PRA systems analysis and conclusions

(e) some general knowledge of the plant systems and functions

It is not necessary that each member of the team individually have strong capability in all of these areas or strong seismic experience for all of the elements identified in the success paths being considered. However, in the composite, the SRT should be strong in all of these areas. A good composite makeup of the SRT would include systems engineers, plant operations personnel, and seismic capability engineers.

Systems engineers must identify all reasonable alternate means to bring the plant to a stable condition. They also must identify all elements that comprise the frontline and support system components together with the associated electrical, fluid, and pneumatic systems for each of these success paths. The systems engineers have the principal responsibility for selecting the two success paths for which the seismic capability is to be assessed in detail.

Plant operations personnel on the SRT should be intimately knowledgeable about normal and emergency operating procedures and operator responses to abnormal situations. These experts should be aware of instrumentation and actuation systems required to support those operator actions that may be required to accomplish the safe shutdown objectives associated with the preferred and alternative success paths selected.

4-C.4.3 Step 3: Preparatory Work Prior to Walkdowns

4-C.4.3.1 Collection and Review of Plant Design Information.
Considerable preparatory work in both the systems area and the seismic capability area is necessary prior to the walkdown. The systems engineers should initially review the plant design documents and familiarize themselves with the plant design features. Information is contained in the final safety analysis report (FSAR), piping and instrumentation drawings, electrical one-line drawings, plant arrangement drawings, topical reports, and plant specifications. Representative lists of safety functions, frontline systems that perform the functions, support systems and components, and dependency matrices between frontline and support systems should be reviewed. These lists should be made more plant specific prior to review by the systems personnel. The plant operations personnel familiar with the systems are the logical choice to perform a prescreening

290

of any representative lists. These engineers should be able to

(a) identify the important plant functions

(b) identify the frontline and supporting systems required to perform necessary functions for plant shutdown

(c) identify alternate sequences to shut down the plant (success path logic diagrams)

(d) identify the elements of each system in each of the success paths

4-C.4.3.2 Preparation for the Systems and Element Selection. At this point, the systems engineers will be ready for the systems and element selection walkdown. At the same time, the plant seismic design documents should be reviewed by all or part of the SRT or by a seismic capability staff engineer under the direction of the SRT. The purpose of the review is to determine conformance of the individual elements of the plant design with screening guidelines. This review includes the seismic sections of the FSAR, sample equipment qualification reports, sample equipment specifications, seismic analyses conducted for defining floor spectra, floor spectra provided as required response spectra (RRSs) to equipment vendors, relay chatter documentation, representative equipment seismic anchorage analyses and designs, seismic qualification review team (SQRT) forms if available [4], and any topical reports associated with seismic issues.

Prior to the SRT walkdown, a summary of all the review items should be provided to the SRT. The SRT should be familiar with the plant design basis prior to the walkdown. A thorough understanding of the seismic design basis and approaches used for equipment qualification and anchorage is necessary for a credible screening of elements for the RLE. The SRT must have preliminary estimates of realistic floor spectra resulting from the RLE. Judgments can only be made on the adequacy of seismic ruggedness with an understanding of the seismic demand at the RLE level, and some measure of equipment anchorage capacity.

4-C.4.3.3 Development of Realistic Floor Spectra. Realistic median-centered response to the RLE of the structures and equipment that comprise the success paths is estimated in this task, to facilitate

(a) screening of structures and equipment

(b) evaluation of seismic HCLPF capacities of screened-in SSCs

Median in-structure responses could be obtained either by scaling of the SSE design analysis responses or by new analysis. EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4] describes the conditions under which each method is appropriate.

4-C.4.4 Step 4: Systems and Elements Selection ("Success Paths") Walkdown

The systems and elements selection walkdown is an initial walkdown carried out by the systems engineers,

one or more plant operations experts, and preferably at least one seismic capability engineer.

4-C.4.4.1 Purpose. The purposes of the walkdown are to

(a) review the previously developed plant system models (candidate success paths) for obvious RLE evaluation problems, such as missing anchorage or seismic spatial system interaction issues.

(b) select a primary success path and an alternate success path for the SMA, eliminating those elements or paths that cannot be evaluated for seismic adequacy economically. Ensure that one of these two paths is capable of mitigating a small loss-of-coolant accident. It is important that this initial screening be closely monitored by members of the SRT and thoroughly documented.

The primary success path should be that path for which it is judged easiest to demonstrate a high seismic margin and one that the plant operators would employ after a large earthquake based upon procedures and training. The primary success path should be a logical success path consistent with plant operational procedures. Remote success paths unlikely to be used may have higher seismic margins exceeding RLE; however, their selection is inadvisable. The alternate path should involve operational sequences, systems piping runs, and components different from those in the preferred path. The alternate path should contain levels of redundancy on the same order as that of the primary success path. In accordance with NRC guidelines in NUREG-1407 [9], a reasonably complete set of potential success paths should be initially identified. From this set, the number of paths is narrowed to the primary and alternative success paths following procedures established in EPRI NP-6359-D [36].

4-C.4.4.2 Communication Between Systems Engineers and Seismic Capability Engineers. The following information should be provided by the systems engineers to the seismic capability engineers prior to the seismic capability walkdown:

(a) a list of the primary and alternate success paths that are to be evaluated in the SMA, together with all important elements in these paths

(b) the components in each success path, clearly marked on plant arrangement drawings

(c) instrumentation required for safe shutdown

(d) a list of relays and contactors for which seismic-induced chatter must be precluded

4-C.4.5 Step 5: Seismic Capability Walkdown

The seismic capability walkdown is the responsibility of the SRT, assisted by seismic capability staff engineers. A systems engineer who was engaged in the system and element selection walkdown and a person knowledgeable in plant operations should also accompany the SRT. The seismic capability walkdown should concentrate on rooms that contain elements of the success paths

291

previously selected by the systems engineer. The SRT should also be aware of seismic spatial interaction effects and make note of any deficiencies as they are generally an indicator of a lack of seismic concern on the part of plant operations and design personnel. The purposes of the seismic capability walkdown are to

(a) screen from the margin review all elements for which they estimate HCLPFs to exceed the RLE level based upon their combined experience and judgment and use of earthquake experience data as appropriate

(b) define the failure modes for elements that are not screened and the types of review analysis that should be conducted

(c) add to the list any systems interaction items that are judged to be potentially serious problems

Each item is to be reviewed by at least two members of the SRT. Decisions to screen should be unanimous. Otherwise, concerns should be documented on walkdown forms for further review. All decisions to screen are documented on walkdown forms. The seismic capacity screening criteria in Tables 2-3 and 2-4 of EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4] for civil structures and equipment and subsystems along with applicable caveats could be used for the screening. It is to be noted that ground motion levels in terms of the 5% damped peak spectral acceleration are used in the screening criteria because the spectral acceleration is a better descriptor of the potential for earthquake damage than is the PGA.

The SRT should "walk by" all components that are reasonably accessible and in nonradioactive or low-radioactive environments. Components that are inaccessible could be evaluated by alternative means such as photographic inspection or reliance on seismic reanalysis. If several components are similar, and are similarly anchored, then a sample component from this group could be inspected for the purpose of qualifying the group. The "similarity basis" is developed during the seismic capability preparatory work by reference to drawings, calculations, or specifications.

The 100% "walk-by" is to look for outliers, lack of similarity, anchorage that is different from that shown on drawings or prescribed in criteria for that component, potential systems interaction problems, situations that are at odds with the team members' experience, and other areas of seismic concern. If concerns exist, then the limited sample size for thorough inspection should be increased accordingly.

A major part of the walkdown is devoted to the evaluation of equipment anchorage, which typically consists of expansion bolts installed in concrete, cast-in-place bolts embedded in concrete, and welds to embedded steel members and to the equipment itself. Generic anchorage calculations for typical anchorage configurations and equipment types should be made prior to the walkdown in order to assist the SRT with making screening decisions in the field. All anchorage for equipment should be analyzed by either generic bounding or by analysis for individual equipment items. Generic bounding evaluation of equipment is preferred since it can be used to screen out whole classes of equipment. This minor effort performed prior to walkdowns ultimately saves time by narrowing the scope of the SMA work. EPRI NP-5228 [para. 4-C.1][2] could be used as a guideline in evaluating generic capacities for common anchorage configurations.

The walk-by of subsystems (distribution systems such as piping; cable trays; conduit; and heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducting) could be handled on a sampling basis. The sample size will depend upon the seismic design basis and upon the number of seismic concerns expressed by the SRT during the walk-by of the selected sample.

For each of the elements that are not screened by the SRT walkdown and for each spatial interaction issue raised by the SRT, it may be necessary to gather field data. The amount of data to be gathered is dependent upon the amount of documentation that exists prior to the walkdown. The level of existing documentation is established during the seismic capability preparatory phase. Particularly, the SRT will determine during this walkdown whether the documentation accurately describes element anchorage details and seismic support details. If discrepancies are found, they are noted for further evaluation.

4-C.4.6 Step 6: Seismic Margin Assessment

At the completion of the walkdowns, a relatively small list of elements will remain for which a detailed review is required. For these elements, the SRT should have documented exactly what needs to be reviewed (anchorage, support details, seismic qualification test data, etc.). Experience has shown that most of the SMA work will be concerned with support and anchorage details.

For those components requiring review, realistic median-centered input motion (demand) associated with the RLE will be available from the results of the work in step 3. This seismic demand will be specified in terms of in-structure (floor) response spectra at the base of the component. Once this demand is established, the next step is to compare it to the demand used in the seismic qualification of the component [i.e., SSE required response spectrum (RRS)]. When the RLE demand, throughout the frequency range of interest, is less than or approximately equal to the design demand for which the component has been previously designed and qualified, no further work is necessary to demonstrate capability to withstand the RLE.

In those instances where the RLE demand significantly exceeds the design demand in an important frequency range, or where the component has not had

---

[2] Citations appearing in this appendix separate from the main text and not appearing in the main text are designated with "C" and are listed in para. 4-C.6.

previous seismic qualification, seismic HCLPF capacity evaluations for the component are necessary. Capacity evaluations can be performed analytically for items such as equipment anchorage and storage tank, or can be performed by comparison with generic equipment qualification or fragility test data for functional failure mode of electromechanical equipment. If an analysis is required to determine the seismic HCLPF capacity of a component, the conservative deterministic failure margin (CDFM) approach discussed in EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4] is used.

HCLPF capacities are documented for all elements in the primary and alternate success paths that have capacities less than the specified RLE. The element with the lowest HCLPF capacity in a success path establishes the seismic HCLPF capacity for the path. The higher seismic HCLPF capacity of the primary and alternative success paths is the seismic HCLPF capacity of the plant as a whole if both paths can mitigate an SLOCA or only one path can mitigate an SLOCA but the SLOCA path has a higher HCLPF than the other path. However, in the case where only one success path can mitigate an SLOCA and the path also has a lower HCLPF than the other path, then the plant HCLPF is governed by the SLOCA success path HCLPF.

4-C.4.7 Step 7: Documentation

Documentation requirements for the SMA are given in NUREG-1407, Appendix C [9]. Typical aspects that are documented include the selection of the RLE, the development of success paths and the safe shutdown equipment list, the seismic response analysis, the screening, the walkdown, the review of design documents, the identification of critical failure modes for each SSC, and the calculation of HCLPF capacities for each screened-in SSC.

4-C.5 THE FOUR ENHANCEMENTS: DETAILED DISCUSSION

As discussed in para. 4-C.1, the SMA, as documented in EPRI NP-6041-SL, Rev. 1 [4], is not sufficient to meet the requirements for the seismic IPEEE as specified in NUREG-1407 [9]. This subsection describes the methodology to be followed in meeting the additional requirements called for in NUREG-1407 for plants binned in the focused scope or full-scope review level.

4-C.5.1 Enhancement A: Selection of Alternative Success Paths

The incorporation of this enhancement in the seismic margin IPEEE was discussed above. The selection process of the final two success paths (primary and alternative) should be documented in accordance with NUREG-1407.

4-C.5.2 Enhancement B: Analysis of Nonseismic Failures and Human Actions

The analysis of nonseismic failures (i.e., random failures and maintenance unavailability) and human actions is of paramount importance. The success paths often rely upon certain human actions in order to bring the plant to safe shutdown conditions. Failure modes and the associated human actions should be identified, and it should be ensured that they have low enough failure probabilities so as not to affect the seismic margin evaluation. Those success paths that contain nonseismic failures and human actions with relatively high rates of failure are screened out. Redundancies along the primary and alternative success paths are analyzed and documented. This documentation should include those instances where a single component is isolated in performing a vital function along a success path.

4-C.5.3 Enhancement C: Evaluation of Containment and Containment Systems

Vulnerabilities that involve early failure of containment functions are identified and reviewed. The scope of the review is determined based upon the internal-events PRA. The evaluation of the containment performance follows the same methodology as described above. The walkdown of the containment systems would take place at the same time the seismic capability walkdown for SMA is being completed.

The integrity of the containment hatch, personnel air lock, and penetrations following the postulated event are addressed, as well as the capacities and anchorages on containment heat removal/pressure suppression systems. Seismic HCLPFs of containment components (e.g., containment fan coolers) are developed.

4-C.5.4 Enhancement D: Relay Chatter Evaluation

The relay chatter evaluation addresses the questions of
(a) whether the overall plant safety system could be adversely affected by relay malfunction in a seismic event
(b) whether the relays for which malfunction is unacceptable have an adequate seismic capacity

4-C.5.4.1 Procedure.
The procedure for evaluating relays consists of the following three major steps:
(a) identification of the list of relays needing evaluation
(b) system consequence evaluation
(c) seismic HCLPF capacity evaluation

The first step consists of the identification of the set of relays associated with the systems and items of equipment that are considered in the success paths. The second step is a system-type screening process that evaluates the consequences of malfunction of the associated relays on system performance to determine if proper function of the relays is essential to safe shutdown. Credit is also taken for any existing procedures or operator actions

that can rectify relay chatter-induced problems. Relays whose malfunction is acceptable are not required to be seismically rugged. This screening process is intended to reduce significantly the number of relays whose fragility must be evaluated in the third step. The seismic HCLPF capacities of the screened-in relays can be evaluated using the CDFM [4].

For a focused-scope margin review, only low seismic ruggedness relays (so-called "bad actor" relays) are examined [9, 11]. If important plant systems have such bad actor relays, electrical circuitry analysis is conducted to determine the impact of relay chatter. Relays whose chatter would have an adverse impact on the system performance are identified for replacement or further testing to verify seismic adequacy.

4-C.6   REFERENCE

[4-C.1] "Seismic Verification of Nuclear Plant Equipment Anchorage," EPRI NP-5228, Electric Power Research Institute.

NONMANDATORY APPENDIX 4-D
SEISMIC MARGIN ASSESSMENT APPLICATIONS GUIDANCE, INCLUDING SEISMIC MARGIN ASSESSMENT WITH ENHANCEMENTS[1]

The objective of this Nonmandatory Appendix is to explore the extent to which a seismic margin assessment (SMA)[2] that meets this Part can be used to obtain various types of risk insights, either as is or after it has been enhanced in certain ways, some of which are relatively simple and straightforward.

Various seismic analysis methods may be used to obtain qualitative and/or quantitative risk insights to support risk-informed decision making. To describe the insights adequately, it is necessary to consider the different types of applications to which the insights might be applied.

4-D.1 DEFINITION OF A RISK INSIGHT

In its broadest sense, a risk insight is any statement that characterizes the risk of a facility or the role of components, procedures, systems, or structures in the risk profile. The risk insight can be either quantitative or qualitative. Further, the risk insight may be supported by detailed assessments or by simpler analyses sufficient to support the conclusion being stated. It may involve defining the relationship of the component or system to the suite of postulated initiators and the associated plant response.

It may be further described by doing numerical analysis, which adds additional information regarding the significance and importance of the component or system.

To summarize, insights often relate to the role of a system, procedure, structure, or component in responding to postulated events, as well as to the nature of the response or the significance of a failure to respond.

4-D.2 SPECIALIZED RISK INSIGHTS DERIVABLE FROM SEISMIC PRAS AND SEISMIC MARGIN ASSESSMENTS

There is a long list of risk insights derivable from probabilistic analyses of various kinds, be they internal-events probabilistic risk assessments (PRAs), external-events PRAs, SMAs, screening-type PRAs, or other specialized PRAs. This nonmandatory appendix will not dwell on all of them. However, there are a few types of insights that are *tailored to seismic-safety issues* and hence are specifically derivable from a seismic PRA or an SMA. This short subsection will discuss these to provide a context for the remainder of this Nonmandatory Appendix, which concentrates on applications using SMAs, including SMAs with various enhancements.

4-D.2.1 Types of Seismic-Related Insights

The specialized types of seismic-related insights can be broadly categorized as follows:

(a) What is the seismic risk (annual frequency of unacceptable seismic performance), usually cast in terms of core damage frequency (CDF) or large early release frequency (LERF), but also sometimes using other endpoints such as failure of a core damage success path or of a plant damage state?

(b) What is the seismic ground motion range that dominates the seismic risk?

(c) Which structures, or systems, or components, or a combination thereof (SSCs) are the significant contributors to the plant's seismic risk, measured by CDF, LERF, or another endpoint as in subpara. (a)?

(d) What is the median (or mean) seismic capacity of the plant as a whole as measured in terms of CDF or LERF, or of an individual SSC, or of a success path?

(e) What is the high confidence of low probability of failure (HCLPF) seismic capacity below which it is very unlikely that an individual SSC, or a success path, or the plant as a whole would suffer seismic damage?[3]

(f) Are there any "weaker" SSCs that reduce the HCLPF capacity of the plant as a whole below some predetermined earthquake review level?

4-D.2.2 Important Observations

A few important observations about the insights in para. 4-D.2.2 are as follows[CMR5]:

(a) A seismic PRA that meets this Part is capable of addressing all six of the above types of insights.

---

[1] The numeric citations in this Nonmandatory Appendix can be found in Section 1-7 of the main text.

[2] In this Nonmandatory Appendix, as elsewhere, when the term "SMA" is used, the term is intended to refer to the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI)–type seismic margin assessment methodology [4] unless explicitly stated otherwise.

[3] See Nonmandatory Appendix 4-C for a definition of "HCLPF capacity."

(b) The seismic individual plant examinations of external events (IPEEEs) [9, 11, 21] had as their principal objective to address insight (f).

(c) Also, note that the SMA methodology, as originally conceived [4, 5], was directed at insights (e) and (f) but unless enhanced is not directly suited to addressing insights (a) through (d).

As discussed above, a principal objective of this appendix is to explore to what extent an SMA that meets this Standard can address insights of types listed in paras. 4-D.2.2(a) through 4-D.2.2(d) if it is enhanced in certain ways, some of which are relatively simple and straightforward.

4-D.3   RISK-INFORMED APPLICATIONS

Risk-assessment studies have been found to contribute considerable valuable information, which can be communicated to plant operators, maintenance personnel, engineers, regulators, and the public. Both a general sense of the risk level and an appreciation of the risk contributors have value for these groups. These applications may require the blending of deterministic and risk information.

4-D.4   APPLICATIONS USING SEISMIC MARGIN ASSESSMENT METHODS

An SMA can be used to support a variety of risk applications. These can be categorized roughly as follows, while noting that various enhancements (discussed below) can provide stronger support if needed for any of these types of applications, and also noting that whether a specific application can be supported will depend on the details:

(a) determination that the plant risk profile is acceptably low

(b) evaluation of component significance in a risk-ranking application

(c) implications of risk profile for components within the safe shutdown path

(d) assessment of component significance for those components not included in a safe shutdown path

All of these types of applications involve an assessment of the safety significance of a particular activity or characteristic of the plant. This can sometimes be determined qualitatively by evaluating the nature of the component, system, or activity and its relationship to the way overall safety is assured.

4-D.5   QUALITATIVE INSIGHTS

Although the scope of an EPRI-type SMA is limited compared to that of a full seismic PRA, a wide variety of risk-informed applications can be supported by an SMA. (For our purposes here, the phrase "a well-executed SMA" translates into the phrase "an SMA that meets this Standard.") Furthermore, if an SMA is judged incapable of supporting an important class of risk-informed applications, several types of enhancements

are available, ranging from modest extensions to the number of the SSCs considered to improving the approach in the systems analysis, to working out an approximate CDF, to developing a full-scope seismic PRA. The insights can be either qualitative (discussed in this subsection) or quantitative (discussed in para. 4-D.6).

A partial list of qualitative insights related to seismic issues that may support certain types of risk-informed decision making include the following:

(a) identification of SSCs not significantly impacted by seismic events

(b) identification of SSCs significantly impacted by seismic events

(c) potential modifications to SSCs that do not significantly impact their seismic capacity

(d) potential modifications to SSCs that significantly impact their seismic capacity

(e) identification of operator actions not significantly impacted by seismic events

(f) identification of operator actions potentially impacted by seismic events

In evaluating a given nuclear power plant, an SMA begins with the identification of two "success paths," each consisting of a selected group of safety functions capable of bringing the plant to a safe state after a large earthquake and of maintaining it there. The individual SSCs needed to accomplish each of these success paths are then identified and become the basis for the rest of the analysis.

Logically, it can be concluded that SSCs and operator actions within the SMA success path are important to postearthquake safe shutdown. Similarly, one may conclude that SSCs and operator actions outside the SMA seismic paths likely have less importance to seismic safety. However, this latter conclusion would have to take into account other factors (e.g., the need for support systems). Also, whether a particular operator action or a particular nonseismic failure of equipment is important for safety depends on detailed analysis (see below).

The "bottom-line results" of an SMA consist of *estimates of the seismic capacities* of each of the SSCs analyzed, from which are derived estimates of the seismic capacities of the needed safety functions, and then of the two success paths, leading ultimately to an *estimate of the seismic capacity of the plant as a whole*. In actual practice, a typical SMA is usually structured so that the estimated seismic capacities of many of the SSCs under consideration are lower bounds on the capacities rather than realistic estimates. The SMA capacity estimates are worked out in terms of the so-called HCLPF capacity, which is expressed in terms of the earthquake "size" [say, $0.22g$ peak ground acceleration (PGA), or $0.29g$ spectral acceleration at 5 Hz] for which the analyst has a high confidence that the particular SSC will continue to perform its safety function.

When such an SMA has been completed, the principal results and insights are reported by findings such as "SSC number 4 has an HCLPF capacity of 0.22g," or ". . . has an HCLPF capacity of at least 0.30g." Using combinational rules that are intended to be conservative [4], the individual SSC capacities can then be combined to provide results such as "The service-water system has an HCLPF capacity of 0.22g," or "The residual heat removal safety function has an HCLPF capacity of 0.22g," or ultimately that "The plant as a whole has an HCLPF capacity of 0.22g," or of course perhaps ". . . has an HCLPF capacity of at least 0.30g."

As it turns out, certain risk-informed applications may need no more information than statements like those above. Such applications can be supported fully by a well-executed SMA. (The examples in paras. 4-D.8 and 4-D.9 illustrate some of the types of applications that can be supported.)

4-D.6   QUANTITATIVE INSIGHTS

However, some applications will require more quantitative information (see below), and to support them it would be necessary to enhance the SMA.[4] The simplest enhancement is to use the site-specific seismic hazard curves to calculate the mean annual frequency of the earthquake whose "size" corresponds to the HCLPF capacity of the SSC or function of interest. Given the knowledge of that frequency (call it "F"), the statement that "SSC number 4 has an HCLPF capacity of 0.22g" can be converted to a statement like "There is high confidence that an earthquake of mean annual frequency F, or any smaller earthquake, will not cause the failure of SSC number 4." (Here the mean annual frequency F corresponds to 0.22g according to the mean hazard curve.) Of course, if the HCLPF capacity for the plant as a whole is used, then the high confidence for the frequency F represents a high-confidence statement about the plant's seismic-caused CDF, although to make such a CDF statement in a robust way requires taking careful account of any nonseismic failures or human errors that could contribute.

While some care must be used in determining the frequency F, including attention to the uncertainty with which F is known, this type of insight can be very useful. Also, depending on whether the analysis uses the full family of hazard curves, or an approximation such as the mean curve, there will be a different level of confidence attached to the conclusions reached — and in any event, without further work it is difficult to ascertain exactly how much confidence (85% confidence? 99% confidence?) is embedded in the "high confidence" statement just mentioned.

Another type of enhancement is to develop a seismic-fragility curve, or a set of such curves, for each SSC of interest rather than working only with each SSC's HCLPF capacity. This enables the analyst to derive more accurate conclusions about the annual frequency of earthquake-induced undesired outcomes (SSC failure, system or function failure, etc.) than the high-confidence/bounding statement available using only the HCLPF seismic capacity. This is done by convolving the fragility curves with the hazard curves. Methods for accomplishing this type of seismic-fragility enhancement, either approximately or more rigorously, are well documented [20, 22] and are not difficult to execute.

A more extensive enhancement would be to supplement the two-success-path systems-analysis approach by a partial or perhaps even a full fault-space systems analysis similar to that employed in a seismic PRA. A truncated systems-analysis approach along these lines is what characterizes a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)–type SMA [5, 18] and is what differentiates it from the more commonly applied EPRI-type SMA [4], so performing this enhancement would be equivalent to developing an NRC-type SMA. Specifically, an NRC-type SMA uses fault-space systems-analysis logic (event trees and fault trees) but limits the scope of SSCs to what the NRC guidance documents call the "Group A" safety functions, namely, reactivity control, normal cooldown, and inventory control during early times after the earthquake. These are not all of the important safety functions — for example, no consideration is given in an NRC-type SMA to maintaining extended inventory control or to mitigation-type safety functions such as the performance of containment or containment systems (fans, sprays, pressure suppression, etc.). Hence, the scope of the systems-analysis part of an NRC-type SMA is less than the scope of a full seismic PRA. The "results" of such an SMA, like the "results" of an EPRI-type SMA, are limited (unless enhanced using approaches described herein) to statements about the plant-level seismic HCLPF capacity and corresponding subsidiary HCLPF capacities such as the HCLPF capacities of key accident sequences and SSCs. One important advantage of using fault-space systems-analysis logic is that nonseismic failures and human errors are incorporated fully and naturally into the analysis, which is not the case for the success-path-type systems-analysis logic of an EPRI SMA.

Another and more extensive enhancement, along the same lines, would be to expand the systems-analysis scope to include all of the SSCs normally included in a seismic PRA. Unless enhanced, this so-called "PRA-based SMA" still produces results that are limited to HCLPF capacities, but the approach can provide a full evaluation of all relevant SSCs, including all safety functions. (Of course, various enhancements to obtain approximate CDFs like those discussed elsewhere in

---

[4] While this discussion speaks of enhancements to an EPRI-type SMA, it is of course feasible to develop an "enhanced SMA" from scratch.

this appendix are as fully applicable to this "PRA-based SMA" as they are to an EPRI-type SMA.) One example of how this type of PRA-based SMA has been used in the past is in analyzing the seismic margin of an advanced design, such as an analysis to support NRC's design-certification review. Because an advanced design is not linked to a specific site when it is being evaluated for certification, no site-specific seismic hazard curve is available. However, using a full PRA-type systems analysis coupled with an SMA-based HCLPF-capacity evaluation can provide very useful insights into the overall seismic capacity of the advanced design; it can also illuminate how balanced the risk contributors are across different types of SSCs and systems.

Finally, of course, the most extensive enhancement would be to use a well-executed SMA as the springboard for developing a full-scope seismic PRA. Much of the SMA's fragilities work can be used directly, as can important parts of the systems-analysis work.

None of these enhancements are technically difficult in the hands of skilled practitioners, although of course more resources are needed and more technical challenges ensue for the more complex enhancements. Importantly, each allows the analyst to support a range of risk-informed applications beyond those that the original (unenhanced) SMA can support. (Section 4-4 in the main text of this Part, which refers to and relies on Part 2, provides the requirements and guidance for using this Standard for risk-informed applications.)

4-D.7 UNCERTAINTY IN QUANTITATIVE SEISMIC RISK ESTIMATES

To utilize a risk study, it is important for the analyst to assure that the quality of the PRA is commensurate with what is needed in any given application. In this context, quality must be related directly to the application and involve consideration of the detail required to support the application as well as the role that the PRA result might play in the decision making. With respect to seismic risk, an obvious PRA-quality issue is the ability to make statements about the inherent uncertainties in the seismic risk information.

A risk profile by its very definition is intended to be a realistic estimate, about which uncertainty exists. For many applications, the ability to characterize the uncertainty distribution is every bit as important as the mean value or median value that might be quoted. Only by understanding the distribution, which represents the analyst's entire state of knowledge, is it possible to understand the risk itself.

The uncertainty associated with seismic risk is typically dominated by the uncertainty in the initiating-event frequency, local building response, and component seismic capacity. Sometimes, one or more elements are conservatively rather than realistically treated (for example, the local response is sometimes conservatively

treated). Significant assumptions such as this can in some cases make it difficult to use the seismic risk profile, which is why realistic analysis is to be preferred.

4-D.8 QUALITATIVE EXAMPLES

It is useful to show, through a few illustrative examples, how a well-executed SMA that meets this Part, either as is or with certain enhancements, can be used to support various risk-informed decisions, and what the limitations are. We assume that the SMA has identified two success paths, determined the HCLPF seismic capacities of the important SSCs in each path, and from these determined the HCLPF seismic capacities of each success path and hence of the plant as a whole.

The examples below are hypothetical but realistic enough that they might apply to any plant that possesses a well-executed SMA. The list of examples below largely tracks the short list of qualitative-type insights that are presented in para. 4-D.5.

4-D.8.1 Example A: Identification of an SSC That Is Not Significantly Impacted by Earthquakes

Suppose that a particular SSC is found, using the SMA, to possess an HCLPF seismic capacity well in excess of $1g$ PGA. In general, except for sites with very high seismicity such as in coastal California, one can state with high confidence that such an SSC will not contribute significantly to seismic risk due to seismic-caused failures. A well-executed SMA can make such identifications.

Indeed, depending on how one defines "significantly," such a statement could be made for an SSC with an HCLPF capacity above, say, $0.30g$ PGA: recall that in the IPEEE reviews for most eastern-U.S. plants, $0.30g$ was used as the SMA review level earthquake (RLE) [9], and an SSC with HCLPF = $0.30g$ PGA was judged not to represent a "vulnerability" using the IPEEE program's definition [21].

4-D.8.2 Example B: Identification of an SSC Significantly Impacted by Earthquakes

Suppose that a particular SSC is found, using the SMA, to possess an HCLPF seismic capacity in the range of $0.05g$. (Such a capacity is very weak, at the low end of capacities for most equipment even if not specifically designed for earthquakes.) If that SSC plays an important role in plant safety after an earthquake, for example, by being an essential part of one of the success paths, then one can conclude that the SSC is surely "significantly impacted" seismically. A well-executed SMA can make such identifications.

4-D.8.3 Example C: Potential Modification to an SSC That Does Not Significantly Impact Its Seismic Capacity

An important category of risk-informed decisions involves a proposal to modify an SSC in a way that

298

does not significantly impact its seismic capacity. For example, suppose that the seismic capacity of a particular motor-operated valve is high and is controlled by its very strong anchorage and mounting. Suppose that a proposal is made to test the valve for operability only every 3 mo instead of monthly. A well-executed SMA can support the conclusion that the proposed testing-schedule change will not impact the valve's seismic capacity.

4-D.8.4 Example D: The Reverse of Example C

Suppose that a proposed modification clearly has some impact on the seismic capacity of a given SSC, which requires evaluation. An example would be a modification to the support of a pipe-supported valve by attaching it instead to a wall in order to alleviate a certain load on the associated pipe. A well-executed SMA can evaluate whether (or not) the support modification would change the seismic capacity of that valve, and if so by how much, and if so whether the change is "significant." In this case, "significant" would need to be defined in the context of the particular safety issue under study. (However, understanding the full contribution of the valve to risk is beyond the capability of an SMA unless it is enhanced; see para. 4-D.9 for discussions of some such enhancements.)

4-D.8.5 Example E: Identification of Operator Actions Significantly Impacted by a Large Earthquake

Suppose that a risk-informed decision depends on the safety significance of a specific operator action.

An example would be the action of switching over from injection mode to recirculation mode after an earthquake-caused small loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) in the piping of a pressurized water reactor. If in fact this operator action is very likely to be needed after an important and challenging earthquake, a well-executed SMA should be able to ascertain this by identifying and evaluating the specific seismic small-LOCA vulnerability and the success path used to respond, which presumably would be a success path that requires the switchover action. (However, understanding the full contribution of the switchover action to risk is beyond the capability of an SMA unless it is enhanced; see section 4-D.9 for discussions of some such enhancements.)

In each of the examples above, the safety-relevant risk insight can be derived from an SMA without necessarily enhancing it to obtain an approximate CDF. In that sense, this type of insight is "qualitative," although of course any SMA used to support such an insight must involve enough quantitative analysis to sort out what is and what is not important.

4-D.9 QUANTITATIVE EXAMPLES

It is useful to show, through some illustrative *quantitative examples*, how this all might work out in practice

for a hypothetical plant that has completed an EPRI SMA that has been peer reviewed. We assume that the SMA has identified two success paths, determined the HCLPF capacities of the important SSCs in each path, and from these determined the HCLPF capacities of each complete success path.

In our hypothetical example, suppose that the SMA analysis determines that the SSC in Success Path 1 with the lowest HCLPF capacity is "Valve A," one particular valve in the safety-injection line, with HCLPF $= 0.18g$ PGA and a failure mode of "failed closed." In this plant, if "Valve A" fails closed, the success path cannot be used. Suppose that the only other important SSC in this success path is found to be the refueling water storage tank used for safety injection, with HCLPF $= 0.28g$ PGA. All other SSCs have significantly higher HCLPF capacities. For Success Path 2, every SSC has an HCLPF capacity of at least $0.30g$ PGA.

Given the above, the SMA determines that the plant as a whole has an HCLPF capacity of *at least 0.30g* because the "stronger" success path determines the plant's HCLPF capacity. This is equivalent to the statement, "There is high confidence that an earthquake whose "size" corresponds to $0.30g$ PGA will not cause a core damage accident."

4-D.9.1 Example 1: Determining a Bounding CDF

With the above information, a very simple and approximate earthquake-initiated CDF upper bound can easily be obtained. The approach is to calculate the mean annual frequency of the earthquake whose "size" corresponds to $0.30g$ PGA. Let us assume that using the site seismic hazard curves, the mean frequency of earthquakes at $0.30g$ is found to be 3×10^{-5}/yr. With this information, one can reach the following conclusion: "There is high confidence that an earthquake of annual frequency 3×10^{-5}, or any smaller earthquake, will not cause a core damage accident." This is equivalent to "There is high confidence that the plant's seismic-caused CDF is smaller than 3×10^{-5}/yr," although to make such a CDF statement in a robust way requires taking careful account of any nonseismic failures or human errors to assure that they are not important. Of course, as mentioned in para. 4-D.7, without further work it is difficult to ascertain exactly how much confidence (85% confidence? 99% confidence?) is embedded in the "high confidence" statement just mentioned. Also, this very simple and approximate CDF estimate can be improved upon substantially without much extra effort (see the further examples below).

4-D.9.2 Example 2: A Bounding CDF for a Slightly Different Case

Let us assume, as a variant case, that Success Path 2 is very weak seismically and that Success Path 1 is thus the only means of shutting down the plant after a major

earthquake. Then, Success Path 1's HCLPF capacity represents the seismic capacity of the plant as a whole. In this case, the SMA finds that "Valve A," with HCLPF = 0.18g PGA, dominates the plant's seismic CDF. Again, as in Example 1, we can use the site seismic hazard curves to calculate the mean annual frequency of exceedance of the earthquake whose "size" corresponds to 0.18g PGA. Suppose that this mean frequency is found to be 8×10^{-5}/yr. With this information, one can reach the following conclusion: "There is high confidence that an earthquake of annual frequency 8×10^{-5}, or any smaller earthquake, will not cause a core damage accident." This is equivalent to the following: "There is high confidence that the plant seismic-caused mean CDF is smaller than 8×10^{-5}/yr." (Again, to make such a CDF statement in a robust way requires taking careful account of any nonseismic failures or human errors to assure that they are not important.) As with Example 1, without further work it is difficult to ascertain exactly how much confidence (85% confidence? 99% confidence?) is embedded in the "high confidence" statement just mentioned. Furthermore, if two SSCs on the same success path have approximately equal HCLPF seismic capacities that are both "low" and hence "significant," the actual HCLPF capacity of that success path will depend on how these are combined. The SMA guidance on this, using the min-max approach [4], has limitations under some circumstances that the analyst should be aware of and would need to overcome if a more accurate result were needed. Also, again as with Example 1, this very simple and approximate CDF estimate can be improved upon substantially without much extra effort (see the further examples below).

4-D.9.3 Example 3: A Better Estimate of CDF

We continue for this example with the variant of Example 2, in which Success Path 2 is very weak seismically, so that "Valve A" in Success Path 1 represents the weakest component. If a better estimate of CDF is sought, one approach is to develop a seismic-fragility curve for Valve A, using, for example, the guidance in reference [20] or reference [22]. By convolving this fragility curve with the site-specific seismic hazard curves, a better estimate can be obtained for the CDF. In fact, working simply with the two mean values gives a rough, albeit somewhat nonconservative, estimate. If, for example, the mean seismic capacity of Valve A (from the fragility curve) equals 0.45g PGA, and if the mean hazard curve at 0.45g PGA has a frequency of, say, 1×10^{-5}/yr, one can conclude that "the mean frequency with which Valve A will fail in earthquakes is ~1×10^{-5}/yr." If Valve A completely dominates the seismic capacity of the plant, then one can conclude that "the CDF is ~1×10^{-5}/yr." One can do better still, as shown in reference [22], by using the ground motion corresponding to the 10% confidence point on the seismic-fragility curve; the seismic CDF turns out to be

approximately 0.5 times the frequency from the mean seismic hazard curve corresponding to that ground motion, with the caveat that careful account must be taken of any nonseismic failures or human errors that could contribute. The uncertainties surrounding this CDF estimate can also be estimated by using the full family of fragility curves and the full family of seismic hazard curves, as discussed below under para. 4-D.9.7 (Example 6).

4-D.9.4 Example 4: A Better Upper Bound on CDF

Let us return to the case in Example 1 in which both success paths exist and Success Path 2 is stronger and hence controls the seismic risk profile. Recall that every SSC in Success Path 2 was found in the SMA to have an HCLPF capacity in excess of 0.30g PGA. In Example 1, we determined a simple bounding CDF by assuming that it is equal to the mean annual frequency of a site earthquake motion exceeding 0.30g PGA, assuming as always that one has taken careful account of any nonseismic failures or human errors to assure that they are not important. To obtain a better upper bound, one can develop a set of full approximate fragility curves for a surrogate component with HCLPF capacity = 0.30g. The analyst could use generic values for the "beta" parameters in this work, as described in references [20] and [22]. By convolving the set of fragility curves with the full set of site hazard curves, a better value for the CDF upper bound can be obtained. This upper-bound-type conclusion is correct because the actual SSCs whose capacities govern the seismic capacity of the plant (and hence the seismic CDF) are known to have HCLPF capacities above 0.30g. However, we do not know how far above 0.30g they lie and hence how much lower the actual plant seismic-caused CDF might be. (It is possible, for example, that a single SSC with HCLPF at, say, 0.35g governs the seismic capacity, which would produce a plant seismic-caused CDF not very much lower than the upper-bound CDF we ascertained using the surrogate fragility curve as above.) For this case as for the case in Example 3, approaches described in reference [22] can be used to obtain approximate numerical results that may be sufficiently accurate for the analyst's purpose at hand.

4-D.9.5 Notes About Examples 1 Through 4

In all of the four examples above, a warning has been written that it is necessary to take careful account of any nonseismic failures or human errors that might contribute. Taking these into account, if they matter, is something that is not easily accomplished with an SMA whose systems-analysis aspect is based on evaluating two success paths. This is an intrinsic limitation, and to overcome it, one needs a systems analysis based on fault-space methods. These methods are discussed in the next two examples.

4-D.9.6 Example 5: An Improved Estimate of the Plant-as-a-Whole HCLPF Capacity

To arrive at a better estimate of the HCLPF capacity for the plant as a whole, one could use the seismic-capacity information in the SMA but could supplement it by developing a fault-space systems analysis so that, in effect, an NRC-type SMA has been developed. (The NRC-type SMA uses the same HCLPF-based seismic-capacity analysis as for an EPRI-type SMA, but instead of a two-success-path systems analysis, it uses a PRA-type fault-space systems analysis, albeit truncated compared to the fault-space systems analysis in a full seismic PRA.) Following the guidance in the NRC SMA methodology reports [5, 18], the analyst would need to develop a PRA-type seismic event tree supported by fault trees, using techniques that are well established. That is, the analyst would either start with the internal-events-PRA event-tree structure and prune away the branches that are not relevant or would develop a special event tree tailored specifically to earthquake initiators.

Once this systems-analysis work has been accomplished, the analyst can determine the plant-as-a-whole HCLPF capacity, and it will be more accurate than the corresponding capacity determined using the success-path approach. This is because the detail in the fault-space systems analysis, even though it is truncated if the NRC seismic-margins-methodology guidance is used, permits the analyst to ascertain whether any other cut sets make lesser but still nonnegligible contributions to the plant-level HCLPF capacity, and to include properly the contributions of any nonseismic failures or human errors. Since this HCLPF capacity has fewer approximations than that derived from an EPRI-type SMA, when it is convolved with the site hazard curve [as in paras. 4-D.9.3 (Example 3) and 4-D.9.4 (Example 4) above], the bounding-CDF-type results also have stronger validity (insofar as these approximations are less important).

However, because the fragility aspect of the analysis uses an RLE-type screening level such as $0.30g$ or $0.50g$, the issue remains of how to deal with the actual capacities of SSCs about which all that is known is that the HCLPF capacity exceeds the screening level. Without revisiting each such SSC to work out its actual HCLPF capacity or fragility curve, this approximation will remain a limitation.

4-D.9.7 Example 6: A Seismic-Caused CDF Derived From a Full Seismic PRA

The ultimate "enhancement" of an SMA is to convert it to a full seismic PRA, using as much of the SMA's analytical work as is feasible. The most important SMA results are the seismic HCLPF capacities of a large number of SSCs, and the engineering evaluations and walkdown information used to develop these can be utilized directly, although for each important SSC the SMA's HCLPF-capacity analysis must be enhanced to produce a full family of seismic-fragility curves. A full seismic-PRA systems analysis is also needed, along with a family of seismic hazard curves. (Note that for most U.S. nuclear power plant sites, both the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory [LLNL] and the EPRI regional hazard studies [35, 36] can be used to develop site-specific seismic hazard curves.)

The advantage of a full seismic PRA is that a rigorous seismic-caused CDF can be developed, including non-seismic failures and human errors, and accounting for the dependencies that cannot be studied any other way. This CDF would be a much more accurate estimate than in Example 3.

Furthermore, with a seismic PRA a much better uncertainty analysis can be performed to provide insights into the state of knowledge of CDF. To do a complete uncertainty analysis, one would need a full family of fragility curves, plus a full family of hazard curves, which are not always readily available (for example, the LLNL and EPRI hazard studies typically contain only a mean hazard curve and curves representing 15%, 50%, and 85% confidence level curves). However, most of the important insights to be gained from uncertainty analysis can be developed even if full families of fragility curves and hazard curves are not used, provided the analyst uses a reasonable set and is aware of the approximations made.

4-D.9.8 Example 7: Estimating Figures of Merit Related to LERF

Neither an EPRI-type SMA nor an NRC-type SMA can evaluate LERF-type issues because neither evaluates any of the key safety functions that are required to understand LERF. The SMA's systems-analysis scope stops short of examining the functions and SSCs that must be understood to evaluate LERF, such as containment-isolation capability.

The simplest type of enhancement that can provide insights in this area would be extending the scope of the SSCs to be evaluated, so that the list includes those involved in LERF-type issues. (Note that these SSCs may not have been evaluated previously and therefore may require a walkdown.) For example, determining that every such SSC has a very strong seismic capacity would be an important insight, as would be the insight that a particular containment-isolation function possesses a relatively weak seismic capacity. To go further, the analyst would need to use one of the enhanced approaches above [see paras. 4-D.9.6 (Example 5) and 4-D.9.7 (Example 6)] that lead to an estimate of (or a bound on) CDF. The analyst can then attempt to determine whether any of the sequences contributing to the CDF might lead to a seismic-initiated LERF sequence, for example, because the needed SSCs do not have enough seismic capacity to keep the consequences of the CDF sequence small enough, so that it would evolve into an LERF sequence.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ASME RA-S/ANS INTERPRETATIONS
VOLUME 1

Replies to Technical Inquiries
April 2006 Through March 2007

FOREWORD

Each interpretation applies to the edition and supplements listed for that inquiry. Many of the Rules on which the interpretations have been made have been revised in later editions or supplements. Where such revisions have been made, the interpretations may no longer be applicable to the revised requirement.

ASME procedures provide for reconsideration of these interpretations when or if additional information is available which might affect any interpretation.

Further, persons aggrieved by any interpretation may appeal to the cognizant ASME committee or subcommittee. ASME does not "approve," "certify," "rate," or "endorse" any item, construction, proprietary device, or activity.

An interpretation applies to the edition or addenda stated in the interpretation itself, or, if none is stated, to the latest published edition and addenda at the time it is issued. Subsequent revisions to the rules may have superseded the reply.

For detailed instructions on the preparation of technical inquiries, refer to Preparation of Technical Inquiries to the Committee on Nuclear Risk Management (p. v of ASME/ANS RA-S–2008).

Interpretation: 1-1

Subject: ASME RA-Sb–2005; Table 4.5.6-2(c), Supporting Requirements for HLR DA-C, Index number DA-C6

Date Issued: April 4, 2006

File: 05-1605

Question: Should the second action verb in Supporting Requirement DA-C6 of RA-S–2002, Addendum a (and unchanged in Addendum b) be interpreted as follows: those (additional) demands that might have been performed during troubleshooting to determine the cause of the fault should not be included, since they are part of the repair process? A single demand related to full functional testing of the component after maintenance, but prior to declaring it operable, may or may not be included, depending on the relationship between the maintenance and the functional test.

Reply: Yes.

Interpretation: 1-2

Subject: ASME RA-Sa–2003, Section 4, Risk Assessment Technical Requirements

Date Issued: April 4, 2006

File: 06-609

Question: Is it a requirement of Table 4.5.4-2(c), Index number SY-C1, Table 4.5.8-2(f), Index number QU-F1, and Table 4.5.9-2(g), Index number LE-G5 that the lists prefaced by "documentation typically includes?" are provided as minimum requirements for documentation?

Reply: No, the lists in SY-C1, QU-F1, and LE-G5 are provided as examples of documentation forms or types that may be used to meet the documentation requirements of the PRA Element. They should not be interpreted as specific requirements for the documentation. This is clarified by the language used in Addendum b; for specific locations, see Note below.

NOTE: When the inquiry was posed, the supporting requirements designator correctly referred to "documentation" lists. With the release of Addendum b, these designators have changed, and there are "documentation" lists in other tables of Section 4. These are as follows:

Table 4.5.1-2(d)	IE-D2
Table 4.5.2-2(c)	AS-C2
Table 4.5.3-2(c)	SC-C2
Table 4.5.4-2(c)	SY-C2
Table 4.5.5-2(i)	HR-I2
Table 4.5.6-2(e)	DA-E2
Table 4.5.7-2(f)	IF-F2
Table 4.5.8-2(f)	QU-F2 (An error in the Standard identifies this as QE-F2.)
Table 4.5.9-2(g)	LE-G2

Interpretation: 1-3

Subject: ASME RA-Sa–2003; Section 4, Risk Assessment Technical Requirements; Table 4.5.5-2(g), Index number HR-G3

Date Issued: April 4, 2006

File: 06-610

Question: Is it the intent of Table 4.5.5-2(g), Index number HR-G3, Capability Categories II and III that an explicit evaluation of the impact for each of the listed performance shaping factors (PSF) is not required if the selected human response analysis methodology addresses these PSFs implicitly and provides a means for establishing reasonable confidence that the results implicitly include these considerations?

Reply: Yes.

Interpretation: 1-4

Subject: RA-Sb–2005; Section 4, Risk Assessment Technical Requirements

Date Issued: February 8, 2007

File: 06-1059

Question: Are interviews with engineering staff an acceptable alternative? Most plants use system engineers to track equipment unavailability for maintenance rule, and the engineers typically work directly with operations and maintenance with decisions that impact equipment unavailability.

Reply: Yes, the intent of the requirement is to provide additional validation from knowledgeable plant personnel for PRA unavailability estimates.

Interpretation: 1-5

Subject: RA-Sb–2005; Section 4, Risk Assessment Technical Requirements

Date Issued: February 8, 2007

File: 06-1060

Question: Is it a requirement to include "non-forced" manual trips that are part of the normal shutdown procedure when counting initiating events?

Reply: No, a normal controlled shutdown would not present the same challenges as a trip from full power. This event is more appropriate for a transition model and outside of the scope of this Standard. If the manual trip was prompted by conditions other than the normal shutdown procedure that could occur at full power, it should be counted. This guidance is consistent with IE-A5(a) and IE-C4.

Interpretation: 1-6

Subject: RA-Sb–2005; Section 4, Risk Assessment Technical Requirements

Date Issued: March 1, 2007

File: 07-213

Question: Is it a requirement to include "forced" (e.g., technical specification 3.03 actions) or "non-forced" (e.g., manual shutdowns for refueling) when the resulting shutdown follows normal plant procedures with no off-normal conditions requiring a reactor scram?

Reply: No, the risk needs to be captured in a transition risk or low power risk model, which is outside the scope of RA-Sb–2005.

ASME/ANS RA-S–2008